

爸妈最常使用的 50 句英文

Time to wake up! 该起床了!

Good morning! 早安

Did you sleep well? 睡得好吗?

come and eat your breakfast. 快来吃早餐吧。

Don't be picky about your food. 不要挑食。

Wash your face and brush your teeth. 洗脸刷牙。

Daddy is leaving. Say goodbye. 爸爸要出门了,说再见。

Let's get dressed. 来穿衣服吧。

What do you want to wear today? 今天你想穿什么呢?

Let me comb your hair. 我来帮你梳头。

Did you put some lotion on your face? 你的脸上擦乳液了吗?

Hurry up.Honey!You'll be late. 快点,宝贝!要迟到了。

Here's the elevator.Let's get in. 电梯来了。我们进去吧。

Push button one. 按一楼。

Let's get out. 我们出去吧。

Have a nice day. 祝你有个美好的一天。

Watch out for cars. 小心车子。

How was school today? 今天学校如何?

Are you hungry? 你饿了吗?

Go wash your hands. 去洗手。

Let's have a snack. 我们吃点心吧。

Do you want some more? 还想要多吃点吗?

Recess is over! 休息时间结束了。

It's time to study! 该学习了。

Sit properly. 坐好。

Do you have any homework? 你有作业吗?

Are you done with your homework? 你作业做完了吗?

Did you do well on your test? 考试考得好吗?

What score did you get on the test? 你考了几分?

Good job! 你做得很好!

Move back from the TV. 从电视那里往后退。

Turn off the TV now. 现在关掉电视。

Who made such a mess? 是谁弄得这么乱?

Put your toys away. 把你的玩具收拾好。

Are you sick? 你不舒服吗?

Do you want to pee/poop? 你要尿尿/便便吗?
Do you want a piggy-back ride? 要我背你吗?
Do you want me to hold you? 要我抱你吗?
Give me a kiss! 亲一下!
Don't fight with your little brother/sister. 不要跟弟弟/妹妹打架。
Don't hit your brother/sister. 不可以打弟弟/妹妹。
Don't bother your sister. 不要打扰你的妹妹。
Play nicely with your friends. 要跟朋友好好玩。
Stop whining. 不要再嘀嘀咕咕了。
Don't talk back! 不要顶嘴!
I'm sorry. Let's make up. 对不起。我们和好吧。
Let me read you a story. 我来念个故事给你听。
It's time to go to bed. 该睡觉了。
Good night! Sweet dreams! 晚安! 祝你做个好梦!
Don't forget that I love you. 不要忘记我爱你。

孩子最常使用的 50 句英文

Good morning, Mom and Dad. 爸爸妈妈, 早安!
I'm awake. 我醒了。
Have a nice day, Dad! 爸, 祝你有个美好的一天!
I want to wear this shirt. 我要穿这件衬衫。
I can do it by myself. 我可以自己完成它。
Mom, I'm all grown up now. 妈, 我现在都长大了。
Do I look good, Mom? 妈, 我美/帅吗?
Tie my hair, please. 请帮我绑头发。
Goodbye! I'm leaving. 再见! 我要出门了。
I'm home, Mom. 妈, 我回来了。
Can you get me the scissors, Mom? 妈, 可以给我剪刀吗?
Look at this, Mom. 妈, 看这个。
Mom, I'm bored. 妈, 我很无聊。
Play with me, Mom! 妈, 跟我玩。
Draw me a car. 帮我画车。
Can I watch TV? 我可以看电视吗?
Please play Caillou. 请播放《Caillou》。
After this TV show. 等 这个节目结束。
Can I play computer games for a little bit? 我可以玩一会电脑游戏吗?

Can I go play outside? 我可以去外面玩吗?

Can I go play at Jina's house? 我可以去吉娜家玩吗?

I want to try it, Mommy! 妈咪,我想试试看。

Minji hit me. 敏基打我。

It was not my fault. 不是我的错。

He started it. 是他先开始的。

Don't get angry. 不要生气。

I'm sorry. It won't happen again. 对不起,我不再这样了。

I'm really angry. 我真的生气了。

I'm not talking back. 我不是在顶嘴。

I'm glad you praised me. 我很高兴你夸奖我。

Can you get me milk, please? 你可以把牛奶拿给我吗?拜托了。

Can I have some more? 我可以再要一些吗?

Can I have some ice cream? 我可以吃些冰淇淋吗?

I hate mushrooms. 我讨厌蘑菇。

I don't feel like eating. 我没心情吃饭。

I need to pee. 我要尿尿。

I need to poop. 我要便便。

I'm done, Mom. 妈,我好了。

I'm tired. 我累了。

I'm sleepy./ I'm tired. 我困了。

I'm hungry./ I'm starving. 我饿了。

My legs hurt. 我腿痛。

Hold me tight./ Give me a big hug. 给我一个大大的拥抱。

Give me a piggy-back ride. 背我。

Can I take a break? 我可以休息一下吗?

Wait for me, Mom. 妈,等我。

Dad, when are you coming? 爸,你什么时候回来?

Can you read me a story, Mom? 妈,可以讲个故事给我听吗? Who do you love more, me or Minji? 你爱谁多一点,我还是敏基?

I love you the most in the world. 在这个世界上,我最爱你了。

CHAPTER01 忙碌的早晨

CHAPTER01-01 起床

Time to wake up! 该起床了!

Wake up, you sleepyhead. 起床了,你这个贪睡鬼。

Rise and shine. 太阳都晒屁股了。
Get up, please! Time to go to school. 快点起床!该去学校了。
Still dreaming? 还在睡梦中吗?
I'll tickle you if you don't wake up. 再不起床的话,我要抓痒痒了。
You should go to bed early to get up early. 你要早睡早起。
Want to sleep more? 还想睡吗?
Can I sleep some more? 我可以多睡一会吗?
I'm so tired that I can't get up. 我太累了,起不来。
Mom, I can't keep my eyes open! 妈,我睁不开眼睛!
Just five more minutes. 只能再睡 5 分钟。
I'll count to three. Come on! 我数到三,快点起床!
Hurry up, or you will be late. 快点,否则你要迟到了。
I'm awake. 我醒了。
You don't have to wake me up. I'm already up. 你不用叫我也没关系。我已经醒了。Wow!
Did you get up by yourself? 哇~!你自己起床的吗?
Did you not hear the alarm? 你没有听到闹钟吗?
Don't doze off. Sit right up. 不要打瞌睡了。做好!
Let's see who gets up first. 看看谁先起床了?
You're still sound asleep. 你还在沉睡。
Stretch your body. 伸展下你的身体。
I'm not going to wake you up any more. 以后我不会再叫你起床了。

CHAPTER01-02早晨打招呼

Good morning, Mom and Dad! 爸爸妈妈,早安!
Did you sleep well? 你睡得好吗?
Hey! Did you get a good night's sleep? 早!睡得好吗?
Did you sleep tight, my sweetie? 宝贝,睡得好吗?
You slept in. 你睡懒觉了。
Was it not chilly at night? 晚上不冷吧?
You're already awake? Why so early? 已经醒了哦?为什么这么早醒呢? Whoa! I've never seen this before! 哇!太阳打西边出来了。
My eyes just opened. 我刚睁开眼睛。
Seems like you're in a good mood. 看起来你的心情很好。
You look happy after a good night's sleep. 睡个好觉后,你看起来心情很好。Why do you look grumpy this morning? 为什么今天早上你看起来心情不太好? I'm still sleepy. 我还想睡。

You should say hello first thing in the morning. 起床后,你应该先打招呼。 You should say,
—Good morning!!!你应该说:“早安!”
Let's kiss and say, —Good morning!!!亲一下,说“早安”吧。
Did you have sweet dreams? 你做好梦了吗?
Mom, want to hear about my dreams? 妈妈,要听听我做的梦吗?
Can you wake up your brother? 你可以叫你弟弟起床吗?

CHAPTER01-03 洗脸

Get up to wash your face. 起床洗脸了哦。
Wash your face and brush your teeth. 洗脸刷牙。
Wash your neck, too. 脖子也要洗哦。
Who wants to wash up first? 谁要先洗?
Want Mom to help you? 需要妈妈帮你吗?
Can you help me, Mom? 妈妈,你可以帮我妈?
If I do it by myself, I will get my clothes wet. 自己洗的话,我会弄湿衣服的。
I don't want to clean my face! 我不想洗脸!
I'll wash myself after I eat. 我要吃饭后再洗。
Are you done? 都洗好了吗?
I'm working, Mommy. 我正在洗,妈咪。
Get a clean towel. 那一条干净的毛巾。
Mom, there's no towel. 妈,我没有毛巾。
Mom, can you get me a towel? 妈,可以那条毛巾给我吗?
You look pretty after cleaning. 洗好后,你看起来好美哦。
Watch out for the slippery floor. 厕所的地板很滑,要小心哦。

CHAPTER01-04 刷牙

You should brush your teeth three times a day. 一天要刷三次牙。
Brush your teeth properly. 好好地刷牙。
Brush up and down. 刷牙要上下刷。
Don't forget to brush deep inside. 不要忘记也要刷里面哦。
Clean your teeth and gums thoroughly. 牙和牙床都要彻底刷干净。
Don't forget to brush your tongue. 不要忘记刷舌头。
Gargle and spit. 漱口,然后吐掉。
Put only a little toothpaste on your toothbrush. 牙刷上要沾点牙膏。
Mom, squeeze the toothpaste for me. 妈妈,帮我挤牙膏。
We're out of toothpaste. 我们没有牙膏了。

Brush for three minutes. 一定要刷三分钟。

Has it been three minutes yet? 三分钟到了吗?

Don't leave the water running. 不要忘记关水。

I hate brushing my teeth. 我讨厌刷牙。

Brush my teeth for me, Mom. 妈妈,帮我刷牙。

Brush your teeth well, or they will turn black. 要好好刷牙,不然的话,你的牙齿会变黑。

If you don't take care of your teeth, you'll get cavities. 如果你不好好照顾你的牙齿,你会有蛀牙。 If you don't brush well, you'll have bad breath. 不好好刷牙的话,会有口臭。 Don't brush your teeth the wrong way. 不要用错误的方法刷牙。

CHAPTER01-05 吃早餐

It's time for breakfast. 该吃早餐了。

come and eat your breakfast. 来吃早餐吧。

Sit at the table. 从餐桌旁。

Dad, come and eat with us. 爸爸,来和我们一起吃早餐。 Can you call your brother, too? 你也可以也叫一下你弟弟吗? Who wants to help me set the table? 谁可以帮妈妈摆餐桌?

Can you put the spoons on the table? 你可以把汤匙摆在餐桌上吗? Let's say grace before we eat. 吃饭前,先来祷告吧。

Let's have breakfast. 吃早餐吧。

How is it? Isn't it good? 味道如何?好吃吗?

Don't you like it? 你不喜欢吗?

Don't you feel like eating? 没胃口吗?

Why aren't you eating? 你为什么不吃?

I don't feel like eating much. 我不怎么想吃。

I can't eat in the morning. 我在早上不要吃东西。 Eating breakfast makes you strong. 吃早餐,会让你更健康。 Just take one more bite. 再多吃一口。

Just try and see if it's good. 先吃一口看看好不好吃。 You'll be late. Hurry up and eat. 要迟到了。 快吃。

Let's drink some water. 喝点水。

Don't spill the milk. 不要让牛奶洒出来。

I can't reach that dish. 我夹不到菜。

There is too much rice. 饭太多了。

I'll feed you. 我来喂你。

It's too hot. 太烫了。

Blow on your food to cool it off. 吹一下,让它冷一点。

Are you finished? 都吃完了吗?

Stop eating now. 不要再吃了。

I can't eat anymore. 我再也吃不下了。

I'm full. 我饱了。

Can't I leave some? 不可以剩一点吗?

Is it okay if I don't finish it all? 可以不要全部吃完吗?

I'm almost done eating. 我几乎都吃了。

Looks good.Thank you! 看起来好好吃。谢谢!

Thank you for the nice meal. 感谢你这么好吃的一餐。

The food was fabulous.Thanks. 食物相当好吃。谢谢!

CHAPTER01-06 用餐习惯和礼节

Don't be picky with your food. 不要挑食。

Don't walk around while you eat. 吃饭的时候,不要走来走去。Don't leave your food uneaten. 食物不可以剩下。

You should eat by yourself. 你要自己吃。

Be careful not to drop your food. 小心食物不要弄掉。

Oops! You dropped your food. 哎呀!你弄掉食物了。 It's okay.I'll clean it. 没关系。我来收拾。

Eat slowly and don't rush. 慢慢吃。不要急。

Chew well. 好好咀嚼。

Use your chopsticks right. 正确使用筷子。

Don't spit out the food. 不要把食物吐出来。

Sit down and eat at the table. 要坐在餐桌吃饭。

Sit properly at the table. 好好坐在餐桌旁。

Don't talk with your mouth full. 嘴巴内有东西时,不要说话。Put your bowl in the sink. 把碗放在洗碗槽内。

Help me clean up the table. 来帮妈妈收拾餐桌吧。

CHAPTER01-07 上厕所

I have to pee.

我要去尿尿。

I have to poop.

我要去便便。

I'm about to poop.

我快要大出来了。

Take off your pants first.

先把你的裤子脱下来。

Don't forget to flush.
Don't use too much toilet paper.
Phew!It's stinks!
Tell me if you have to pee.
Is it not coming out?
Don't hold it.Go pee.
It's not good to hold your pee.
I don't want to sit on the toilet.
Can you pee by yourself?
Wash your hands after you poop.
Flush the toilet only once.
Call me when you're done.
I'm done,Mom.
Can you wipe my bottom?
I keep farting.Hold your nose.
Ugh.who cut the cheese?
Fart in my face, and I'll get you!
Did you pee in your pants?
It looks like you were in a rush.
Does your tummy ache?
Don't hold it till you have to pee in your pants next time.

CHAPTER01-08 爸爸去上班

Daddy is going to work.
Daddy is leaving. Say goodbye.
Say bye-bye,Sweetie.
Have a good day,Dad!
Good luck,Dad!
Give Daddy a kiss.
Honey.want to polish Dad's shoes.
Let me get your shoes ready.Dad.
Call us if you're going to be late.
Are you eating out with your coworker?
Come home early.
Don't be too late,Dad.

不要忘记冲水。
不要用太多的卫生纸。
唷!好臭喔!
如果你要尿尿的话,要告诉我。
尿不出来吗?
不要忍,去尿。
憋尿是不好的。
我讨厌坐马桶。
你可以自己尿尿吗?
便便后,要洗手。
水冲一次就好。
好了叫我喔。
妈,我好了。
你可以帮我擦屁股吗?
我一直要放屁。捏住你的鼻子。
哦,谁 放屁了?
放屁在我脸上的话,我会抓住你。
你尿在裤子上了吗?
看起来,你很急。
你肚子痛吗?
下次,不可以忍到尿在裤子上。

爸爸要去上班了。
爸爸要出门了,说再见。
说再见,甜心。
爸爸,祝你有美好的一天。
爸爸,祝你好运。
亲一下爸爸。
宝贝,要帮爸爸擦皮鞋吗?
爸爸,让我帮你拿鞋子。
晚的话,打个电话回来。
你要跟同事去聚餐吗?
早点回来。
不要太晚,爸爸。

When are you coming back?
I want to go with you,Dad!
Come home early to play with me.
Don't drink and come home early.
See you later,Dad!
Bring me some goodies when you get back.
Dad, you look great!
Have fun all day,Sweetie.
Dad will go to work.
I'll miss you while I work.
Dad will call you at lunch hour.
Shall I bring you something good?
Have fun with Mommy.
I'll come back from work as fast as I can.

CHAPTER01-09 挑衣服

What do you want to wear?
Choose what you want to wear.
I want to wear a skirt today.
What do you need to wear today?
Today, you need to wear your school uniform.
Today, you need to wear your PE clothes.
Get me my gym clothes.
Shorts are not good for this weather.
It's chilly, so you should wear a jacket.
I don't want to wear those clothes.
I don't want to wear this shirt.Give another one.
I will wear this coat tomorrow, too.
When did you buy these pants?
This jacket is too girlish/boyish.
I don't feel comfy in this shirt.
This is too thin.
It's very chilly out there.
The pants don't match the shirt.
We need to wash this shirt.Get another one.
It's not fully dry yet.Wear it tomorrow.
That dress looks perfect on my princess.

你什么时候回来?
我想跟爸爸一起出门!
早点回来跟我玩。
不要喝酒,早点回家。
爸爸,一会见!
回来时,要买好吃的给我。
爸爸,你看起来很帅!
甜心,今天玩得开心哦。
爸爸去上班了。
当我在上班时,我会想你的。
午餐时,我会打电话给你。
我可以买什么好东西给你呢?
跟妈 妈好好玩。
下班后,我会尽可能早回家。

你想要穿什么呢?
挑一件你想穿的吧。
今天我要穿裙子。
今天你需要穿什么?
今天,你需要穿学校制服。
今天,你需要穿体育服。
给我运动服。
这个天气不适合穿短裤。
天气很冷,你应该穿外套。
我讨厌穿那些衣服。
我讨厌穿这件衬衫,给我另一件。
明天,我也要穿这件外套。
这条裤子你什么时候买的?
这件夹克太女孩子气/男孩子气了。
这件衬衫很不舒服。
这件太薄了。
外面非常冷。
这条裤子跟那件衬衫不搭。
这件衬衫要洗了,拿其他的吧。
那件还没干,等明天再穿。
那件连衣裙在我们公主身上太好看了。

CHAPTER01-10 穿衣服

Let's get changed.

Can you get dressed by yourself?

Do you want Mom to help you?

Fold your sleeves.

Put on your hat.

Your socks don't match.

Where is your other sock?

Let's zip up your pants

Let's button your shirt.

You buttoned your shirt wrong.

You put on your shirt inside out.

Take off your underclothes.

Let's change into some new underwear.

Can you help me put this on?

Can you unbutton my shirt?

Can you unzip me?

This is too small/large.

These pants are too small now.

You have outgrown these clothes.

Do I look good, Mom?

CHAPTER01-11 自己穿衣服

Change your clothes. 换衣服了。

What should I wear? 我要穿哪一件?

Look in your closet. 在你的衣柜里找找。

Change into some comfortable clothes. 换上舒服一点的衣服。 Change into some clean clothes. 换上干净的衣服。

Wear what you want to wear. 穿你想穿的衣服。

Change into what you wear at home. 换上居家服。

Can I wear this? 我可以穿这件吗?

Isn't that too hot? Wear something else. 不会太热吗? 穿其他件。

I'll just stay in these clothes. 我只要穿这些衣服。

That's dirty. Change now. 那脏了, 要换掉

Put your dirty clothes in the laundry basket. 把脏衣服放进洗衣机内

Change your under wear, too. 内衣也要换

Put on the clothes that are ready. 换上准备好的衣服

让我们来换衣服吧。

你可以自己穿衣服吗?

你需要妈妈帮忙吗?

把袖子摺起来。

戴上帽子。

你的袜子不是同一双。

你的另一只裤子在哪?

拉上裤子的拉链。

扣好你的衬衫钮扣。

你的钮扣扣错了。

你的衬衫穿反了。

脱掉你的内衣。

我们换新的内衣吧。

你可以帮我穿上这个吗?

你可以帮我解开衬衫的扣子吗?

你可以帮我拉开拉链吗?

这个太小/大了。

这裤子现在太小了。

你长大了, 这些衣服都不能穿了。

妈, 我看起来好看吗?

Mom, where are the clothes ready to wear? 妈妈,我要穿的衣服在哪? What are you doing not getting dressed? 你不穿衣服,还在做什么?
You got dressed by yourself. 你自己可以穿衣服了
Now you're a big boy/girl. 现在你是大男孩/女孩了

CHAPTER01-12 梳头发

Let's comb your hair. 我们来梳头发吧

I will tie your hair pretty. 我会把你的头发绑得很漂亮

Do you want it tied in a ponytail or pigtails? 你要绑成马尾?还是辫子?

Let me part your hair. 让我来帮你把头发分开

Don't move 不要动

Your hair has grown a lot. 你的头发长很多了

Your hair is fluffy. 你的头发很蓬松

You need a haircut at a beauty shop. 你需要去理发室剪头发

Do you want hairpin? 你要别个发夹吗?

Do you want hairband? 你要绑发带吗?

Which hairband do you want? 你要绑哪一个发带?

Your hair is tangled up,so I can't comb it. 你的头发都打结了,我梳不开 Brush my hair softly.
轻轻的帮我梳头发

Mom,that hurts! 妈妈,好痛!

Want me to braid your hair? 要我帮你绑辫子吗?

Let me put your hair up. 我来把你的头发梳起来

Can you hand me the hairpin? 你能把发夹拿给我吗? Please bring me the comb. 请把梳子拿给我

Can you tie my hair? 你能帮我绑头发吗?

Can you cut my bangs? 你能帮我剪掉刘海吗?

My hair is poking me in my eyes. 我的头发戳到我的眼睛了 Can you tie my hair like you did yesterday? 可以帮我绑跟昨天一样吗?

I don't like this hairstyle. 我不喜欢这个发型。

Can you tie it again,please? 请帮我重新绑,好吗?

I want to untie my hair today. 今天,我要把头发放下来。 Tie my hair in a ponytail. 请把我的头发绑成马尾。 Tie my hair in pigtails. 请把我的头发绑成辫子。 Don't tie it too hard. 请不要绑太紧。

Do you want your bangs to grow? 你要把刘海留长吗?

CHAPTER01-13 准备学校用品

What are your supplies for school today? 今天的学校用品是什么? Did you pack your bag? 你整理好书包了吗?

Did you get your books? 教科书放进去就吗?

Did you get your homework? 作业放进去了吗?

Do you have your lunchbox and water bottle? 便当和水瓶都准备好了吗? Do you have your indoor shoes? 室内拖鞋准备好了吗? Oops,I forgot. 啊,我忘了。

I can't remember what I should bring. 我忘记我要带什么了。

I should bring some art supplies. 我应该要带美术用品。

I need to get this paper signed. 这份考试卷要签名。

I got everything ready. 我都准备好了。

What did your teacher ask you to bring? 老师叫你要带什么呢?

Do you have art class today? 今天有美术课吗?

You should have your supplies prepared in

你应该事先准备好学校用品。advance.

Starting tomorrow,have it ready beforehand. 从明天开始,要事先准备。 Are you ready? 你准备好了吗?

Make sure you have everything. 确认你有没有都带了。

I forgot to pack your lunchbox. 我忘记装你的便当了。

Do you need anything else? 你还需要其他的吗?

Wow,you got it ready.Good job! 哇,你都准备好了。很棒!

I have no homework/supplies today. 今天没有作业/学校用品。

I don't know what to bring to school. 我不知道要带什么去学校。

My teacher never told us anything. 我们老师从不跟我们说任何事。 Where are my supplies,Mum? 妈,我的学习用品在哪?

I thought I put them in your backpack. 我以为我已经把它们放进你书包了。 It's your job to get your supplies. 准备学校用品是你自己的事情。

You should stop by the stationery shop on your way to school. 去学校时顺道去一下文具店。

CHAPTER01-14 催促

Hurry up,Honey!

快点,宝贝!

Mom's waiting.

妈妈在等喔。

You'll be late.

你要迟到了。

We still have time,Mommy.

我们还有时间,妈咪。

You'll be late for school if you don't hurry. 如果你不快点的话,你上学就会迟到。The day will be over soon. 一天都要结束了。

Oh,no!It's too late. 喔,不,太晚了。

You're going to miss the school bus. 你会错过校车的。

Can you give me a ride? 你能开车送我去吗?

Look at the clock. 看一下时钟,

Can't you tell the time? 你能告诉我几点了吗?

Do you know how late you are? 你知道你晚了多久了吗?

Finish in five minutes. 五分钟把它完成。

What time is it now? 现在几点了?

I'm doing my best. 我正在尽全力。

I'm sorry.I'll speed up. 不好意思,我会快点。

I'm not waiting for you any longer. 我不等你了。

I'm leaving before you. 我要先走了。

If you keep on being late, it will be a hard habit to break. 如果你一直迟到的话,这个习惯将很难改掉。

I'll be outside waiting for you. 妈妈在外面等你。

Finish before I count to three. 我数到三之前要完成。

We need to leave now. 现在外面一定要出发了。

You don't have enough time. 你的时间已经不够了。

Time is ticking away. 时间飞快过去了。

Why should this happen every morning? 为什么每天早上都要这样混乱? happen 发生

Sorry.It won't happen again. 对不起,不会再这样了。

CHAPTER01-15 穿鞋子

Put on your shoes. 穿上你的鞋子。

Get your bag and put on your shoes. 背好背包,穿好鞋子。

Change your shoes to sneakers. 换上运动鞋。

Your shoes are on the wrong feet. 你的鞋子穿错脚了。

Switch shoes. 交换穿一下。

Don't step on the back of your shoes. 不要踩到鞋后跟。

You need your sneakers if you want to run. 如果你要跑步的话,你需要穿运动鞋。Your shoes are old now. 你的鞋子好旧了。

These shoes are old and torn. 这鞋子又旧又破。

I still love these shoes. Don't throw them away. 我还是很喜欢这双鞋子。不要丢掉它们 My shoelaces are untied, Mom. 妈妈,我的鞋带松开了。

My shoelaces won't stay tied. 我的鞋带一直松开。

Can you tie my shoes? 你能帮我绑鞋带吗?

I like Velcro shoes. 我喜欢魔鬼扣鞋

Those shoes don't match your clothes. 那鞋子跟你的衣服不搭。 Put your shoes in the right place. 把鞋子放在该放的位置上。 Put your shoes on the shoe rack. 把鞋子放在鞋架上。

They must be on the shoe rack. 它们应该放在鞋架上。

Your shoe size is 130mm. 你鞋子的大小是 130 公分。

Do the shoes fit? 合脚吗?

Are they not too big/small? 鞋子太大/小?

You've outgrown your shoes. 你已经长到鞋子穿不下了。 Let me buy you a new pair. 让我买双新的给你吧。

These new shoes hurt my feet.

因为穿新鞋,脚好痛。

I want to wear my dress shoes.

我要穿我的皮鞋。

What shoes should I wear,Mom?

妈妈,我要穿哪双?

They are very dirty. They need to be washed. 它们都好脏喔,要洗一洗了。

CHAPTER01-15穿鞋子-鞋子的种类

运动鞋 sneakers, sports shoes

皮鞋 dress shoes

拖鞋 slippers, flip-flops

凉鞋 sandals

有跟的女鞋 pumps

马靴 boots

CHAPTER01-16 上学前打招呼

Have a good day.	祝你有个美好的一天。
Have a good time.	祝你度过美好的时光。
Have fun with your friends.	跟朋友们好好玩喔。
Be happy all day long.	一整天都要快乐喔。
Bow your head politely,Honey.	要恭敬地鞠躬打招呼,宝贝
You should say goodbye.?	你应该说再见。
Shouldn't you say bye to Dad?	你不该跟爸爸说再见吗?
Give me a kiss,Honey.	亲一下,宝贝。
Didn't you forget something?	你没有忘了什么吗?(亲亲)
Goodbye!!I'm leaving.	再见,我走了。

Study hard at school.	在学校好好用功。
Be good at school.Behave!	好好待在学校,要听话!
Call me after school./Call me after you're done.	放学后,打电话给我。
I'll see you later in the afternoon.	等一下下午见。
Come home right after school.	放学后,立刻回家。
I'll be waiting with a tasty snack ready.	我会准备好吃的点心等你。
Will you be home when I come back?	我回来时,你会在家吗?
Come pick me up later.	等一下,来接我。
I'll go pick you up.	我会去接你。

CHAPTER01-17 妈妈的叮咛

Watch out for cars.	要小心车。
Don't walk on the road.	不要走到车道。
Always cross at crosswalks.	穿越马路一定要走在斑马线上。
Be careful when you cross the street.	你过马路时,要小心。
Look sideways while you are walking.	走路时,要注意看旁边。
Watch for the traffic lights.	要看红绿灯。
Make sure you walk when the light is green.	确定是绿灯时,你才能走。
Raise your hand when you cross the street.	过马路,要牵起你的手。
Don't play with your cell phone on the street.	不要在路上玩你的手机。
Don't run.Walk slowly.	不要跑,慢慢走。
Don't rush	不要赶。
Go straight to school.	直接去学校。
Don't ever follow strangers.	绝对不可以跟陌生人走。

Go along the broad street.	要走在大马路上。
Don't go down the narrow back street.	不可以走到狭窄的巷弄。
Listen to your teacher.	要听老师的话。
Ask your teacher if you want to go to the bathroom.	如果你要去厕所,你要跟老师说一声。
Be nice to your friends.	要跟朋友们好好相处。
Turn off your cell phone at school.	在学校时要关掉手机。
Eat plenty for lunch.	午餐要吃饱。
Don't stop at the game machine. Just pass by it.	不要在游戏机前停留,走过去就好。
What should you do when there is a bully?	当有恶霸时你应该怎么做呢?
If you meet a bully, tell me at once.	如果你看到有人被欺负,要立刻告诉我。

CHAPTER01-18 使用电梯/楼梯

Go and call the elevator.	去按一下电梯。
The elevator is going up / down.	电梯上来/下来了。
Let me push the button.	我来按按钮。
The elevator is here.	电梯来了。
Hold the elevator.	按钮让电梯停一下。
Let's get on the elevator.	进电梯吧。
Wait until everyone gets off.	等所有人出来。
Can you press the first floor?	你能按一下一楼吗?
What floor should we press?	我们要按哪一楼呢?
Press the open / close button.	按一下开门/关门钮。
Be calm inside here.	在里面请安静。
Don't lean on the elevator door.	不要靠在电梯门上。
Don't goof around in the elevator.	不要在电梯内捣蛋。

Don't jump inside the elevator.	不要在电梯内跳来跳去。
Be careful! You might get stuck in the door.	小心!你会被门夹住的。
This elevator moves too slowly.	这电梯太慢了。
Wow, it's moving fast.	哇,好快喔。
What floor are you going to?	你要去几楼?
Let's get out.★也经常使用 get off	我们出去吧。
Get off when the elevator is completely open.	当电梯门完全打开后,再出去。
Be careful when you get off.	出去时要小心。
Always look at what floor you're leaving.	出去之前,要看一下是几楼。
Let's take the stairs.	我们 走楼梯吧。
Let's have a race to the first floor.	我们比赛谁先到一楼。
Don't ever run on the stairs.	绝对不可以在楼梯上跑。
Don't hang on the handrail.	不要握住栏杆不放。
Go down one step at a time.	一次走一个阶梯。
Don't goof around on the steps.You might get hurt.	不可以在楼梯捣蛋,你会受伤的。

CHAPTER01-19 搭校车

It's about time for the bus.	工车要来的时间到了。
Your school bus will be here very soon.Let's hurry up.	校车马上要来了,快点!
I like riding on the school bus.	我喜欢搭校车。
Go line up nicely for the bus.	去好好排队等公车。
We're early.No one's here yet.	我们来早了。一个人也没有耶。
There are a lot of kids already waiting in line.	已经有很多朋友在排队了。
Let's hurry up the next time.	下次我们再快点吧。

The bus is early /late today.	现在公车提早/晚到了。
Let's wait a little longer.	我们再多等一会。
It will be here soon.	马上就会来了。
The bus came on time.	公车准时来了。
Oh,the bus is already here.	喔,公车已经来了。
I'll be the first in line.	我会排在第一个。
There's the bus./I see the bus coming.	公车来了。
Wait until the bus has stopped.	要等公车停好喔。
Say hello to the teacher.	跟老师问好。
Okay,let'sgetonthebusnow.	好,现在让我们上公车吧。
Getonthebusoneafteranother./Get on the bus one by one.	按顺序一个一个上公车。
Be careful when you get on off the bus.	上下公车都要很小心。
Don't cut in line.	不要插队。
Don'tpush.Getonslowly.	不要推挤,慢慢上车。
Mommywilltakeyoutoschooltoday.	今天妈妈 会送你去学校。
Fasten your seatbelt.	系好安全带。
Get ready to get off.	准备下车了。
It's about time for the bus.	工车要来的时间到了。

CHAPTER02 做家事

CHAPTER02-01 用吸尘器

It's time to clean up. 该是打扫的时间了。

Can you help Mommy ? 你能帮妈妈吗?

Will you try to use the vacuum? 你想用吸尘器吗?

Try it. It's fun. 试试看,这很好玩喔。

I want to try, Mommy! 妈咪,我想试试看。

I'll help you clean all the time. 我会一直帮你打扫。

Open the window and let the fresh air in. 打开窗户让新鲜工期近来。

Can you move a little bit? 你能把这个搬开一点吗?

Can you move your toys so I can vacuum? 你能一开你的玩具,让我用一下吸尘器 吗?

You need to move the stuff on the floor. 你必须把地板上的东西移开。

Let's tidy up the shoes. 让我们把鞋子放整齐。

I just want to get the dust off. 我只是要拍掉灰尘。

Isn't the vacuum heavy? Give it to Mommy. 吸尘器很重吧?拿给妈妈吧。

I want to clean up my room. 我要整理我的房间。

Look! Lots of hair. 看!有很多头发。

Ew, gross! 咦,好恶心!

Want to take a little break? 你要休息一下吗?

It's clean after we clean up. 打扫后,觉得好干净。

We finished early because of you, my darling. 亲爱的,幸好有你帮忙,打扫提前结束了。

You're all grown up helping Mommy clean the house. 你们都长大了,可以帮妈妈打扫房子了。 Aren't you tired? 你不累吗?

CHAPTER02-02 扫地/擦地板

Let's wipe the floor. 我们来擦地板吧。

I'm going to sweep the floor today. 今天我要扫地。

We're going to wipe the room with a rag. 我们要用抹布擦房间。

I wipe after sweeping. 先扫之后再擦。

We need to use the vacuum before we wipe the floor.

我们在擦地之前,要先用吸尘器吸过。 Can you help me clean the room? 你能帮我打扫房间吗? Can you get me the rag? 你能帮我拿抹布吗?

Turn it over and clean the floor. 把抹布翻过来,然后清洁地板。 Ugh, the rag's too dirty. 哎呀,这抹布好脏哦。

We need to wash the rag. 我们要洗一下抹布。

Clean everywhere and make everything nice and neat. 打扫每个地方,并让每个东西都干净整洁。

Clean with all your strength. 用全力去擦。

It looks like you're cleaning carelessly. 看起来你打扫得很漫不经心。 Mom, this isn't all clean yet. 妈妈,这边还没有打扫。

I think Daddy should do it. 我想这让爸爸做吧。

Clean quickly and get me the rag. 快点擦,把抹布给我。 Wiping the floor is tiring, isn't it? 擦地很辛苦,对吧?

My knees hurt after kneeling down. 跪完之后,我的膝盖好痛喔。

CHAPTER02-03 整理玩具

The toys on the floor are a mess.	地板上的玩具很凌乱。
Who made such a mess.	是谁弄得这 么乱的？
Why is there such a mess.	为什么这么乱？
You should clean up after you play.	玩完之后,你应该整理的。
What should you do with your toys when you finish playing with them?	当你不玩时,你应该对你的玩具做什么呢？
Go put away your toys so Mommy can clean up the room.	去整理你的玩具,妈妈要打扫房间。
I was just about to clean them up.	我正打算要整理。
Can I play a bit longer ?	我可以再玩一会儿吗？
I'll clean up after a little while.	我等一下会整理。
I don't want to clean it up. Just leave there, please.	我不想整理,就这样放着吧。拜托啦。
Can you clean up by yourself?	你能自己整理吗？
Pick up the blocks and the other toys.	收拾积木和其他玩具。
You should put the books on the shelves.	你应该把书放在书架上。
Put it in the toy box.	把那个放在玩具箱内。
Put it back where it was.	把那个放回原位。
Where should the toys go?	这些玩具应该放哪里呢？

You should put away your own toys.	你应该收拾自己的玩具。
Wow! You cleaned up so nicely.	哇!你收拾得好好哦。
You deserve a sticker for cleaning up.	因为你都收拾好了,你应该得到一个贴纸
Mommy feels so happy because you're helping me.	妈妈很高兴你帮了我。
The toys want to go back to their home.	这些玩具想回到它们的家。
Can I get rid of this since it's still on the floor ?	还在地板上的这个玩具,我可以丢掉吗?
Ugh, when are we going to clean up all of this?	喔,我们什么时候把这些都收拾干净?
Should we give away the toys to other babies now?	现在我可以把这个玩具给其他小朋友吗?
Don't give them away. I'll clean them up.	不要把它们送走,我会收拾的。

CHAPTER02-04 打扫房 间及整理书桌

Please clean up your room.	请把房间清干净。
Please clean off your desk.	请把书桌清干净。
The book shelves are all messed up.	书架已经乱得不像样了。
Please empty the trash can.	请把垃圾桶清空。
Your bed is so messy.	你的床太脏乱了。
I want to clean up my desk by myself.	我要自己清我的书桌。
Please clean up my room for me, Mom.	妈,请帮我打扫房间。
I'm sorry. I'll clean it up right away.	不好意思,我现在马上打扫。
It is so messy that I can't clean it by myself.	这太脏乱了,我一个人没办法打扫。
I won't mess it up the next time.	下次,我不会再弄得这样脏乱了。

CHAPTER02-05 洗碗

Mommy is doing the dishes.	妈妈在洗碗。
We should do the dishes.	我们应该去洗碗。
There are a lot of dishes today.	今天又很多碗要洗。
Can you clear the table?	你能清理餐桌吗?
Can you wipe the table?	你能帮我擦餐桌吗?

Put the dishes in the sink.	把碗盘放在洗碗槽内。
Please put away the dishes you used.	请把你自己用的碗拿走。
Please put away the dishes from the table.	请把碗筷从餐桌上拿走。
Can you help me do the dishes?	你能帮我洗碗吗?
Who will do the dishes today?	今天谁要洗碗呢?
I want to try doing the dishes.	我想试试洗碗。
Where is the sponge / liquid soap ?	海绵/洗碗精在哪里?
Let me do the dishes from now on.	以后,碗都由我来洗。
You're a big boy/girl now helping me do the dishes.	现在你能帮我洗碗,真的长大了。
You can do that when you are older.	等你再大一点后,再做吧。
Put on the rubber gloves and put the liquid soap on the sponge.	戴上橡胶手套,再把洗碗精挤在 海绵上。
Wash the dishes carefully so they will not break.	要小心洗碗,不要把碗打破了。
Wash them carefully so there is no residue left.	仔细清洗,不要留下食物残渣。
They are sparkling clean.	碗 干净得闪闪发光。
Turn off the water.	要把水龙头关好。
There is still some soap on it. It's slippery.	上面还有些泡泡,很滑喔。
Oily residue is hard to get off.	油垢很难洗掉。

Use hot water to wash off the grease.	用热水把油垢洗掉。
Place the dripping bowls upside down on the rack	请把湿的碗倒过来放在架子上。
Dry the plates with a dish towel.	用洗碗的毛巾把盘子擦干。
We've got a lot to clean, so let's use the dishwasher.	有很多碗要洗,那让我们用洗碗机吧
Load the dishes in the dishwasher.	把碗放进洗碗机。
The detergent should go in here.	把洗洁剂放进这里。
Okay, close the door and push this button.	好,把门关起来,然后按下按钮。

CHAPTER02-06 洗衣服

I'm going to use the washing machine.	我要去用洗衣机了。
I'm going to do the laundry.	我要去洗衣服了。
Let's put the laundry in the machine.	把要洗的衣服放进洗衣机内。
Get the socks all together.	把袜子都放一起。
Put the colored clothes here and the whites over there.	有颜色的衣服放这里,白色的衣服放那里
Should these pants be washed?	这条裤子也要洗吗?
Gosh! Dad's socks smell bad!	啊!爸爸的袜子好臭!
Mom, can you wash this shirt?	妈妈,你能洗 这件衬衫吗?
There are stains on the shirt.	这件衬衫沾上汗渍了。

We're going to boil the whites and towels.	我们来烫白衣服和毛巾吧。
There is a lot of laundry to do.	有好多衣服要洗。
Put in the detergent.	放洗衣粉。
I'll hand-wash this.	这个我用手洗。
Don't put those clothes in the machine.	不要把那些衣服放进洗衣机。
We have to dry-clean those clothes.	那些衣服必须干洗。
The laundry is done.	衣服洗好了。
Laundry's done!	洗衣服结束!

CHAPTER02-07 晾衣服

Let's hand the clothes on the rack. 我们把衣服晾在晾衣架上吧。

Will you help me hang the clothes? 你能帮我晾这些衣服吗?

Try hanging your clothes by yourself. 你的衣服你自己试着晾晾看。

I want to hang the socks. 我想要晾袜子。

Put it on the drying rack. 晾在晾衣架上。

Whose sock is this? 这是谁的袜子?

Can you hang the socks? 你能晾这些袜子吗?

ShakeeachitemandPut itontherack. 一件件抖开之后,再把它们晾上去。

Thesearemybriefs. 这是我的内裤。

Wow, Dad's trunks are super big! 哇,爸爸的内裤好大!

Your bra is pretty, Mom. 妈妈,你的内衣好漂亮。

Make sure the clothes don't hit the ground. 确认衣服不会掉到地板上。

Put the shirt on the hanger. 把衬衫挂在衣架上。

We will need some clothespins. 我们需要一些衣夹。

Here's a clothespin. 衣夹在这里。

The stain's not completely out. 汗液没有完全洗掉。

It will be all dry tomorrow. 到明天,一定都全干了。

There's no room anymore. 没有空间可以晾了。

The weather should be nice. 天气应该会很好。

The laundry's going to dry well because it's 因为天气好,衣服会很快干。

A sunny day is a good laundry day. 晴天就是好的洗衣天。

If it rains, the laundry won't dry well. 下雨的话,衣服不太会干。

CHAPTER02-08 折衣服

The laundry is all dry. 衣服都干了。

The laundry's not completely dry yet. 衣服还没有全干。

The clothes are well dried. 衣服都干了。

We should get the dry clothes. 我们应该把干的衣服收一收。

Let's take the clothes off the rack. 我们把衣服从晾衣架上拿下来吧。Can you help me get the clothes off? 你能帮我收衣服吗?

Can you help me fold the clothes? 你能帮我折衣服吗?

Let's fold these clothes neatly. 我们来好好折衣服吧。

Try to fold it neatly. 试着折整齐一点。

Fold it in half like this. 像这样对半折。

Put the socks in the sock bin. 把袜子放在袜子箱内。

Can you put the clothes back in the place? 你能把衣服放回原处吗?

You should fold your own clothes. 你应该折自己的衣服。

Let me fold mine by myself. 我的衣服我自己来折。

That's Daddy's. 那是爸爸的。

Where is the other sock? 另一只袜子在哪里?

Can you find the other pair? 你能找到另一双吗?

Whose is this? 这是谁的衣服?

Get Daddy's clothes in one place. 把爸爸的衣服放在同一个地方。Put them in the drawer. 把它们放抽屉。

Hang the shirts on the coat hanger. 衬衫要用衣架挂起来。

This is how you fold clothes. 你要像这样折衣服。

Mom, this is too big for me to fold. 妈妈,这件太大,我折不了。

Did I do a good job folding those clothes? 我折这些衣服折得好吗?

CHAPTER02-09 熨衣服

We need to iron Dad's shirt. 我们要烫爸爸的衬衫。

The shirt's all wrinkled. 这件衬衫都皱皱的。

Want to see Mommy ironing? 想看妈妈烫衣服吗?

The iron looks like a boat. 这熨斗看起来好像一条船。

The iron's too hot. It's dangerous. 熨斗太烫,很危险。

Don't touch it. 不要碰。

You shouldn't iron by yourself. 你不可以自己烫衣服。

Don't come near it since it's hot. 不要靠太近,因为很烫。

Go sit over there while I'm ironing. 我在烫衣服的时候去坐那边。Watch out, Mom. 妈,小心。

We need to spray it with water first. 我们需要先喷点水。

Will you get me the spray bottle. 你能拿喷雾器给我吗?

We need to straighten out the wrinkles by ironing. 我们是为了弄平皱褶才烫衣服的。Look.

It's straightening out. 看!烫平了。

The wrinkles are gone. That's cool! 皱褶都不见了。好酷喔。

This is a steam iron. 这是蒸汽熨斗。

Wait! You should wear your pants after we iron them. 等一下!你应该要等我们烫完裤子再

穿。We should iron Mommy's apron. 我们应该烫一下妈咪的围裙。Pleated skirts are hard to iron. 百褶裙很难烫。

We need to iron it so there are no wrinkles. 我们应该烫到没有皱褶。

We need to make the lines neat. 我们应该让线条更工整。

The collar's straight now. 现在这个衣服领很挺吧。

Isn't it neat after ironing? 烫过后,衣服不是很整齐吗?

It's warm since we just ironed it. 刚刚烫好的衣服很温暖。

Let me spray water on the shirt for you. 我帮你在衬衫上喷水。

It's still hot after we pull the cord out. 拔掉插头后,还是有一段时间很烫。

CHAPTER02-10 照顾 花草

Let's put some water in the flower pots. 我们放点水到花盆里吧。

Let's water the flowers. 我们来浇花吧。

The soil is all dry. 这些土都干了

The flower's withered. 这些花都枯了。

Seems like the flowers are thirsty. 这些花看起来很口渴。

Let's give them some water so the flowers won't wither. 我们要给它们浇水,以便让花不会枯萎。I'll water this flower. 我来浇这花。

I want to give it some water now. 我现在想给它浇点水。

How much should I pour? 我可以浇多少?

Tilt the watering can more. 把浇水壶再倾斜一点。

Slowly pour the water in the watering can on the

flower.

用浇水壶慢慢地把水浇在花上。

If the weather's hot, we need to give it more water.

如果天气很热,我们要浇更多的水。Giving too much water might make the plant die. 浇太多水,植物也有可能会死掉。

Make sure the water doesn't actually touch the flower.
确认水没有直接碰到花。

flower.

By pouring water, the dust and bugs are washed away. 灰尘和虫子也能借由浇水被冲掉。

What flower is this? 这是什么花呢?

This flower has a strong scent. Smell. 这花好香喔。闻闻看。

Flower gardens make the air in the more cleaner. 花园让屋子的空气更干净。The flowers are in full blossom. 花都全开了。

This tree bears fruit. 这棵树结果实了。

The sprouts have come up. 发芽了。

This plant has no flowers growing. 这植物是不开花的。

Can you take care of the flowers? 你能照顾花吗?

Clean the dust on the leaves. 叶子上的灰尘也要洗掉。

Oh my! Will this tree die? 喔!这棵树会死吗?

Let me take care of these plants now. 现在让我来照顾这些花草。

This is going to be my tree. 这将成为我的树。

CHAPTER02-11 修东西

Look like it's broken. 这好像故障了。

Mom, it's not working. 妈,这个不能动了。

Mom, can you fix this? 妈妈,你会修这个吗?

I broke it by accident. 我不小心弄破了。

Can it be used again? 这个还能再用吗?

I'll try. 我会试试看。

Looks like I can handle it. 看起来我可以修好的样子。

I'll fix it tomorrow. 明天我来修。

When you come back, it will be working. 你回来的时候,它就会动喔。

I'll fix it so that it will be like it's brand new. 我会把它修得像全新的一样。

It doesn't work because it is broken. 这个因为故障了,才不能动。

What if it gets worse? 如果变得更坏,怎么办?

This looks like I can't fix it. 这个我好像不会修。

It won't be as good as it used to be even if we fix 即使修好了,也不会像之前那样好用。it.

Sorry, We're going to have to wait till Dad gets 抱歉,我们不得不等爸爸回来。here.

Ask Daddy to fix this. 拜托爸爸修这个。

Daddy can fix anything. 爸爸会修任何东西。

Can we throw it away and get a new one? 我们能把它丢掉买新的吗?

We shouldn't just get rid of it. Let's try to fix it. 不可以只是丢掉,我们修修看。 I'm so sad that it's broken. 它坏掉了,我好伤心。

Thank you for fixing it. 谢谢你修好它。

CHAPTER02-12 吃午餐

Mom, I'm hungry. 妈妈,我饿了。

I'm starving (to death). 我饿死了。

Waitasecond.I'llhavelunchreadysoon. 等一下。我马上把午餐准备好。Whatisforlunch? 午餐是什么?

What about sandwich? 三明治如何?

Want to eat at home or out? 要在家吃,还是出去吃?

Want to order something for lunch? 午餐要不要叫外送?

Can I eat ramen? 我可以吃拉面吗?

I want some pizza. 我想吃披萨

If you eat candy, lunch won't taste. 如果你吃糖果的话,午餐会没有味道。I'll get the fishbones out. 我来拿掉鱼刺。

Is it too big? Let me cut it off. 太大了吗?我来切一下。

Eat just a little bit even though yet don't feel like

即使你不想吃,也要吃一点。eating.

Fast food isn't good for you. 速食对身体不好。

You finished an entire plate very quickly. 你很快就吃完一整盘了。

Did you eat enough, Sweetheart? 甜心,你吃够了吗?

Eat a lot and get strong. 多吃一点,变壮一点。

I'll get lunch ready and then leave. 我会做好午餐再出门。

CHAPTER03 下课后孩子回家

CHAPTER03-01 小孩回家

I'm home.我回来了。

You're home, Honey. 宝贝,你回来了。

You're home early. 你回来得很早。

How was your day? 今天过得如何?

How was school today? 今天在学校过得如何?

It was fun. 很好玩。

It was all right. 还好。

You're a little late. Did something happen? 你今天有点晚,有什么事吗?

I played with my friend after school. 放学后,我跟朋友玩了一会。

I was worried about you. Sweetie. 甜心,我很担心你。

Next time, come straight home. 下次,要直接回家。

You look happy. 你看起来很开心。

You seem to have fun. 你好像玩的很开心。

You look tired. 你看起来很累。

Is Sister here? 姐姐回来了吗?

Not yet. She'll be home soon. 还没,她快回来了。

Yes. She's already here. 是呀,她已经回来了。

Of course. She is waiting for you. 当然,她在等你了。

She's sleeping, so be quiet. 她正在睡,安静点。

Wasn't it hot? 不热吗?

Mom, it's so hot! Can I have some water? 妈,妈热喔!可以喝点水吗?

Brrr! It's cold today. 啊!今天好冷!

Do you get along with your friends the time? 你跟朋友们处得好吗?

What did you do/learn at school? 你在学校做/学了什么?

What did you have for lunch? 午餐,你吃了什么?

CHAPTER03-02 接小孩

Sweetheart, I'm here! 甜心,妈妈在这里!

Why did you come to pick me up, Mom? 妈妈,为什么你来接我?

Because I wanted to see you sooner. 因为我想快一点看到你。

Why are you so late? I've been waiting for you. 你为什么这样晚?我正等着你。

I had lunch late. 我午餐吃晚了。

If Mommy were late, we could have missed each other. 如果妈妈晚到,我们可能就错过彼此了。

Give me your bookbag. I'll carry it for you. 把书包给我,我来拿。

When it's raining, wait for me to bring an 下雨的时候,等我拿雨伞给你。The bus is late today. 今天公车晚了。

Are you happy that Mommy came? 妈妈来接你,高兴吗?

I'm really happy that you came for me. 我真的很高兴你能来接我。Mommy feels happy to come here, too. 妈妈也很高兴能来。

Can you pick me up again tomorrow? 明天你也能来接我吗?

I'll be waiting here tomorrow. 明天,我在这里等你。

Sorry I was a little late. 抱歉,我晚了一点。

I'll come and pick you up every Monday. 每周,我都会来接你。

Were you waiting for me for a while? 你等我一会了吗?

Even if Mommy's late, wait here. 即使妈妈晚到,也一定要在这等。

CHAPTER03-03 洗手

Look at your hands! They're dirty. 看看你的手!好脏。

Go wash your hands. Quickly! 去洗手,快!

When you come home, you should wash your hands.

回到家时,你应该洗一下手。Scrub your hands with soap. 用肥皂擦洗你的手。

It won't come off. Mommy. 妈妈,洗不掉。

Can you roll up my sleeves? 你能帮我卷起袖子吗?

Wash off all the soap. 把肥皂都洗掉。

There's still foam on your hands. 你的手上还有泡沫。

There are a lot of germs on your hands. 你的手上有很多细菌。

I can't see the germs. 我看不到细菌。

You can't see the germs. 你没办法看到细菌。

Can you wash yourself alone? 你能自己洗吗?

No. Can you help me? 不,你能帮我吗?

Don't be careless. Wash them thoroughly. 不要这样随便,要彻底地洗干净。Scrub between your fingers. 手指间也要擦洗。

Wash your wrist, too. 手腕也要洗。

Don't leave the water on. 不要把水放着一直流。

Wash until your hands are visibly clean. 要洗到双手都明显很干净。

I washed them before you told me to. 我在你说之前就已经洗好了。

I'm done washing! 我洗好了。

CHAPTER03-04 肚子饿的时候

I'm hungry. Please get me a snack. 我饿了,请给我点心。

Wait a little bit. It's almost ready. 等一下,就快好了。

You must be hungry. 你一定很饿了吧?

I'll give you a snack. 我拿点心给你。

Didn't you finish your lunch at school? Why are you hungry? 你在学校没有把饭吃完吗?为什么 会饿呢?

The food today was bad, so I didn't eat it all. 今天的饭不好吃,所以我没有都吃完。Are you thirsty? 你渴了吗?

Want something to drink? 你要喝的吗?

Want something to eat? 要来点吃的吗?

You're hungry because you had little breakfast. 你会饿因为你只吃了一点点早餐。I haven't eaten anything today. 我今天什么都还没吃。

Is it time for dinner yet? 还没到吃晚餐的时间吗?

Are you hungry again? 你又饿了吗?

Eat something. 吃点什么吧。

Get something from the fridge. 去冰箱找找看。

What do you want to eat? 你想吃什么?

Want Mommy to make you something tasty? 要妈妈做好吃的给你吗?

Wait a little bit. I'll make you something good. 等一下,我做好吃的给你。

I'm hungry because I played for a while. 因为今天我玩了好一阵子,所以很饿。

CHAPTER 03-05 吃 点心

Let's have a snack. 我们来吃点心吗。

Come and have a snack, Honey. 宝贝,来吃点心了。

What do you want for a snack? 你想吃什么点心?

Bread and milk, please. 请给我面包和牛奶。

What's my snack, Mom? 妈妈,我的点心是什么?

It's your favorite. Waffles. 是你最喜欢的松饼。

Is there anything else? 没有其他的了吗?

What do you want to eat? 你想吃什么?

Share it with your brother. 跟你弟弟一起分享。

Leave some for your brother. 留一些给你弟弟。

Want more peanuts? Do you want more? 花生多一点?你要多一点吗?

No. I'm fine. I'm full. I've had enough. 不,不用了,我很饱。我吃很多了。Want more milk or juice? 你要多一点牛奶或果汁吗?

Does it taste good? 好吃吗?

Yeah, it's delicious. 嗯,很好吃。

Mom, can I have some more? 妈,我可以再要一些吗?

Try not to eat too much. 试着不要吃太多。

If you eat too many cookies, you can't have

如果你吃太多饼干,你会吃不下晚餐。dinner.

If you eat too many sweets, your teeth will rot! 如果你吃太多甜食,你的牙齿会烂掉。That's bad for you. 那对你不好。

Caramel is not a healthy snack./Caramel is not
焦糖不是对身体很好的点心。
good for your health.

Can I have some ice cream? 我可以吃些冰淇淋吗?

Eating too much cold food will make you sick. 如果你吃太多冰的食物,会让你生病的。

If you eat too much fried food, you will gain weight.

如果你吃太多炸的食物,你会变胖。

Too much spicy food can hurt your stomach. 吃太多辣的食物,你的胃会受伤。

You'll get in trouble if you drink too much soda. 如果你喝太多碳酸饮料,你的身体会出问题。

Hamburgers are a kind of junk food. 汉堡是垃圾食物。

The barbecued chicken sold on the street is not
路边卖的烤鸡没有正确地煮好。properly cooked.

Stop eating so much pizza. 不要吃那么多披萨了。

CHAPTER03-06 聊幼稚园/学校生活

Was school fun? 学校有趣吗?

Yeah, It was fun. 嗯,很有趣。

What was the most fun? 什么最有趣?

Playing outside was the best. 在户外玩的时候最有趣了。Something bad happened to me.
我发生了不好的事情。

What do you mean? What happened? 什么意思?发生什么事了?

Did you get in trouble with your teacher? 你跟老师起纠纷了吗?

I got in trouble because I ran during recess. 我在休息时间跑来跑去,所以被骂了。Don't ask. I
don't want to talk about it. 不要问,我不想说。

Mom, Jinhong didn't come because he was sick. 妈,金宏因为不舒服没有来。

Oh, I hope he gets well soon. 喔,希望他快点好起来。

Tell me what you learned in school. 告诉我你在学校学了什么。

What did you play in school? 你在幼稚园/学校玩了什么?

What songs did you learn in school? 你在幼稚园学了什么歌?

Can you sing the song you learned? 你能唱你学的歌吗?

Did you listen to your teacher today? 今天你听老师的话吗?

What questions did your teacher ask? 你的老师问了什么问题?

The teacher praised me today. 今天老师称赞我了。

Did you have a good time with your friends? 你跟朋友们好好玩了吗?

Who did you sit with today? 你今天跟谁一起坐?

My seatmate is Minji. 我的同桌是敏基。

We changed seats today. 今天我们换座位了。

Hmm...I can't remember her name. 嗯...我想不起她的名字。

CHAPTER03-07 做作业

Do you have any homework? 你有回家作业吗?

Yes, I do./NO, I don't. 是的,我有。/不,我没有。

Do you have a lot of homework? 你有很多作业吗?

What's your homework? 你的作业是什么?

Show me your assignment notebook. 给我看你的作业簿。

Play after you do your homework. 做完作业再玩。

Did you get your homework done? 你把作业做完了吗?

Do your homework first. 先做作业。

I'll do it after playing for a little bit. 我先玩一会再做。

After a little while. 再等一下下。

After this TV show. 等这个电视节目看完。

Don't put it off until later. 不可以把它往后拖延。

If you keep putting it off, you won't want to do it. 如果你一直往后延,你会不想做的。Want Mommy to help you? 想要妈妈帮你吗?

No, I can do it by myself. 不,我可以自己做。

Did you finish your homework?/ Are you done
作业都做完了吗?

with your homework?

No, I'm still doing it./No, I'm still working on it. 不,还在做。

Yes, I'm done. 是的,我都做完了。

Mom, can you help me? 妈,你能帮我吗?

How do I do this? 这个要怎么做?

You should do your homework by yourself. 你应该自己做作业。

If you need help, call me out. 如果你需要帮忙,叫我哦。Mom, this is too hard. 妈,这个太难了。You should do your homework right after you
回家后,你应该立刻做作业。come back.

When is this homework due? 这个作业什么时候要做完?

When should you get this done? 你应该什么时候完成?

If you're done with your homework, put it in the

如果你做完作业,把它放进书包。bag.

I have trouble working on this craft homework. 我对这项劳作作业,感到很困难。

My teacher gave us some difficult math

老师给我们出了些很难的数学作业。homework.

This is a group project. 这是小组作业。

Today's homework is making a family newspaper. 今天的作业是做家庭报纸。

I have to read my textbook three times. 我必须读三遍的教科书。

This week's homework is to visit a museum. 这周的作业是参观博物馆。 I

havetoturninabookreportbytomorrow. 我明天必须交出一份读书报告。

CHAPTER03-08整 理书包

Pack your bookbag for tomorrow. 把明天的书整理好。

Play after you pack your bag. 整理好书包再玩。

Pack your bag after you come back from school. 从学校回来后,要先整理书包。Pack your bag before you go to bed. 睡觉前,先整理书包。

Do you have anything you need for tomorrow? 明天你需要的东西都准备好了吗? Mom, where is my weekly schedule? 妈妈,我每周的行程表在哪里? Look on your desk. 在书桌上找找看。 Did you pack your backpack? 你整理好书包了吗?

I need to buy some supplies. 我需要买一些文具用品。

I finished packing my bag. 我整理好书包了。

Check if you have everything. 确认一下有没有都带了。Sharpen your pencils. 削好你的铅笔。

You don't have your math book. 你没有放进你的数学课本。

I put my social studies book in my locker. 我把社会课本放在我的置物柜内了。Take everything out that you don't need. 把你不需要的东西都拿出来。

Don't take any toys to school. 不要带任何玩具去学校。

Let me check if everything's okay. 让我检查是不是都带齐了。

Do you have all of your homework? 你把作业都放进去了吗?

Whyisyourhomeworkoutinthelivingroom? 为什么你的作业出现在客厅。Yourbag'stooheavy. 你的书包太重了。

Put the color pencils in your locker. 把彩色铅笔放在置物柜。

Can you check if everything's ready, Mom? 妈妈,你能帮我看一下都带齐了吗?

CHAPTER03-09 跑腿

Can you do me a favor? 你能帮我一下忙吗?

I'm sorry. I have something to do. 抱歉,我现在有事。

I'll do it after I'm done with this. 我做完这个再去。

Why do I always have to do it? 为什么老是我去做?

Ask Enji to do it. 请恩寄去做。

Who wants to do an errand for me? 谁要帮我跑腿?

Mom's busy. Please do me a favor. 妈妈很忙,请帮我跑腿一下。Whoever does it for me will get 5 dollars. 我会给帮我做的人 5 元。

Will you give me a reward for this? 做的话,你会给我奖赏吗?

Then give me some money for a reward. 那么,给我一些钱作为奖赏吧。Yes, I will. 好吧。

Okay, what errand? 好,什么差事?

Go buy some milk at the supermarket. 去超市买些牛奶回来。

Here's 100 dollars. 这里有 100 元。

Don't forget to get the change. 不要忘记找钱。

Always be careful outside. 出门要小心。

Don't worry. 不用担心。

Mom! I'm back. Here is the milk. 妈妈!我回来了。牛奶在这里。Running an errand, you're all grown up now. 可以帮忙跑腿,现在你完全长大了。Good job. 做得好!

Thank you. Did you get the change? 谢谢,你有拿回零钱吗?

Yeah, here's the money. 有,这里是找回来的钱。

Keep the change. 零钱就给你了。

Thanks. I'll do it again next time. 谢谢,下次我还要做。

Mom, I did a good job, didn't I? 妈妈,我做得很好,不是吗?

CHAPTER03-10 在外面玩

Mom, can I go play outside? 妈,我可以去外面玩吗?

I'm going to the playground. 我要去游乐场玩。

Mom, can I ride my bike? 妈妈,我可以骑脚踏车吗?

Go and play outside. 去外面玩。

Come back in an hour. 一小时后要回来。

Come back before dinner. 晚餐前要回来。

Just stay around the house. 只能在房子附近玩。

Don't go out of the apartment area. 不要走到公寓社区外。

Don't go too far. 不要去太远。

I'll see if you stay in the playground. 我会去看你是否在游乐场。

Take your brother/sister. 带你的弟弟/妹妹去。

Let's go with Mommy. 跟妈妈一起去。

It's going to rain. Don't go out today. 要下雨了。今天不要出去。

It's too hot today. Play inside. 今天太热了。在家里玩。

You've already been outside. 你已经出去玩过了。

Don't go out again. 不要再出去了。

Where are you going to go? 你要去哪里?

How come you always want to go out? 为什么你总是要出去呢?

CHAPTER03-11 去才艺班

It's time for the after-school club, Sweetie. 甜心,该去才艺班了。

Go to the after-school club. 去才艺班。

Don't forget to go to the after-school club. 不要忘记去才艺班。

25

Get your bag ready. 整理好你的书包。

Hurry up. The bus is leaving. 快点,公车要走了。

Mom, I don't want to go today. 妈妈,今天我不想去。

You missed it yesterday, you need to go today. 你昨天没有去,今天你必须去。Monday is art class.

周一是美术课。

I really don't want to go to art class. 我真很不想去上美术课。

Can I stop going to art class, please? 我可以停止去上美术课吗?

You asked for it. Let's see for a little longer. 是你说要去的。我们再上一段时间看看

。

Is the after-school club not fun? 才艺班的课不有趣吗?

When the after-school club is over, I'll come pick

you up.

才艺班的课结束后,我会去接你。Arrive at the after-school club 5 minutes early. 要提早五分钟 到才艺班。

Come straight home after the after-school club. 才艺班的课结束后,要直接回家。What did you learn in the club? 你在才艺班学了什么?

Why did the after-school club end so late? 才艺班的课为什么这样晚结束?

You had a long day today. 你今天过得很辛苦。

Friday is my busiest day. 周五是最忙的一天。

CHAPTER03-12 接待家教老师

The teacher's going to come. 老师要来了。

Mom, can't you ask the teacher to come a little late?

妈,你可以叫老师晚点来吗?

No. You set up the time with the teacher. 不行.你跟老师约好时间了。

Get your books/desk ready. 整理好你的书/书桌。

Did you finish your homework? Finish practicing? 你的作业都完成了吗?也练习好了吗? Wait, Mom!!'lldoitafterl'mdonewiththis. 等一下,妈!我完成这个后再做。Don'tgetdistracted.Listen toyourteacher. 不要散慢。要好好听老师的话。Seemsliketheteacher'sgoingtobelatetoday. 老师今天似乎会比较晚到。

I'll get the snacks ready. 我来准备点心。

Concentrate in class. 上课要专心。

Don't ask weird questions. 不要问奇怪的问题。

The teacher's here. 老师来了。

Hope you have a good time. 希望你上课愉快。

Don'tmissthe dailywork.You'llfallbehind. 不要漏掉每天的功课。你会落后的。Makesureyou do your daily work. 你要确实做好每天的功课。

Can't I stop doing the daily worksheet. 每天的功课表我可以不做吗?

I've collected a lot of stickers, so I got a present from the teacher. 我收集到很多贴纸,所以从老 师那里得到了礼物。

CHAPTER03-13 休息时间

Mom, I'm tired. I want to rest. 妈,我累了。我要休息。Okay. Rest for a little. 好,休息一下。

Rest for a long time. 好好休息吧。

Mom, I need to take a rest. 妈,我需要休息。

What did you do? 你做了什么?

Take a break for an hour. 休息一个小时。

You'll be all right after resting. 休息之后,你会没事的。Don't think about anything, juts rest. 不 要想什么,好好休息吧。

26

Rest time is over now. 现在,休息时间结束了。

The test period is beginning next week. 下周开始,是考试时间。

I haven't rested that long. 我没怎么休息到。

Can I read some comic books? 我可以看漫画书吗?

I want to take a nap. 我想小睡一下。

Playing computer games isn't resting. 现电脑游戏并不是休息。

CHAPTER03-14 独自在家

I'm going out, but I'll be right back. 我要外出一下,不过会马上回来。Where are you going? 你 要去哪里?

I'm going to the grocery store. 我去一下杂货店。

Are you saying I need to be alone? 你是说我必须单独在家吗?

Can't you be by yourself? 你不能自己单独在家吗?

Why are you scared? It's only for a while. 你为什么会害怕呢?只是一会儿而已。Be back soon. 快点回来。

I might be a little late. 我有可能会有点晚。

Don't open the door for strangers. 不要给陌生人开门。

Don't go outside until Mommy comes back. 妈妈回来之前,都不可以出去。Watch over your brother/sister. 好好照顾弟弟/妹妹。

Listen to your brother/sister. 要听哥哥/姐姐的话。

Call Mommy if there's anything you need. 如果你有任何需要的话,打电话给妈妈

。

You know Mommy's number, right? 你知道妈妈的电话,对吧?

Don't worry. 不用担心。

Thanks. I'll be back soon. 谢谢。我会很快回来。

Mommy's back. 妈妈回来了。

Why are you so late? 为什么你这么晚回来?

Was everything okay? 一切都还好吧?

I was scared, but I tried not to be. 我好害怕,但是我有忍住。

Eh? You're back already. 喔?你已经回来了。

Being home alone, you're a big boy now. 一个人看家,现在你是个大男孩啰。

CHAPTER04 从傍晚到晚上

CHAPTER04-01 爸爸要下班乳

When are you coming, Daddy? 爸爸,你什么时候回来?

I'm on my way. Coming right up! 我正在路上,马上就回来!

When is Daddy coming home? 爸爸什么时候回家?

I don't know. Want to call him? 我不知道,你要打给他吗?

Do you remember Daddy's number? 你记得爸爸的电话吗?

Yes, I'll dial it. 是的,我来打电话。

The line is busy. 现在电话中。

Daddy's not answering. 爸爸没有接。

Dad, when are you coming? 爸,你什么时候回来?

I'm on my way! I'm coming! 我在回家的路上!

I'll be right there in a minute. 我快到了。

I miss you, Daddy. 爸爸,我想你。

Don't drink, Dad. 爸爸,不要喝酒。

Come home early, Dad. 爸爸,早点回来。

Come early to play with me, Daddy. 爸爸,早点回来跟我玩。

Dad, get me some ice cream when you're back. 爸爸,你回来的时候买冰淇淋给我。He's almost home. 他快到家了。

I wonder if Dad's here. 我想知道是不是爸爸回来了。

It's Daddy. 是爸爸。

Go greet your daddy, kids. 孩子,快去跟爸爸打招呼。

Did you have a good day? 你今天过得好吗?

Dad, good to see you again! 爸爸,好高兴再看到你!

Go wash up, Honey. 亲爱的,去洗一洗吧。

Did you have a long day? 你很累了吧?

Go change, please. 去换衣服吧。

Honey, you must be hungry. 亲爱的,你一定很饿了吧。

Why were you late today? 你今天为什么晚了?

Did you get me the ice cream? 你帮我买冰淇淋了吗?

Can you play with me,Dad? 爸爸,你能跟我玩吗?

Daddy's a little tired. 爸爸有点累。

Honey,the kids really waited for you. 亲爱的,孩子们等你很久了。

Are you tired,Dad? 爸爸,你累了妈?

Sweetie,Daddy missed you a lot. 甜心,爸爸好想你喔。

CHAPTER04-02 吃晚餐

What do you want for dinner? 晚餐你想吃什么?

I want pasta. 我想吃意大利面。

It's time for dinner. 要吃晚餐了。

Dinner's ready. 晚餐好了。

Come and have dinner. 来吃晚餐吧。

Wash your hands before dinner. 吃晚餐前先要洗手。

Honey,tell Dad to come and eat. 宝贝,叫爸爸来吃晚餐。

Can you tell Dad that dinner's ready? 你能告诉爸爸晚餐好了吗? Mom, I'll help you set the table. 妈,我帮你准备餐桌。

Thank you. Can you set the spoons? 谢谢,你能把汤匙拿来啊? Wow, it looks delicious! 哇,看起来好好吃喔!

Hmm, that smells so good. 嗯,味道很香。

Mom, thank you for the food. 妈,感谢你准备晚餐。

Okay.Help yourself. 好,多吃一点。

You're eating well, my baby. 我的宝贝,你很能吃喔。

Mom,what's for dinner? 妈,今天的晚餐是什么?

I made some bulgogi. 我做了韩式烤肉。

Wow! That's my favorite. 哇!那是我的最爱。

Is it good? 好吃吗?

The bulgogi tastes good. 韩式烤肉好好吃。

Mommy's food is the best. 妈妈做的食物最棒了。

Don't just eat the meat. Eat some veget ables,too. 不要只吃肉,也要吃点蔬菜。 Mom,can I eat some more? 妈妈,我可以再多吃一点吗? Aren't you full already? 你不会太饱吗?

Don't eat too much. 不要吃太多。

28

You're finished. Good job! 你都吃完了,好棒!

Mom, I'm done. 妈妈,我都吃完了。

I can't eat anymore because I'm stuffed. 我太饱了,再也吃不下了。

I'll help you do the dishes. 我帮你洗碗。

You eat like a bird. 你吃太少了。

You're eating too fast. 你吃太快了。

You take forever to eat. 你吃太久了。

CHAPTER04-03 看电视

What program should we watch tonight? 今天晚上我们要看什么节目呢?

I'm going to watch Star King today. 我看要《Star King》。

Mom wants to watch it,too. 妈妈也想看。

Come here. It's going to start. 快来这里,要开始了。

Wow,it's really fun! 哇,好好笑喔!

It's my favorite show. 这是我最喜爱的节目。

Hey,it's your favorite song. 嘿,你喜欢的歌出现了。

Back off a little. Your eyes will get bad. 往后一点。你的眼睛会坏掉的。

Sit straight while watching. 看得时候要坐正。

Sit properly, Sweetie. 甜心,坐好。

Will you turn down the volume? 你能把音量调低吗?

I'll turn it off after it's finished. 这个结束后,我就会关掉。

It's finished. Turn off the TV now. 结束了。现在把电视关掉。

Mom,can I watch a lot more TV? 妈,我可以多看一会电视吗?

You've watched TV for an hour. Stop watching. 你已经看了一个小时的电视了。不要再看了。

You've watched TV for over an hour. 你已经看超过一个小时的电视了。

No more TV today. 今天不能再看电视了。

It's not good to watch too much TV. 看太多电视,对眼睛不好。 Stop watching. Go and play. 不要看了,去玩吧。

Turn it off and go to sleep now. 现在关掉电视去睡觉。

That show's not for children. 那不是小孩子看的节目。

It's for adults. 那是给大人看的。

If you don't keep your promises, you can't watch TV anymore. 如果你不遵守约定,之后你都不能在看电视。

Mom, it's not over yet. 妈妈,还没有结束。

You always watch dramas, Mom. 妈妈,你一直都在看电视剧。

Soap opera time! The TV's mine now. 是连续剧的时间耶!现在电视是妈妈的了。

CHAPTER04-04 吃宵夜

Mom, can you fix me a snack? 妈,你能帮我做宵夜吗?

Mom, I can't sleep because I'm hungry. 妈,我饿到睡不着。

Mom, can you give me some fruit? 妈,你能给我些水果吗?

You ate that much dinner, but you're still hungry? 你晚餐吃那么多,还会饿喔?

You had dinner just a while ago. 你不久前才吃了晚餐。

You're hungry because you ate a little. 因为你只吃了一点点,饿了吧。 Want some sweet potatoes? 你要吃些番薯吗?

Is there anything else besides sweet potatoes? 除了番薯外,还有其他什么吗?

Don't eat too much. 不要吃太多。

29

You eat like a horse, Honey. 宝贝,你吃太多了。

It's not good to eat at night. 晚上吃东西不太好。

It's not good for your tummy to eat before going to sleep.

睡前吃东西对你的胃不好。 You even eat more than Mommy. 你甚至比妈妈吃得还多。 You're going to get fat if you eat before you go to sleep.

睡前吃东西,你会变胖的。 Slow down. 慢慢吃。

Drink some milk if you can't sleep. 如果你睡不着,就喝点牛奶。You can't eat ramen. 你不可以吃拉面。

Do you want me to make a sandwich? 我做三明治给你,好吗? Let me get you some. Mommy.Say"Ah" 我来喂你,妈咪。说“啊”。GiveDaddysomefirst. 先给爸比。

CHAPTER04-05跟 爸爸玩

Please play with me,Dad. 爸,跟我玩。

Get up and play,Dad. 爸,起来跟我玩。

Dad,let'splaysocceratthepark. 爸,我们去公园踢足球。Dad,stopwatchingTV.Playwithme. 爸,不要看电视了。跟我玩。Okay,what should we play? 好,我们要玩什么呢?

I want to play horse. 我要玩骑马。

Let's play hide and seek. 我们来玩捉迷藏。

You're it,Dad. 爸,你当鬼。

Dad,you should hide now. 爸,你现在应该躲起来。Catch me,Dad! 爸,来捉我。

Daddy will be the horse. 爸比来当马。

Dad's busy.Could you wait? 爸爸很忙,你能等一下吗?

You say that every day,but you don't ever play with me. 你每天都那样说,但是你重来没跟我玩过。

Dad's tired,so play with Mommy. 爸爸累了,跟妈妈玩吧。No.I want to play with Daddy. 不,我想跟爸爸玩。Playing with Daddy is the most fun. 跟爸爸玩追有趣了。Playing with you is fun for me,too. 跟你玩也是最有趣的。Want to go to the playground with me? 要跟我去游乐场吗? Can you teach me how to ride a bike? 你能教我如何骑脚踏车吗? I'll throw the ball.Try to catch it! 我要丢球了喔。要接住。

CHAPTER04-06 洗澡

Why are you so good at this,Dad? 爸,你为什么这么厉害? It's time to take a bath. 该是洗澡的时间了。

Go to sleep after your bath. 洗澡睡觉喔。

Take off your clothes. 脱掉衣服。

Want to wash your hair first? 要先洗头吗?

I don't want to wash my hair. 我讨厌洗头。

I just want to take a shower. 我只想淋浴。

First,wash your hands with soap. 先用肥皂洗手。

Mom,I want to take a bath by myself. 妈妈,我想要自己洗澡。The tub is filled now. 浴缸的水都满了。

30

Want to get into the tub now? 现在要进去浴缸了吗?

Is the water warm? 水是温温的吗?

Mom,the water's warm/cold. 妈妈,水温温的/很冷。

Let's add some more warm/cold water. 多加一些温/冷水。

Bring my toys to me. 拿玩具给我。

This is floating like a boat. 这个像船一样浮在水上。

Don't fool around.Wash yourself. 不要捣蛋了。洗澡了。

Let's take a quick shower. 我们赶快淋个浴吧。

Rub the soap and make some foam. 搓一下肥皂,会有泡泡喔。

Let me wash you well. 让我好好帮你洗洗。

Wash your body thoroughly. 把你的身体彻底地洗干净。

Get some body cleanser on the sponge. 弄点沐浴乳在海绵上。

Rub the sponge to make some foam. 揉搓海绵,把泡泡弄出来。

Clean yourself well using the soap form. 用这些肥皂泡沫好好洗澡。

The soap got into my eyes. 肥皂跑进我眼睛了。

Let's rub the dirt off your body. 我们把你身上的污垢搓掉吧。

Your neck is so dirty. 你的脖子好脏喔。

Look! I've got soap bubble. 看!我身上的肥皂泡泡。

Mom,it hurts! 妈,很痛耶!

Ouch! My eyes sting. 哎呦!我的眼睛很刺痛。

Let's wash off the soap now. 我们把肥皂洗掉吧。

Give yourself a final rinse. 最后在冲下水。

It's done.Let's dry you with a towel. 好了,用毛巾擦干。

Don't you feel fresh since you bathed? 洗澡后,有没有觉得很清爽?

Yes,I feel fresh. 好,我觉得好清爽。

Can I play in the tub a little longer? 我可以在浴缸内多玩一会吗?

Be careful because the floor's slippery. 要小心,因为地板很滑。

Don't splash water on Mom. 不要把水溅到妈妈身上。

CHAPTER04-07 洗头

My head is itchy. 我头好痒。

Let's wash your hair. 来洗头吧。

My hairband won't come off .Help me. 我拿不下发带,请帮我。

I washed it yesterday, but I have to do it again? 我昨天也有洗,为什么还要洗?

You need to wash your hair every day. 你必须每天洗头。

Your hair smells. Let's wash it. 你的头臭臭的。来洗头吧。

Let's make some foam with the shampoo. 把洗发精搓出泡泡来。

The shampoo got in my eye, and it stings. 洗发精跑进我的眼睛了啦,好痛喔。 Mommy will wash you. 妈妈帮你洗。

Close your eyes. 闭上眼睛。

Let's rinse your hair. 把头发冲干净吧。

The hair conditioner will make your hair softer. 润发乳会让你的头发更柔顺喔。

It's hard to wash your hair because it's too long. 你的头发太长,好难洗喔。

Let's dry your hair with a towel. 用毛巾把头发擦干吧。

I'll dry your hair with a blow dryer. 我用吹风机来吹干你的头发。

If you sleep with your hair wet, it will smell bad. 如果你头发湿湿的就睡觉的话,会臭臭的。

Comb your hair. 梳头发吧。

31

You look very clean now. 你现在看起来很干净。

Your hair smells so good. 你的头发闻起来很香。

CHAPTER04-08 擦乳液

Let's put on some lotion. 我们来擦乳液吧。

Smell the scent. 闻一下气味。

I can put it on by myself. 我可以自己擦。

Can you put some on my hand, Mom? 妈,你可以挤一点在我手上吗? Spread it out well and rub it well. 推开它,好好搓一搓。

How does it feel? 感觉如何?

It's slippery and soft. 滑滑软软的。

Put the lotion on your body and face. 把乳液擦在你的身体和脸上。

I don't want to put on any lotion. 我不要擦任何乳液。

It easily gets into my eyes. 乳液很容易跑进眼睛里面。 Try to avoid the area around your eyes. 试着避开眼睛周遭。

Be careful not to get any lotion in your eyes. 小心,不要让乳液跑进眼睛。 Don't squeeze out too much. 不要挤太多。

Make sure you put the cap back on. 一定要确实把盖子盖回去。

You need to put on some lotion so your skin won't get dry. 你需要擦些乳液,这样你的皮肤才不会干燥。

The lotion makes your skin moist and soft, Honey. 乳液会让你的皮肤水嫩滑顺,宝贝。 You look pretty now because you put on some lotion.

因为你擦了乳液,现在你看起来很美。You look fabulous. 你看起来棒极了。

CHAPTER04-09 穿 睡衣

Put on your pajamas. 穿上你的睡衣。

Change into your pajamas. 换上你的睡衣。

Here are your pajamas.Put them on. 这是你的睡衣,穿上吧。

There are the pajamas. 睡衣已经拿出来了。

I'm too tired.I can't change into my pajamas. 我太累了。我没办法换睡衣。

It's comfortable to wear pajamas when sleeping. 穿睡衣睡觉,才会比较舒服。Mom,where are my blue pajamas? 妈,我的蓝色睡衣在哪?

They are not dry yet.Wear something else. 那件还没干。穿别件吧。

I'll just go to sleep with this on. 我就穿这样去睡了。

Mom,help me put on my pajamas. 妈,帮我穿上睡衣。

You look cute in your sleepwear. 你穿上睡衣后,好可爱。

CHAPTER04-10 写日记

Write in your diary. 写你的日记。

Did you write in your diary? 你写日记了吗?

Where is your diary? 你的日记本在哪?

I'll write in it tomorrow. 我明天会写。

Can I not write today? 我今天可以不写吗?

You should keep a diary every day. 你应该每天写日记。

Make it a rule to write in your diary every day. 要把每天写日记变成一个习惯。Mom,there's nothing to write about. 妈妈,没有什么好写的。

Can I write something short? 我可以写很短吗?

Write at least one line. 至少写一行。

32

What should I write in my diary? 我要在日记上写什么呢?

Think about what happened today. 想想今天发生了些什么。

Think about what you did today. 想想今天做了什么。

What can you remember? 你记得什么?

Write about your seatmate in school. 写写你的同桌同学。

Will you make a title? 你要写标题吗?

Draw if you don't want to write. 讨厌写的话,就画画吧。

You can write about your thoughts and feelings. 你可以写你的想法和感觉。

Let's write in English. 用英文写吧。

What is today's date? 今天的日期是什么?

What was the weather like today? 今天的天气如何?

What day is today? 今天是星期几?

When did I get up today? 我今天几点起床?

I'm done writing in my diary. 我完成我的日记了。

You forgot the date. 你忘记了日期。

Nice job! 很好。

Your handwriting is not that good. 你的笔迹没有很好。

Don't look at my diary. 不要看我的日记。

CHAPTER04-11 睡前切故事

Do you want me to read a story for you? 你要我讲个故事给你听吗?

Let me read you a story. 我给你讲个故事吧。

Mommywillreadtoyouuntilyoufallasleep 妈咪会一直讲故事,直到你睡着。Whatstorywould be good ? 你喜欢哪种故事?

Choose a book you want to read . 选一本你想听的故事书吧? I'll choose.我来选。

You picked a good one . 你选了一本很有趣的书。

You choose too many. 你选太多了。

What are you going to read to me today ? 你今天要讲哪个故事呢? I'll read Good Night,Moon . 我要讲《月亮,晚安>>.

Listencarefully. 仔细听哦

I'm sleepy,Mom. 妈妈,我想睡了.

You can sleep if you feel sleepy. 想睡的话,就睡吧.

Listen with your eyes closed . 闭上眼睛听吧.

Read me one more,Mom 妈妈,再讲一个.

You're still awake ?I'll read you just one more . 你还没睡吗?我只会再讲一个哦. Mom,I'm not sleepy . 妈妈,我睡不着.

Mom'sthroathurtstoo.Let'sstopnow. 妈妈的喉咙也痛了,就到此为止吧.Willyou'readmethe book again tomorrow ? 明天可以再念那本故事书给我听吗?

I really want to know the next story . 我好想知道接下去的故事哦. Where did we read to yesterday ? 我们昨天读到哪里了呢?

You're not listening . 你根本没在睡.

Stop reading and go to bed now . 不读了,去睡吧.

How about going to sleep now ? 现在去睡,怎么样?

I'll read to you tomorrow again ? 我明天会再讲给你听.

Can you read the rest tomorrow ? 明天你可以讲剩下的吗?

33

Mommy 's too tired today .Let's just stop reading for now . 妈妈今天太累了,现在不讲了.

CHAPTER04-12 各自睡

Go to sleep in your room. 去你的房间睡吧。

Now that you're grown up, go to sleep in your room .

既然你长大了,就去自己的房间睡吧。

Now that you're in elementary school, go to sleep in your room. 既然你已经读小学了,去自己的房间睡。

Mom, will you stay with me until I go to sleep? 妈,可以待到我去睡觉吗?

Mom, I'm scared , I want to sleep with you 妈,我好害怕哦。我要跟妈妈一起睡。 Mom, I want to sleep with you for the last time today .

妈,今天是最后一次我想跟你睡。 Want me to sing you to sleep ? 要我唱歌哄你睡吗?

Mom, don't turn off the light . 妈,不要关灯。

Mom, I can't go to the sleep by myself . 妈,我没办法自己一个人睡。

Don't worry , Mommy will be with you . 不用担心,妈咪会跟你在一起。

This doll will be with you . 这个娃娃会跟你在一起。

I'll leave the door open so you can hear me 我会把门开着,你就能听到我的声音了

。

I'll check if you 're asleep . Don't worry . 我会来看你睡了没,不用担心。

Can you sleep by yourself ? 你能自己睡吗?

I can sleep by myself . 我可以自己睡。

Mom, I'm all grown up now . 妈妈,我现在长大了。

CHAPTER04-13 睡前打招呼

It's time to go to bed . 上床睡觉的时间到了。

It's dark outside . It's time to go to sleep 外面很暗,该去睡觉了。

Mom, I'm not tired yet . 妈,我还不困。

It's past 10'o clock . Go to bed . 已经超过 10 点了,上床睡觉。

Go to the bathroom before you go to sleep . 睡前,要去一下厕所。

I don't have to pee . I already went . 我不用尿尿,我已经去过了。 Mommy will kiss you . Good night ! 妈妈亲一下,晚安。

Give Mommy a goodnight kiss. 给妈妈一个晚安吻。

Good night ! Sweet dreams ! 晚安!祝你做个好梦!

Let me tuck you in . 让我帮你盖好被子。

Mom , wake me up early tomorrow . 妈,明天早点叫我起床。

Mom, wake me up at 7. 妈,七点叫我起床。

You have to get right up when I wake you up . 当我叫醒你之后,你要立刻起床。Mom ,I can't sleep .I want to go to sleep later . 妈,我睡不着。我要晚点睡。

You need to go to sleep early to wake up early. 你要早睡早起。

Don't go to bed too late . 不可以太晚睡。

Stop talking in bed . 不要躺在床上说话。

Be quiet now . 现在给我安静点。

Good night ,Mom and Dad! 爸爸妈妈,晚安!

See you tomorrow ,Mom! 妈,明天见!

CHAPTER04-14 睡觉中醒来

Why did you wake up? 你怎么醒了?

34

What's wrong,Honey? 宝贝,你怎么了吗?

Mom,I had a nightmare 妈,我做了个恶梦。

I woke up because I needed some water. 我想喝水,所以醒了。

I want to go to the bathroom 我想去厕所。

I woke up because I want to pee. 我想去尿尿,所以醒了。Mom, I wet the bed. 妈,我尿床了。

I think you wet the bed. 我想你尿床了。

Eeek! You wet the bed,Honey. 咦!你尿床了,宝贝。

Get changed and go back to sleep. 换好衣服后回去睡。

I woke up in the dark,and I was 我醒来时暗暗的,我好害怕。Isn't it the morning right now?

现 在不是早晨吗?

No,sleep some more. 不再多睡一会。

The mosquitoes are annoying me. 蚊子一直打扰我。

I'll get the repellent 我来喷防蚊液。

I had a dream I was getting chased by a monster 我梦到我被怪物追赶。

Mysweetiemusthavebeenscared. 我的宝贝一定被吓坏了吧。You'reokaynow,Mommy'sright

here. 现在没关系了,妈妈就在这里Mybabymusthavehadanightmare. 我的宝贝一定是做恶 梦

了。That wasn't real. It was just a dream. 那不是真的,只是一个梦而已。Sleep with your

favoritebearinyourarms. 抱着你最喜欢的熊宝宝睡吧。Youcangobacktosleepnow,right? 现 在

你可以再睡了,对吧?

I want to sleep next to you. 我要睡在你旁边。I'll put you to bed. 妈妈帮你入睡

I'll sing you a song./ 我唱首歌给你听。/

I'll sing you a lullaby 我唱摇篮曲给你听。Don't be scared. 不要觉得害怕。

It will be all right if I hold you. 妈妈抱着你的话,就没事了。Sleep with me tonight 今天和妈妈一起睡吧。

Try to go back to sleep now. 现在试着回去睡觉。

I'll tuck you in again. 妈妈再帮你盖被子。

CHAPTER04-15 美国小孩喜欢的节日-复活节

Let's decorate the Easter eggs. 我们来彩绘鸡蛋吧。

I've hid the eggs somewhere,Let's start the Easter egg hunt now! 我已经把彩蛋藏在某个地方了。现在,开始捡彩蛋吧!

What will be in the basket? 要放什么在篮子内呢?

There's the Easter Bunny over there.Let's say hello to the bunny. 那边有复活节兔子耶。来跟兔子打招呼吧。

CHAPTER04-16 美国小孩喜欢的节日-万圣节前夕

Let's make a jack-o'-lantern together 我们一起来做杰克灯吧。

Cut a circle around the stem and lift it off. 在茎的周围用刀划一圈,然后拿起来。

Scoop out the seeds and sticky interior by using a big spoon. 用大汤匙把籽和粘稠的内容物都挖出来。

Draw the features on the pumpkin by using a pen 用笔在南瓜上画脸。

Cut the face.Use the knife carefully. 用刀子小心地挖出脸。

Clear away the rough edges inside the pumpkin. 把南瓜内侧粗糙的边角整理一下。

35

Put a lit candle in and close the lid. 放入点亮的蜡烛后,盖上盖子。

The lantern looks really scary. 杰克灯看起来很可怕哦!

CHAPTER05 表达称赞

CHAPTER05-01 亲密的称呼

I love my Jenny the most. 我最爱我的珍妮了。

Who do you love the most in the world? 这个世界上你最喜欢谁

I love you,my darling. 我爱你,达令。

You cutie. 小可爱。

Oh,my sweetie. 喔,我的甜心。

You're such an amazing baby. 你是让人多么惊讶的宝贝呀。

My little sweetheart. 我的小甜心。

You pretty thing 我的美人儿。

Come here,my princess 来这里,我的公主。

CHAPTER05-02 说我爱你

How much do you love me,Mommy? 妈咪,你有多爱我?

My love for you is as big as the universe. 我对你的爱像宇宙那么大。

You are my treasure. 你是我的宝藏。

You know how much I love you,right? 你知道我有多爱你,对吧?

Mommy loves you the most in the entire world. 在这个世界上,妈妈最爱你了。Thanks so much for being my son/daughter. 你是我的儿子/女儿真的太感谢了。

I'll give you a kiss 我要亲你一下。

I love you more than words can say. 我太爱你了,已经不能用言语来表达。

I can't live without you,Darling. 达令,没有你,我活不下去。

How could I live without my loving son/daughter? 没有我心爱的儿子/女儿的话,我怎么能活下去呢。

I love you just the way you are. 我就爱这样的你。

I'm so happy because of you 因为你,我很幸福。

You are my joy. 你是我欢乐的源泉。

Who do you love more,me or Daddy? 你爱谁多一点,我还是爸爸?

Of course I love you more. 当然是爱你多一点。

I love you both the same. 两个人,一样爱

CHAPTER05-03 称赞外貌

How do I look,,Mommy? 妈咪,我看起来如何?

Do I look good,Mommy? 妈咪,我看起来漂亮吗?

Wow,you look fabulous! 哇,你看起来棒极了!

You look so great! 你看真情很棒。

You look like a prince/princess 你看起来像个小王子/小公主。

You're so pretty,Whose daughter is this pretty? 你好漂亮,是谁家的女儿长的长样美呢?

Amazing! Your friends will be surprised to see you. 太让人惊讶了!你的朋友看到你,一定会很吃惊的。

You're perfect! 你很完美!

You look prettier today! 今天你看起来更美了!

I don't even recognize you. 我快认不出你了。

Who do you look like you. 我的美人儿,你看起来像谁呢?

36

I'm pretty because I look like you. 我很漂亮,因为我看起来像你。

I heard you and I look alike. 我听说妈妈和我长得很像。

CHAPTER05-04 称赞

Great!/Terrific!

You did so well.

Nice work so far.

Your hard work pays off, right?

Did I do well,Mommy?

Two thumbs up!

Good job,Can you do this well the next time, too?

Wow, you're a nice boy,Even Mommy should learn from you. 哇,你真是个好男孩,连妈妈都要向 你学习了。

Super! Just fantastic!

Mommy's happy to see you behave like that.

Don't you feel proud of yourself?

Did you think I wouldn't do well?

Did you think I wouldn't make it?

This was better than I had expected

I guess your efforts were rewarded

I'm going to try harder next time.

You're all grown up, Honey.

How did you get the idea?

You're very creative.

you're really modest.

I'm so proud you did it all by yourself.

It should be an example for others.

CHAPTER05-05 恭喜

Congratulations!

Congratulations! You won first place.

Congratulations on your award!

Congratulations on your improvement!

Congratulations on your good grades!

I'm so proud of you.

Yay! Here's the winner!

Hooray! You made it!

You are the champ today!

I knew you could do it.

好厉害!/了不起!

你做的非常好。

到现在,你都做得很好。

你的努力得到了好的结果,对吧?

妈咪,我 做的好吗?

给你两个赞!

很好,下次你也可以做的这样好吗?

太棒了!了不起!

看到你像那样的表现,妈妈好开心。

你也为自己感到自豪吧?

你认为我会做的不好吗?

你认为我会做不来吗?

这已经超过我期待的。

我猜你的努力得到回报了。

下次我会更努力。

宝贝,你真的长大了。

你怎么想出那个方法的?

你好有创意。

你真的很谦虚。

你独自完成这件事让我很骄傲。

这应该可以成为别人的模范。

恭喜!

恭喜!你得到第一各。

恭喜 你得奖了!

恭喜你进步了!

恭喜你得到好成绩!

我为你感到骄傲。

耶!优胜者来了!

万岁!你成功了!

今天你是冠军!

我知道你一定行的。

Aren't you happy? Mommy feels happy, too.
Let's call Daddy and tell him the good news.
吧!

What should Mommy do as a gift for you?
Come here. I'll give you a hug.
I feel great.
Let's give a round of applause!
I'll treat you to a wonderful dinner as a reward.
Let's have a party to celebrate this.
37

Your aunt wants to congratulate you.

CHAPTER05-06 认同

I think you're right.
Absolutely! / Certainly!
You can say that again.
Tell me about it!
Yeah... I guess you're right.
I understand your feeling.
I know how you feel.
So what you're saying is this, right?
You're right.You're saying is this, right?
What about my idea?
That's a great idea!
Do you agree with me, Mommy?
Of course.
I agree with you.
That could happen.
From your point of view, that could be.
That has happened to me, too.
I've felt that way before.

CHAPTER05- 07 纾解压力

Mom, I think I'm a scaredy pants.
Can I not do this?
I'm so nervous.
Are you scared?
Want me to hold your hand?

你很开心吧?妈妈也很开心。
让我们打电话给爸爸,告诉他这个好消息

妈妈该做什么当你的礼物呢?
快过来。我要抱抱你。
我觉得很棒。
大家拍手鼓掌!
妈妈请你吃好吃的晚餐作为奖赏!
我们开个派对为此庆祝一下。

你的阿姨想要恭喜你。

我想你是对的。
一点也没错。/当然。
完全正确。
就是说吗!
嗯·我想你是对的。
我能理解你的感受。
我知道你的心情。
所以这就是你要说的,对吗?
对,你当然会那样。
我的想法如何?
那是个好主意!
妈妈,你也这样想吗?
当然。
我也是这样想。
也是有可能会那样。
站在你的立场,那是有可能的。
那种事情也曾发生在我身上。
我以前也是那觉得。

妈妈,我想我是个胆小鬼。
我可以不做吗?
我好紧张。
你很害怕吗?
要我牵你的手吗?

Be brave.
Don't be afraid.
You don't have to be scared.
Take a deep breath.
I'll be next to you.
It's okay if you make a mistake. Try your best.
You will do fine.
What are you afraid of?
Mommy was just like you when I was your age.
I'll be watching over you.
I'm here for you, Honey.
You're not a coward.
Be a man.
Make up your own mind. It's up to you.

CHAPTER05-08 鼓励

Good luck!
Cheer up.
Is there anything wrong?
I didn't make it again. / I messed up again.
I'm sure you feel bad.
38
Why are you so down?
You don't have to be so down.
You can do it. I trust in you.
Go for it! I'm always on your side.
I feel bad I couldn't win the award.
I am such a fool to have made the same mistake.
It will be better next time.
I'm not going to try that again.
I feel ashamed.
It's shame I could not make it through.
Don't give up.
I'll cheer you up.
Do as you please.
Do you feel better now?

要有勇气
不要害怕。
你不需要感到害怕。
深呼吸。
我会在你旁边。
做错也没关系,尽你的全力吧。
你会做的很好。
你在害怕什么?
妈妈在你的年纪时也是这样。
我会看着你的。
我在这里,宝贝。
你不是个胆小鬼。
像个男子汉。
下定决心,这完全取决于你。

祝你好运!
打起精神。
有什么不顺的是吗?
我又搞砸了。
我肯定你心情不好。

为什么这样低落?
你不需要那样低落。
你可以的。我相信你。
去做吧!我永远站在你这一边。
因为我没拿到奖,所以很伤心。
我像个傻瓜,犯了同样的错误。
下次会更好的。
我不会再试了
我觉得很丢脸。
太丢脸了,我没能做完它。
不要放弃
我会让你振作起来。
做你想做的。
你现在觉得好一点了吗?

If you eat something, you'll feel better.
What can make you feel better?
It could've been worse. Just wait and see.

如果你吃点东西,你会感觉更好一些。
怎样做才能让你心情变好呢?
不会再更糟了。等着看看吧。

CHAPTER06 偶尔也会 挨骂

CHAPTER06-01 和朋友吵架

Don't hit your brother.
Peter started it.
Did something happen with your friend?
I really don't like Jisu.
I'm never going to talk to him again.
I don't want to play with him anymore.
Jisu hit me.
Friends shouldn't fight.
Friends shouldn't curse at each other.
Friends should get along well.
If you keep fighting, I won't let you hang out together.
你们一 起玩。
Apologize to your friend.
Did you say sorry?
Your friend is probably regretting it, too.
Your friend made you upset.
Why did he do that.
But you shouldn't hate your friend.
How about talking to your friend about your feelings.
Why don't you try talking to him first?
Put yourself in his / her shoes. 站在他/她的立场想一想。

不要打你弟弟。
彼得开始的。
你跟朋友发生什么事了吗?
我真的讨厌记溯。
我再也不要和他说话了。
我再也不要和他玩了。
记溯打了我。
朋友之间是不可以打架的。
朋友 是不可以互相骂对方的。
朋友应该愉快地相处。

如果你们还吵架的话,我不会再让
跟你的朋友道歉。
你说对不起了吗?
你的朋友可能也后悔了。
你的朋友让你心烦了。
他为什么那样做?
但是你不可以讨厌你的朋友。
跟你的朋友说说你的感受,怎么样?
为什么你不试着先跟 他说话呢?

CHAPTER06-02 兄弟姐妹 吵架

What are you to doing? 你们两个在干什么?
Are you fighting? 你们在吵架吗?
39
He started it. 他先开始的。
It doesn't matter who started it. 谁先开始的不是重点。
Apologize to each other. 互相说对不起。

If you guys argue, Mommy feels hurt. 你们吵架的话,妈妈会很心痛的。You shouldn't hit your sister. 你不可以打自己的妹妹。

I told you that you should not hit your sister. 我不是告诉过你不可以打你妹妹。You should be nice to your sister. 你应该好好对待你的妹妹。

You should look after your sister. 你应该照顾你的妹妹。

You are older, so let your brother do it. 你比较大,你应该让你的弟弟。

Don't be rude to your brother and talk like that. 不可以对你的哥哥无理,还顶撞他。Don't spit. 不要吐口水。

You'll get a timeout if you spit again. 如果你再吐口水,你就给我去面壁思过

。

Mommy is really mad. 妈妈真的很生气。

Shake hands with your sister. 跟你的妹妹握手。

Give him a hug. 给她一个抱抱。

You both want to get punished? 你们两个都想受罚吗?

You both are grounded now. You can't watch TV. 现在你们两个都要受罚。不可以看电视

。

Won't you stop right this minute? 你们不能马上停止吗?

Who just screamed? 谁在尖叫?

Are you going to do it again? 你们还要这样吗?

Dose it seem right to argue with your older sister? 跟你妹妹吵架是对的吗?

You shouldn't demand but ask. 不可以命令,你要用请求的。

You are a big brother. please act mature. 你是哥哥,要有哥哥的样子。

You are not responsible as a big sister. 你作为妹妹,怎么没有责任感。Didn't you promise you wouldn't fight? 你们不是说好再也不吵架了吗?

You now you might get a timeout ,huh? 你知道你可能被处罚,知道吧?

I won't ever fight again. 我不会再打架了。

You two both were wrong. 你们两个都有错。

Brothers / sisters should be friends. 兄弟/姐妹间应该友好相处。

CHAPTER06-03 吵着要买东西

I want this,Mom. 妈妈我要买这个。

Canyoubuymethis?Please! 你能买这个给我吗?拜托啦!Mommycan'taffordit. 妈妈买不起。 I didn't bring any money. 我没有带钱出来。

You should not be demanding. 你不能有这么多要求。

It's too expensive! 太贵了!

It's too much for an elementary school student. 这个对一个小学生来说太超过了。Why are you so demanding? 为什么你的要求这么多?

You have a same thing at home. 家里有一样的。

Don't be silly. 不要说傻话!

I know you want it, But not now. 我知道你想要,但是现在不行。

No means no! 说不行就是不行。

When can I get it? 什么时候要买给我?

Let's get it next time. 下次买吧。

Mom, you always say next time. 妈,你每次都说下次。

40

Mommy, you buy everything you want. 妈咪,你自己要的都卖了。

You always buy things for my brother but not for me.

你总是买给弟弟,但都没有给我买。Only this time. This is the last time. 就这一次,这是最后一次。

I promise. 我发誓。

Mommy doesn't get everything. 妈妈也没有什么都卖。

Why don't you buy it with your allowance? 你为什么不用你的零用钱买呢? These aren't for kids. 这不是小孩子用的东西。

This food isn't good for you. 这食物对你不好。

We didn't come here for this today. 我们今天不是为了这个才来的。

Let's think if it's actually that necessary. 我们想想是不是真的需要。Well, we don't have enough money for that right

now.

可是,我们现在没有足够的钱可以买。People are staring at us. Stop! 大家都在看我们呢。停止!

Stop looking at it. Let's leave now. 不要再看了,走吧!

The amount will be taken out of your allowance after I buy you this. Okay? 买这个的话,金额会从 零用钱中扣除,可以吗?

You can get this when you collect 30 good job stickers. 如果你能集到 30 个奖励贴纸的话,我就 给你买。

CHAPTER 06-04 开专心

What are thinking about? 你在想什么?

What are you doing? 你在做什么?

Pay attention. 注意这边。

What are you looking at? 你在看什么?

Go ahead, Honey. 快点做,宝贝。

Speed up! / Hurry up! 快点做!

Are you getting distracted?你慌神了吗?

Why do you care? It's not your business. 为什么你那样在意呢?那不关你的事。

I think you're lost. 我想你不知道你在做什么吧。

Why are you so distracted? 你为什么这样散漫呢?

What were we doing,Honey? 宝贝,我们在做什么呢?

Stop! Look at me. 停下来!看着我。

Don't move around. Sit here and listen. 不要跑来跑去。坐下来听我说。

How many times should I tell you? 你要我说几次呢?

Let's focus and finish this. 集中精神完成它。

Stay on that for at least 10 minutes. 至少专心做 10 分钟。

Do you know what you're doing?你知道你在做什么吗?

What 's bothering you? 什么事在烦你呢?

Don't play with your hands. 不要玩你的手机。

Sit up straight! 坐好!

Is this what you should be doing? 这是你现在要做的事情吗?

Do you not want to do this? Do you want to do it
next time?

你不想做这个吗?你要下次再做吗?

I know I have to, but it doesn't work out well. 我知道我要去做,但结果不是很好

I can't stop thinking about other things. 我一直想到其他事情。

Can I do it later after finishing this comic book? 我可以看完这本漫画书后再去做吗?

41

I'm trying really hard. 我也相当努力在试。

It's too difficult to stay focused. 集中注意力真是太难了。

One hour is too long for me. 对我来说,一小时太长了。

CHAPTER06-05 说谎

That's a lie. 那是谎话。

Why did you lie? 你为什么说谎?

I wonder why you lied? 我想知道你为什么说谎?

I won't scold you, so tell me the truth. 我不责备你,告诉我实话。

I'm sorry that I lied. 对不起,我说谎了。

I accidentally told a lie. 我是无意中说谎的。

lied because I was afraid I would get in trouble. 我害怕被你责骂,所以才说了谎。Are you going to lie again? 你还会说谎吗?

Mommy trusts you. You won't do it again, right? 妈妈相信你,你不会再这样了,对吧?

I won't do it again. 我再也不会说谎了。

Thanks for telling the truth. 谢谢你告诉我实话。

A small lie becomes a big lie. 一个小谎言会变成大谎言的。Mommy's upset because you lied. 因为你说谎,妈妈很不开心。

You don't want to be a liar, do you? 你也不想成为一个说谎的人,对吧? It's brave to tell the truth. 说实话也是很有勇气的。

I hope you won't ever lie to me. 我希望你不会再对我说谎。

Look what you did. 看看你做了什么?

It was wrong to do that. 那样做是不对的。

It was not appropriate. 那是不正确的。

You could be lying without knowing it. 你可能会不自觉地说谎。

It's important to repent. 反省是很重要的。

If you tell a lie, don't you feel ashamed of yourself? 说谎的话,你都不会觉得羞愧吗?

I can tell you are lying. 我知道你在说谎。

I really hate when people lie to me. 当有人对我撒谎时我很讨厌。

Lying is the worst thing in the world. 在这个世界上,说谎是最坏的。Nobody wants to be with a liar. 没有人会想跟说谎的人在一起。

CHAPTER 06-06 拖拖拉拉

Time's already up? 时间都已经到了吧?

It's almost time. 时间几乎快到了。

I'm doing it. 我正在做。

Not yet. 还没好。

Can I leave without you? 我可以撇下你先走吗。

Wait for me. 等我啦。

I'll give you ten minutes. 我再给你 10 分钟。

Why do you do this all the time? 为什么你老是这样呢?

I've told you to hurry up a thousand times. 我已经跟你说了一千次要快点了。

I'm sick of it! / I'm tired of it! 我已经厌烦了。

Everyone's waiting for you. 大家都在等你。

Gosh, you're as slow as a snail. 哎,你慢得像蜗牛一样。

I'm almost done. 我快好了。

It's okay. I can make it on time. 好,我能按时完成。

Can you make it on time? 你能按时完成吗?

CHAPTER06-07 顽皮捣蛋

Hey, hey... Calm down.

Stop. You could get hurt.

Your friend doesn't like it.

That's too much. You should stop.

Think about others.

It's too fun to stop.

I'm going to punish you.

Your brother might cry soon.

Don't get into trouble.

You're disrupting the other people.

CHAPTER06-08 吵闹

It's too loud.

Don't be so loud.

Be quiet, you guys!

That's too loud. Play quietly.

You need to settle down.

Be quiet and listen to me.

Can you be quiet?

Can't you quiet down a bit?

Stop talking too loud.

Sit down and play.

Use your inside voice.

Could you be quiet since I'm on the phone?

I can't hear the other person.

Can you play quietly because Mommy's sick?

Who's talking so loudly?

It's distracting.

My ears are hurting.

How many times do I have to tell you to be quiet?

CHAPTER06-09 顶嘴

What did you just say?

Don't talk back to Mom.

Stop talking back.

喂喂,镇定一下。

停下来,你会受伤的。

你的朋友会不喜欢的。

太过分了。你必须停止。

替其他人想一想。

这太有趣了,所以停不下来。

我要惩罚你。

你的弟弟快哭了。

不要胡闹。

你妨碍到其他人了。

太吵了。

不要那么吵。

安静,孩子们。

太吵了,安静地玩。

你需要镇定一下。

安静点,听我说。

你可以安静吗?

你就不能安静一点吗?

说话不要太大声。

坐着好好玩。

小声说话。

我在讲电话,你不能安静一点吗?

我都听不到对方的声音了。

妈妈很不舒服,你能安静点玩吗?

是谁讲话这么大声?

真的让人很烦。

我耳朵都痛了。

要我说多少次安静点。

你刚才说了什么?

不要跟妈妈顶嘴。

不要回嘴。

You're doing it again! 你又这样了。

Don't start with me. 不要招惹我。

You should control your mouth. 你应该管好自己的嘴巴。

Do you think you should talk like that? 你觉得你一定要那样说吗?

You keep talking back. 你还继续顶嘴。

Mom, you don't understand. 妈妈,你不明白。

Why shouldn't I tell you what I want? 为什么我不能跟你说我想说的? You should have warned me. 你应该跟我说要小心。

Where did you learn that attitude? 你从哪里学到那种态度的。

I'm not talking back. 我不是在顶嘴。

Can I finish? 能让我把话讲完吗?

43

You're making me mad. 你让我很生气。

I'm not going to hold back if you say one more word. 如果你再多一句话,我就不再忍耐了。

CHAPTER06-10 没礼貌

What did you just do?

That's not polite.

That's very rude.

Don't be rude.

Mom's not your friend.

Please behave.

How could you do such a thing?

You should know better than that.

What's the right way to do it?

Did your teacher teach you like that?

Did Mommy teach you that way?

I don't want you to grow up like that.

Do you know what you did wrong?

Now, get it right.

You don't want to be a rude child, right?
吧?

Apologize for your behavior.

Don't use that word in front of adults.

Would you be happy if you were him/her?

CHAPTER06-11 闹别扭

Why are you annoyed? 你为什么不开心?

刚刚你做了什么?

那是没礼貌的。

真的是非常无礼。

不要那么没礼貌。

妈妈可不是你的朋友。

要有礼貌。

你怎么可以做那样的事呢?

你应该要更懂事。

要怎么做才是对的?

你的老师是那样教的吗?

妈妈教你那样的吗?

我可不想你长大像那样。

你知道你哪里做错了吗?

现在,给我好好做。

你也不想成为一个没礼貌的小孩,对

你要对你的行为道歉。

在大人面前不可说那样的话。

如果你是他/她的话,你会开心吗?

Is there something wrong? 有什么不好的事情吗?

Stop it. It's really bugging me. 停止,这真的让我很烦。

What's the problem? 有什么问题吗?

What's troubling you? 你在烦什么?

Stop whining. 不要再嘀嘀咕咕的了。

I don't want to hear you whine. 我不想听到你发牢骚。

It's no use whining. 发牢骚是没有用的。

I told you not to get upset so easily. 我跟你说过不要那么容易生气。 Why are you getting angry at Mommy? 为什么你生妈妈的气呢?

Please speak calmly. 请平静地说。

I'm going to listen if you speak properly. 你好好说的话,我会听得。

Tell me if there's something wrong. 告诉我你有什么不满。

Nobody pays attention to me. 没有人关心我。

I'm just annoyed./I just don't feel well. 我只是不开心。

I don't know why I feel annoyed. 我也不知道为什么不开心。

When you're angry, you look ugly. 当你生气时,脸很难看。

If you feel bad, nothing goes right. 如果你感觉差,没有事会顺利。 That's not something you felt bad about. 那不是你要生气的事情。

CHAPTER06-12 处罚

I can't stand it. 我再也忍不下去了。

You should be grounded. 你一定要被处罚。

44

You deserve punishment, don't you? 你应该被罚,不是吗?

Tell me what you did wrong. 告诉我你做错了什么。

It was not my fault. 这不是我的错。

Timeout! Sit in the Thinking Chair. 这是处罚,坐到反省的椅子上。 You know what you did wrong, right? 你知道你做错了什么,对吧? Mommy doesn't want to punish you. 妈妈也不想要处罚你。 But you should be responsible for your actions. 但是你应该对你的行为负责。 Mom, I'm sorry. 妈妈,对不起。

Please forgive me. 请原谅我。

I won't ever do it again. 我不会再这样做了。

You can't watch TV because of your wrongdoing. 因为你犯错了,所以你不能看电视。

You're grounded and can't use the computer because of what you did today. 因为你今天做的事情,你要被罚不能看电脑。

Don't just say sorry. 不要只是说对不起。

Go write an apology letter. 去写道歉信。
It's all for your own good. 这都是为了你好。

CHAPTER06-13 道歉

Say sorry to each other.
Who wants to apologize first?
I'm sorry.
I mean it.
I'll be careful next time.
Shake hands with each other.
Look at each other in the eyes and say sorry.
Don't blame others for that.
Say sorry sincerely.
Let's make sure this never happens again. All right?
生,好吗?

Let's get along.
I didn't do it on purpose.
I didn't mean it that way.
It was a mistake. I'm really sorry.
You owe me a big apology.

CHAPTER06-14 和解

I'm so sorry for that.
Were you really upset?
Think for yourself. It was your fault.
Did you hate me because I scolded you?
Mommy was really upset, too.
Why did you let out a huge sigh?
Is it very disappointing?
You must have been devastated.
I want you to grow up to be a wonderful person.
Can I hug you now?
Come here. I'll give you a kiss.
You know how Mommy feels, right?
45
Don't be upset anymore.
Can I trust you now?
Mommy trusts you.

互相说对不起。
谁要先道歉?
对不起。
我是诚心地道歉。
我下次会小心的。
互相握手吧。
看着对方的眼睛说对不起。
不要因此指责别人。
诚心地说对不起。

让我们确认这种事以后都不会发生。

我们和好吧。
我不是故意那样的。
我不是那个意思。
我错了,真的很对不起。
你欠我一个正式的道歉。

那个,真的很对不起。
你真的很伤心吧。
想一想,这是你的错。
因为我责备你,所以你讨厌我了吗?
妈妈也很不开心。
为什么叹那样大的气?
这很令人失望吗?
你一定很受伤吧?
我希望你能成为很棒的人。
现在我可以抱你吗。
来这里,妈妈亲你一下。
你知道妈妈的心情,对吧?

不要再不开心了。
现在我可以相信你吧?
妈妈相信你。

Want to eat something delicious?
Want to go for a walk.
I was scared when you were mad, Mommy.
I didn't do it because I hated you.
Mommy was too mean. I'm sorry.
But you are still my loving baby.

要不要吃点好吃的呢?
要不要去散步?
妈咪,当你生气时我好害怕哦。
我不是因为讨厌你才那样做。
妈妈太暴躁了,对不起。
但是你还是我的心爱宝贝。

CHAPTER07 劝告

CHAPTER07-01 指出错误

Wait. 等一下。
That's not the right thing to do. 那不是正确的行为。
Is that what you should be doing? 那是你应该做的吗?
Do what you are supposed to do. 做你应该做的事情。
That's what I'm not pleased with. 那是我不喜欢的行为。
This is not what should happen. 这是不该发生的事。
I told you to stop. 我叫你停止了。
Why do you always think I'm wrong? 为什么你总是认为我做错呢。What did I do wrong? 我做错了什么?
It seems like you shouldn't do that. 那样做好像是不行的。
Then what should I do? 那么,我应该怎样做呢? Think of something else. 想想其他方法。
I hope you won't do it. 我希望你不要那样做。
That's not necessary. 没有那个必要。
Tell me what you did wrong. 告诉我你哪里做错了。
Why do you keep doing that? 为什么你还继续那样做?
Do you think you did the right thing? 你认为你做对了吗?
That's not a good idea. 那不是个好的想法。

CHAPTER07-02 发脾气时的教训

Don't shout. 不要大叫。
Stop being angry. 不要发脾气。
Stop taking out your anger. 停止发脾气。
Don't lose your temper so quickly. That's not good.
不要突然发脾气,那不是很好。Don't take out your anger on others. 不要把脾气发在别人身上。
That's a bad word. Don't say that! 那是不好的话,不可以那样说!

If you can't control yourself, I'm going to punish you. 如果你不能管好自己的话,我就会处罚你。 Be patient! 忍一下!

The one who controls his anger wins. 谁能忍住脾气,谁就是赢家。 You need to get your anger under control. 你需要让你的脾气在控制之下。 Why are you taking out your anger? 你为什么发脾气呢?

Don't frown. Smile. 不要皱眉头了,笑一笑。

46

I'm just so mad I don't know what to do. 我只是太生气,所以不知道该做什么。

I don't want to talk to you. 我不要跟你说话。

Why do you care? 你干嘛在意?

Then I'm going to get mad at you, too. 那么,我也要对你发脾气了。

CHAPTER07-03 告诫不要在 户外乱跑

Don't run. You could trip and fall. 不要跑,你会跌倒的。

There are a lot of cars. 车子很多。

It's dangerous. There's a car coming. 危险。车子来了。

Be extra careful on a curve. 在转弯处要特别小心。

Look around to see if there are any cars. 要四周看看是否有车子来。 Walk on the inner side of the sidewalk. 走在人行道内侧。

Hold my hand. 牵住我的手。

Walk with me, Honey. 跟我一起走,宝贝。

The road's dangerous. Don't run. 路上很危险,不要跑。

Look straight ahead and walk. 要好好看着前面走。

Be careful! There's someone in your way. 小心!前面有人。

Don't run where there are a lot of people. 不要在很多人多的地方跑来跑去。

Wait! It is telling you to stop. 等一下,这里不是写着禁止吗?

You fell down doing that the last time. 你上次也是那样才跌倒的?

How come you ran ahead of us? 你怎么跑到我们前面去了?

Come on, Mommy! Hurry up! 妈妈,快来!快点!

I was shocked because I thought I had lost you. 我以为跟你走丢了,吓了一跳。

I almost fell down like you warned me. 我跟你说的一个差点跌倒了。

Oh, gosh! It was a close call. 哦,千钧一发。

CHAPTER07-04 告诫不要在室内乱跑

The floor is shaking. 地板在震动了。

Go outside and run. 去外面跑。

You walk in the house. 你在屋内要用走的。

Walk on your tiptoes. 踮起脚尖走。

Who's running in the house? 是谁在房子里面跑?

I didn't run much. 我没有乱跑。

Your brother's running because you are running. 因为你在跑,连你弟弟也一起跑了 No,don't jump like that. 不可以,不可以那样跳。

Don't jump off the couch. 不要从沙发上跳下来。

Don't jump on the couch. There is dust everywhere.

不可以在沙发上跳,到处都是灰尘。The janitor is going to come up. 警卫要上来了。

You should never run at night. 你绝对不可以在晚上跑。

The neighbors are sleeping now. 现在邻居们都睡觉了。

The people downstairs are going to say it's loud. 楼下的人会抗议太吵了。

Do you like it if you hear stomping from upstairs neighbor? 你会喜欢听到从楼上的邻居传来脚踏的声音吗?

CHAPTER07-05 阻止危险的行动

No,it's dangerous. 不可以,危险。Move far away. 走开,离远一点。Step back/Move back. 往后退。 47

You could bleed. 你会流血的。

Don't come near. 不要靠近过来。

What happens if I touch this? 如果我碰到这个,会怎么样呢?

If you touch it, you'll get in trouble. 碰到的话,你会有麻烦的哦。

I don't want you to touch it. 我不希望你去碰它。

Don't touch it because it's very dangerous. 不要碰它,因为很危险。Don't let your brother touch it. 不要让你弟弟碰到。

Why can't I touch it? 为什么我不能碰?

You could get hurt. 你可能会受伤。

It's hot/sharp. 这很烫./很锐利。

Not yet. You can touch it when you grow up. 还不行,等你长大后才可以碰。Let me put this out of your reach. 我把这个放在你拿不到的地方。

If you get hurt, Mommy will be sad. 如果你受伤,妈妈会难过的。

let's promise never to touch it. 答应我,绝对不可以碰。

You should've asked mommy first. 你那时应该先问过妈妈。

That could have been dangerous. 那也有可能很危险。

CHAPTER07-06 千万不要碰哥哥妹妹的东西

You'd better not touch it. 你最好不要碰那个.

Don't touch it because it's your brother's. 这是你哥哥的东西,不要碰喔. Your sister is not going to like it if you touch it. 如果你碰了这个东西,你妹妹会不开心喔.

Your sister really cares about it . 你妹妹真的很珍惜那个东西.

I just want to look at it. 我只是想看看已.

I'll leave it right after I see it . 我看完后会把它放回原位.

Do you like when someone touches your stuff. 你会喜欢有人碰你的东西吗?

Did your sister allow you to touch it? 你妹妹同意你碰了吗?

Ask first and then play with it. 先去问,再来跟它玩.

I won't help you when your sister gets mad. 如果你妹妹生气的话,我不会帮你的. Handle it careful and then put it back. 小心地拿,然后放回原位.

Mom, can you keep it a secret? 妈妈,你能帮我保密吗?

Please don't tell her I played with this. 请不要告诉妹妹我玩了这个.

What if it broke? 万一坏了怎么办?

Your sister will get mad for sure. 你妹妹当然会生气.

She touched mine,too. 妹妹也会拿我的东西.

Can't you let your little sister play with it for a while? 你能把这个让你的妹妹玩一会吗?

CHAPTER07-07 劝告千万不要涂鸦

What's this? Who did this? 这是什么?谁做的?

Who scribbled all over the wall? 是谁把墙壁涂鸦得乱七八糟? Why did you draw here? 你为什么在这里画画? Drawing should be done on paper. 你应该在纸上画画.

I want to draw. 我想要画画.

I'll erase it later. 我等一下会擦掉.

This won't come off. 这是擦不掉的.

You should have asked mommy for paper. 你应该跟妈妈要纸张.

Ask for paper next time, Ok? 下次要跟我拿纸张,知道吗?

48

Since you drew it,you should erase it. 是你画的,你要负责擦掉.

Are you happy now since it's so dirty? 弄得这样脏,现在你高兴了吗?

You shouldn't just be scribbling everywhere. 你不可以在任何地方涂鸦.

Mommy's upset because the floor is so dirty. 妈妈很不高兴,因为地板被弄得很脏. Draw on this. 在这里画.

CHAPTER07-08 小心陌生人

Don't talk to strangers. 不要跟陌生人说话.

Don't follow anyone even if they ask. 即使有人要求,你也不可以跟他一起走. Don't tell a stranger your name or number. 不要告诉陌生人你的姓名和电话

Tell your teacher or mom if something weird

如果发生奇怪的事要告诉老师或妈妈. happens.

Ask for help when a stranger comes. 有奇怪的人出现时要请求帮忙

Don't go near a stranger's car. 不要靠近陌生人的车子.

Don't get in a stranger's car. 不要坐陌生人的车.

Just say no firmly. 要坚决地说不.

Only walk on busy streets. 你要走大路.

Walk where people can see you. 走在有人可以看到你的地方.

Just run if something feels wrong. 觉得不对劲时,绝对要跑开.

CHAPTER07-09 身体很脏时

It's so dirty. 太脏了

What's on your body? 你的身体沾到什么了?

Look at the mirror. 照照镜子.

You smell bad. 你闻起来很臭.

Shouldn't you wash up? 你不是应该洗一下吗?

I'm not that dirty. 我没有那么脏.

Go to the bathroom. 进去浴室.

There's dirt on you. Want me to wash it off. 有脏东西在你身上,要我把它洗掉吗? You should look better if you were cleaner. 如果你更干净,你会更好看的.

Go change. 去换衣服.

Where did you get so dirty? 你在哪里弄得这么脏呢?

What happened to your new shirt? 你的新衬衫发生了什么事?

Germs will love to live in you. 细菌会喜欢跟你一起住的.

You could get sick if you're so dirty. 这样脏的话,你会生病的.

CHAPTER07-10 房间脏乱时

Can you clean your room? 你能整理下房间吗?

Clear up your desk. 整理一下书桌吧.

Your room is too dirty. 你的房间太脏了.

I just cleaned up. 我刚整理好.

You should clean up own room. 你应该整理自己的房间.

I can't even walk by. 我连走都走不进去.

There's no room to walk. 我连可以走的空间都没有了.

Where should this go? 这个应该放在哪里.

How can a person live in here? 这是人住的房间吗?

Junk is all over the place. 整个地方都是垃圾.

It's hard to find things now. 现在这样很难找东西.

Your messy room drives me crazy. 你脏乱的房间快把我搞疯了.

49

I'll come by in 10 minutes. 我 10 分钟后再来.

I want to be it clean by then. 到时,我希望它被整理好.

My brother did it, too.Why should I clean it alone? 弟弟也弄乱,为什么只有我要整理呢?

I didn't make this mess. 这个脏乱不是我弄的.

Help your brother clean up. 帮你弟弟整理一下.

Want to have a match to see who can clean up faster?

想要比赛看谁比较快整理好吗? Your teacher is coming soon, so let's clean it. 你的老师快来了,

我们来整理它吧. Call mommy when you're done cleaning. 你整理好后,叫妈妈一下. What do you do when you're done playing? 当你不玩时,你应该做什么呢?

I need to clean up. 我需要整理.

Let's organize them by color. 我们按照颜色整理它们.

Place them according to their size. 根据大小把它们放好.

Mom,where does this toy go? 妈妈,这个玩具要放哪?

CHAPTER07-11 打人时

It's bad to hit others.

打人是不好的.

Never hit others.

绝对不可以打人.

You shouldn't hurt other people.

你不应该伤害其它人.

Hold it even if you want to hit him.

即使你想打他,也要忍下来.

I hate him so badly that I don't know what to do.
做.

我太讨厌他了,以至于我不知道该怎么

He hit me first.

是他先打我的.

Don't hit him, talk to him.

不要用打的,要用说的.

You will do the wrong thing, too if you hit him back.

你打回去的话,你也是不对的.

Your friend's going to be hurt if you hit him.

你打他的话,你朋友会受伤的.

I told you never to do that.

我告诉过你绝对不可以那样做.

You need to get in trouble.

你需要 被处罚.

Wan me to call the cops?

你要我去叫警察吗?

You must not hit girls.

你不可以打女孩.

Your friend's going to want to play with you now. Are you fine with it? 现在你的朋友不会想跟你玩,这样你也可以吗?

CHAPTER08 习惯养成

CHAPTER08-01 正确坐姿

Don't watch TV while laying down. 不要躺着看电视. Alright. 好啦.

Sit properly. 坐好.

Sit comfortably. 舒服点坐.

Sit crisscross. 盘腿坐. Straighten your back. Keep your back straight. 腰挺直.

Sit on your bottom. 屁股贴着椅子,

Sit all the way down. 整个坐下去.

Don't just perch on the chair. 不要跨坐.

The chair/desk is uncomfortable. 这椅子/书桌不舒服. The chair is too low/high. 这椅子太低/高.

50

Mom,the desk/chair is too wobbly 妈妈,这书桌/椅子太晃.

Stop shaking the desk. 停止摇书桌.

Don't put your head on your desk. 不要趴在书桌上.

Don't put your hand under your chin. 不要托住下巴.

Sit in a chair with your back up. 把腰挺直坐好.

lean against the back of the chair. 背要靠着椅背.

Why do you keep getting out of the chair. 为什么你一直从椅子上起来? Mom will push the chair in for you. 妈妈把椅子推到屁股下给你坐. Don't stand on the swivel chair. 不要站在旋转椅上.

Don't spin on the chair. 不要转椅子. Don't sit on your knees. 不要跪坐. Don't lie down. 不要躺着.

Don't shake your legs. 不要抖脚.

It's more comfortable to sit like this. 这样坐着会舒服.

Your back might be bent later. 以后你的背会弯曲的.

If you sit like that, your waist will be bent. 你那样坐的话,你的腰会弯曲的. Make sure not to bend to much at your waist. 确保你的腰不会太弯.

I'm afraid you'll a swayback. 我怕你会有脊椎弯曲的问题.

Idon'twantyou to get bent over like an old lady. 我不希望你跟老太太一样弯腰.

CHAPTER08-02 拿铅笔

Hold your pencil right. 拿好铅笔.

Don't hold on it too hard. 不要握得太用力.

Hold it like Mommy. 像妈妈一样拿.

You hold the pencil too long/short. 你铅笔拿得太长/短了.

Write with your right hand. 用右手写写看.

I use my left hand better. 我比较会用左手.

Your pencil's broken. 你的铅笔断了.

Mom,will you sharpen my pencil? 妈妈,你能帮我削铅笔吗?

CHAPTER08-03 写字

The letters are too large/small. 字母写太大/小了.

You want them bigger. 你的字要写大一点.

Try to write along the line. 试着沿着线写.

Your handwriting is sloppy. 你写得字太潦草了.

Make your letters the same size. 把你的字母写得一样大.

Don't write too hard. 不要写得太用力.

Erase it with an eraser. 用橡皮擦擦掉.

Try to write again. 试着再写一次.

Get it right, honey. 宝贝,要写正确.

Write slowly. 慢慢写.

Should I write like this, mommy? 妈妈,我可以像这样写吗?

How do you write this? 这个要怎么写?

You have to space the words. 你写字要留间隔.

The ending sound is misspelled. 你的尾音拼错了.

It's a capital K/a lower case k. 这个是大写 K,小写 k.

Go to the next line. 写下一行.

Put the space between the words. 单字之间要留间隔.

51

I think you got the punctuation wrong. 我想你用错标点符号了. You spelled the word wrong. 你拼错了.

Checking your spelling. 检查你的拼字.

I like your handwriting. 我喜欢你写的字.

Sit properly when writing. 当你写字时要坐正. Mommy, my fingers hurt. 妈妈,我的手指痛.

It's hard to write on unlined paper. 没有印线的纸张很难写.
CHAPTER08-04 看电视 Back off from the TV. 离电视远一点.
Back off a little more. 再往后一点.
Don't watch TV while laying down. 不要躺着看电视.
You are watching too close. 你电视看得太近啰.
Turn off the TV. 关掉电视.
BE sure to turn it off after watching it. 看完电视后一定要关掉.
It's not good for your eyes to watch it like that. 那样看的话,对眼睛不好.
Are you sitting properly? 你好好坐着吗?
You're lying down again. 你又躺下来了.
I'll turn off the TV if you sit like that. 如果你那样坐的话, 我会关掉电视.
I'll turn off the TV if you don't move back. 如果你不往后一点的话,我会关掉电视. You
promised to watch for 30 minutes. 你答应我只看 30 分钟.
This will be the last thing you watch. 这是你最后能看的了.
Make sure you turn it off after this. 这看完后你一定要把电视关掉
Lean on the cushion behind you. 靠在后面的靠垫
Mom, the sofa's uncomfortable. 妈妈,这个沙发不舒服
Mom, will you get me a cushion? 妈妈,你能给我一个靠垫吗? Mom, will you get me
something to lean on? 妈妈,你能给我一个可以靠的东西吗? Don't press the remote on and
on. 不要一直 按遥控器
Watch TV after finishing your homework. 写完课后,再看电视
Finish what you need to do first. 先完成你要做的事情
Stop watching TV and do your homework. 不要看电视,去做你的功课。
You keep flipping through the channels. 你一直在换频道
I think you're obsessed with TV. 我想你电视中毒了

CHAPTER08-05 把东西放回原位

There are lots of things on the floor.	地板满满地都是东西
Put it in the drawer.	把它放进抽屉
Put them in the shelf.	把它们放上架子
Organize your things well.	好好整理你的东西
You should clear up.	你应该收拾你自己的东西
Where was this before?	这个之前放在哪里?
This doesn't belong here.	这个不是放在这里的東西
Put this where it is supposed to be.	把这个放在它应该在的地方
Put it where it belongs.	把它物归原位
Put the used things back into their place.	把用过的东西放回原处

Put the things where they belongs so you can find them easily. 把东西放在原位,这样你能很容易找到

You should have put them in the right place 你当时应该把它们放在正确的地方
52

Mom, where should I put this?

妈妈,这个我要放哪?

Mom,I'll put this here.

妈妈,我把这个放在这里

I'm going to use this now.

我现在要用这个

Where did Mommy tell you to put this?

妈妈告诉你要把这个放哪了?

Isn't it easy to find things since you cleaned up?

整理好之后,不是很容易找到吗?

CHAPTER08-06 整理衣服

Hang your jacket on the hanger.

把你的外套挂衣架上

Put it in the closet.

把它放在衣柜

Mom, there's now here to put this.

妈妈,没有地方可以放了

Mom, this is too small now.

妈妈,现 在这件太小了

Take out what you're not going to wear. 把你不穿的衣服拿出来

There's a hole here. 这个有个洞

I'll sew this for you. 我来帮你把这缝好

Put your dirty socks in the laundry. 把脏的袜子放进洗衣篮内

Why are these socks here? 这些袜子为什么在这里?

Itoldyounottoturnthesocksinsideout. 我告诉过你不要把袜子反过来了Thedrawersarefull. 这些抽屉满了

Let's organize our spring / summer / fall / winter

我们把春/夏/秋/冬的衣服整理好吧 clothes.

These clothes are out of season, so let's put

我们把你不穿的衣服放进箱子内吧 them back.

How about donating the clothes that you don't

把你不穿的衣服捐出去,如何? wear?

Let's give away the old clothes to your cousin. 我们把旧衣服送给表妹吧

CHAPTER08-06 整理衣服

-有关收纳的表达

drawer 抽屉

closet 壁柜

clothes hanger 衣架

shelf 架子

peg 挂衣服的衣架或者木钉

coat hanger 大衣衣架

storage container 保管箱

hamper 洗衣篮

CHAPTER08-07 吃饭礼仪

Did you wash your hands before eating?

Wash your hands well before eating.

Start eating once the adult starts.

Don't hold the spoon and chopsticks together.

Use your chopsticks right.

Hold your chopsticks like this.

Don't talk with food in your mouth./Don't talk with your mouth full. 食物在嘴里时,不要说话

Don't leave any food uneaten. / Don't leave any food on your plate 食物不可以吃剩

Don't smack your lips when you eat.

Turn your head when coughing.

Don't spit it out everywhere!

Do not leave the table while you're eating.

Be careful not to drop the food.

Don't spill your soup.

Sit properly when eating.

Don't make noises when you eat soup.

Don't pick at the food with your hand. / Do not use your hands to pick at the food.

不可以用手抓食物

Don't watch TV while eating

Chew with your mouth closed.

Don't move around while eating

Don't lick your fingers, use a napkin.

Don't blow on your food too hard to cool it off.

Keep your legs still under the table.

Don't ever burp at the table.

Yuck, You burped, Daddy.

Don't talk about dirty things while eating.

It's not polite to blow your nose at the table.

CHAPTER09 孩子们常用的表达

CHAPTER09-01 找东西

Do your homework, Honey!

I'll do it after I do this.

吃饭前洗好手了吗?

吃饭前,要好好洗手

等大人们先开动,你才能吃

不要同时拿筷子和汤匙

好好地使用筷子

像这样拿筷子

吃饭时,不可以啧啧作响

咳嗽时,一定要转过头去

不要把它吐得到处都是

吃饭时,不要离开位子

小心不要把食物掉出来。

不要把汤洒出来

吃饭的时候,要坐正

喝汤时,不要发出声音

不可以边看电视边吃饭

闭上嘴巴咀嚼

吃饭的时候,不要跑来跑去

不要舔手指,要用纸巾擦

把食物吹凉时,不要吹太用力

把你的双腿好好放在桌子下面

不要在餐桌上打 嗝

噫,爸爸,你打嗝了

吃饭的时候,不可以讲脏的东西

在餐桌上擤鼻涕是没礼貌的行为

做功课喽,亲爱的

我玩完这个后会去做

Mom, where is my ruler?
I can't find it, Mom.
Look for it carefully.
Try to think where you left it.
I'm sure I put it here.
Mom, can you find my notebook?
I thought I left it here.
I've looked all over for it, but I can't see it
Did you throw it away, Mom?
Did you look over there?
It's over there.
Here it is!
I found it.
Why is it there?
I didn't leave it there.
Mom, I lost my pencil case.
Minji took it.
Where did you see it last?
When was the last time you used it?
Didn't you leave it at school?
I told you to put your things in their places

CHAPTER09-02 要东西

Get me some water, Mom.
54
It isn't enough.
I want more.
This is enough
I want a snack
I'm hungry! Can I have dinner?
Will you hand me the book?
Will you pass me the book?
I can't reach the high.
Can you get me that over there?
Will you get me the remote?
You have hands, Take it yourself.
How come you keep asking?

妈妈,我的尺在哪里?
妈妈,我找不到
找仔细一点
试着想想你放哪了
我确定我把它放在这了
妈妈,你能找到 我的笔记本吗?
我以为我把它放在这了
我都找遍了,可是还是没看到
妈妈,你把它丢掉了吗?
那边你找了吗?
它在那边
在这里
我找到了
为什么会在那里呢?
我没有把它放在那里
妈妈,我的铅笔盒不见了
敏基把它拿走了
你上次是在哪里看到的
你上次用是什么时候
你没有把它放在学校吗?
我告诉过你要把东西放在原位

妈妈,给我一些水

这不够
我还要更多
这样就够了
我要点心
我饿了!我能吃晚餐了吗?
你能把书 拿给我吗?
你能把玩具给我吗?
那个高度,我拿不到
你能把那边的那个东西给我吗?
你可以帮我拿遥控器吗?
你有手,自己拿
怎么一直要这要那?

That's not Mommy's job, Do it yourself.

Can't you do it on your own?

I forgot my shoe bag.

Mom, I forgot to bring my supplies.

Will you take my supplies to school?

It's done!

Mom's busy, Do it by yourself.

I'm doing this for you now, but do it yourself next time

那不是妈妈的工作,你自己做

你不能自己做吗?

我忘记我的鞋袋了

妈妈,我忘记带学校用品了。

你能把学校用品带来学校吗?

好的

妈妈很忙,你自己做。

这次妈妈帮你做,但是下次你要自己做。

CHAPTER09-03 做事拖拉时

Can I do it tomorrow?

I'll do it in 5minutes.

Don't push me.

I'm almost done, Wait a little.

I'm tired.

I'm all tired out.

I have a headache.

Can I do it after I get some rest?

I'll do it after I do this.

I have no more strength to do it.

Mom, I need some rest.

Okay, okay, I'll definitely get it done later.

There's still a lot of time left.

You don't have to rush.

I'll do it, Promise!

Why do you never let me rest, Mom?

You always say later.

Finish it right this minute.

Do what you have to do. 做你应该做的事情

It's been pushed back a week. 这已经拖了一个星期了 There's no time, Stop pushing it back. 没有时间,不要再拖了

CHAPTER09-04 要求在玩一会

Can't I play a little more? 我不能再玩一会吗?

I want to play for 30 more minutes. 我想要多玩 30 分钟

这个我能明天做吗?

这个我五分钟后再做

不要催我

我快做好了,请再等一下

我累了

我累垮了

我头好痛

我可以休息一下后再做吗?

我做完这个 再做

我已经没有力气去做了

妈妈,我需要 休息

好好,我待会一定把它完成

还有很多时间

你不需要那么急嘛

我会做,我发誓

妈,为什么你都不让我休息?

你一直说 等一下

现在就把它完成!

I'm not done playing. 我还没玩完

I'm not done yet. 我还没玩完

I didn't play well enough. 我没有好好玩够

We haven't even gotten started. 我们甚至还没有开始玩

I just started. 我刚才开始玩

Why does time fly? 为什么时间过得这么快

It's already that late? 已经那么晚了吗?

It's starting to get fun. 刚开始觉得有趣的说

Allow me to play a little more. 让我再多玩一会

I'll study hard if you let me play more. 如果你让我多玩一会,我会努力读书的 I finished my work. So can I play more? 我完成我的事情了,所以我可以多玩一会吗?

There's not enough time to play. 没有足够的时间去玩

I wish I could play more. 我希望我能多玩一会

It's been only 5 minutes since I started the game. 我才刚开始玩 5 分钟而已

Promise you'll let me play longer next time. 答应我下次会让我玩久一点

I know how you feel, but you can't play all the time. 我明白你的心情,但是你不能一直玩了。

You had enough fun, I guess. 我想你已经玩得差不多了

Play time is over, Get ready to go to bed. 玩耍时间结束,去准备睡觉

CHAPTER09-05 表示讨厌

I'm tired. 我累了

That's not fun. 那不好玩

I hate it because it's too childish. 那个太幼稚了,我不喜欢

It's a childlike thing. 那是小孩子的玩意儿

It's not something for my age. 这不符合我的年龄

I just don't want to do it. 我只是不喜欢做

There's no time. 没有时间

I don't know how to do it. 我不知道怎么做

That's too hard. 那太难了

That's not something I can do. 那不是我能做到的事情

Can I not do it? 我能不做吗

Should I do this? 我一定要做这个吗

Can I stop it? 我能把它停止吗

Can't my brother do it? 弟弟不能做吗

Do it again? 又要做吗?

Other kids don't even do that. 其他小孩也没有做那个啊
Mom always makes me do work! 妈妈总是叫我做事!
Mom and Dad don't even do it. 爸爸妈妈不是也没做
My friends will make fun of me. 我的朋友会取笑我的
Don't make me do what I don't want to do. 不要叫我做我不想做的事
I'm not feeling good today. 我今天的状况不好
I don't feel like doing it. 我不想做

It's your job ,though. 即使如此,那也是你的事
How come you always say no? 为什么你一直说不要
You need to be doing this, and you know it. 这是你一定要做的事,你也知道的I am sorry, Nobody can
do that for you. 抱歉,没有人可以帮你做

56

CHAPTER09-06 生气

Go away! 走开!
Why do you do that to me? 为什么你要对我那样?
Stop bothering me. 不要再惹我
Don't say a word. 再给我说话试试看
Don't talk like that. 不要那样说
You're always like that! 你一直都是那样
It's mine, Don't touch it. 这是我的,不要碰
Who told you to touch it? 谁准你碰的
I'm going to get you if you do it again! 如果你再那样做的话,我会动手的Gosh, nobody's listening to
me. 天啊,没有人听我说话
I don't want to talk to you, Mom. 妈,我不要跟你说话
Don't you know what I'm saying? 你不知道我在说什么吗?
You're always like that, Mom! 妈妈,你总是那样
Then try it by yourself, Mom. 那么,妈,你也自己做做看啊 You always do it your way, Dad!
爸,你 总是照自己的意思去做
I'm not going to listen to Mommy now. 我现在再也不听妈妈的话了
I'm going to do it my way! 我要照我的方式去做
Don't talk to me. 不要跟我说话
It's not polite to say that. 那样说真的很不礼貌
What made you this angry? 是什么让你这么生气呢
It's no use getting angry. 生气也是没有用的

What good is it to stay angry? 一直生气的话,有什么好处呢

CHAPTER09-07 表示开公平

Mom always blames me. 妈妈总是指责我

You always nag me! 你总是对我唠叨

Why do you only scold me? 为什么你只骂我?

It's not fair. 这不公平。

He is bigger. 他的更大。

Hers is better than mine. 她的比我的好。

She said it first. 她先说的。

He did it. 他做的。

You favor Jina over me. 你对吉娜偏心。

Why do you like Jina more than me? 为什么你喜欢吉娜比我多?

Buy me something, too. 也给我买些东西。

I don't want hand-me-downs. 我不要别人不要的衣服。

Don't compare me with her. 不要把我跟她作比较。

Am I not your son? 我不是你的儿子吗?

Why does Jisu always get the good one? 为什么智秀总是拿走好的?

I need it more than her. 我比她更需要那个。

You always think of her first. 你总是先想到她。

That's not true. 不是那样的。

I love you both the same. 我对你们两个的爱都是一样的。

I don't like the way you talk. 我不喜欢你说话的方式。

If something bothers you, tell me. Don't hold back. 如果有什么事在烦你告诉我。不要忍住不说。

57

CHAPTER10 爸爸正在讲理由

CHAPTER10-01 说晚回家/很忙

Where are you, Dad? You're not home, yet. 爸,你在哪?你还没回家哦。

I'm afraid I'm running late. 抱歉,我会晚一点。

When are you coming, Dad? 爸,你什么时候回家?

I think I'll be late because I have a meeting. 我还有会议,我想会很晚。

There's traffic. I think I'm running a little late. 现在塞车,我想会晚一点。

I might be late. Go to sleep, Honey. 我可能会晚回去。宝贝,你先睡。Don't wait for me. 不要等我。

I have a guest. 有客户要来。

I suddenly have something to do. 我突然有事情要做。

I have to eat dinner with my coworkers. 我要跟同事去吃晚餐。

I have to finish something. 我必须把事情处理掉。

I'm working. 我在工作。

Dad is still at work. 爸爸还在工作。

I'm busy keeping my deadline. 我忙着在期限内完成工作。

I'm really busy. 我真的很忙。

I have to meet my friend. 我必须去见朋友。

I'll come home after eating dinner. 我会吃过晚餐后再回家。

I have no time to talk. 我没有时间跟你聊了。

I'll call later. 我晚一点再打给你。

Are you going to be late again? 你又要晚回来了吗?

The kids are waiting for you. 孩子们正在等你呢。

Dad, I miss you. 爸,我想你。

Come home early. 早点回家。

I'll come right home when it is over. 一结束,我就立刻回家。

I'll try to go in as early as I can. 我会尽可能早点回去。

CHAPTER10-02 妈妈的唠叨

Why did you come home now? 为什么你现在才回来?

Take off your clothes and go to sleep. 脱下衣服去睡吧。

Will you put your laundry in the laundry bin? 你能把你洗的衣服放进洗衣篮吗? Don't just leave your clothes everywhere. 不要把你的衣服到处乱放。

How come I should pick up after you? 为什么我要在你后面帮你捡?

Can't you stop watching TV? 你不能停止看电视吗?

Do you always have to eat dinner out? 你晚餐一定要总是吃外面吗? Stop drinking too much. 不要喝太多酒。

You need to get some exercise. 你需要去做些运动。

You should get rid of your love handles. 你应该消除你的腰间赘肉。

Think about your health. 注意你的健康。

Stop smoking. 不要抽烟了。

Will you help me clean the house? 你能帮我打扫房间吗?

Did you forget the promise we made before we

你忘了我们结婚前的约定了吗? got married?

Will you do the dishes, Darling? 亲爱的,你要洗碗吗?

Don't lie down when the kids are around. 不要在孩子面前躺着。

Will you do it for me, Darling? 亲爱的,你能帮我做吗?

Play with the kids, please. 请跟孩子们玩。

CHAPTER10-03 爸爸的周末约定

Wait for the weekend. 好好期待周末吧!

You can take my word for it. 你可以相信我的话。

I'll keep my promise this weekend. 我会遵守这周末的约定。

What do you want to do this weekend? 这周末你想做什么呢?

Want to watch a movie this weekend? 这个周末要看电影吗?

I'll take you on a drive. 我带你去兜风。

I'll try to make it work for you this time. 这次我为你达成这件事。

Plan on something for the weekend. 计划下一周末要做什么吧。

Let's study with Daddy this weekend. 这个周末跟爸爸一起学习吧。

Let's play soccer together this Sunday. 这个周日我们一起去踢足球吧。

I'll play with you this weekend. 这个周末,我会陪你玩。

Sorry! I'll do it this weekend. 抱歉!我这个周末再来做。

Sorry! I'll do it during this week. 抱歉!我这个礼拜会做。

Let's go to eat something delicious. 我们去吃些好吃的吧。

We only have time on weekends. 我们只有周末有时间。

I have no time on weekdays. 我在平日没时间。

Let's go on a trip during the long holiday. 连休时我们去旅行吧。

I'll tuck you into bed on Saturdays and Sundays. 我会在周六和周日哄你入睡。

I'll help you clean up the house this weekend. 这个周末我会帮你打扫房子。

I'll do the dishes this weekend. 这个周末我来洗碗。

I'll take care of the kids, so get some rest. 我来照顾孩子,你休息一下吧。

You don't have to do a thing this weekend, 亲爱的,这个周末你什么也不需要做。I'll do everything today. 今天事情都由我来做。

CHAPTER10-04 爸爸的解释

Sorry that I forgot. 抱歉,我忘了。

I wasn't trying to do that. 我不是要那样做的。

Something kept me busy. 我一直有事情要忙。

Will you understand? 你能理解吗?

You know what I mean? 你知道我的意思吗?

I wanted to go, too. 我也是很想去。

I wanted to do it for you. 我本来想要帮你做的。
I'll make sure I do it next time. 我确定下次我一定会做。
I was trying to make it up to you. 我本来打算补偿你的。
I'm also sad it didn't work out well. 结果变成这样,我也很难受。

I was trying to keep my word this time. 这次我真的想要履行约定的。 It didn't work as planned. 它并没有按计划进行。

I won't do it next time. 我下次不会再这样了。
This won't happen again. 这种事不会再发生了。
Let's do it next time. 我们下次再做吧。

CHAPTER10-05 安慰疲惫的爸爸

You must be tired, Honey. 亲爱的,你一定很累吧。
You know our family loves you, right? 你知道全家都很爱你,对吧?

59

I love you, Dad. 我爱你,爸爸。
Cheer up, Dad. 爸,提起精神来。
I'll give you a massage, Dad. 爸,我帮你按摩。
I'll give you a kiss. 我会给你亲亲。
Dad, we're always behind you. 爸,我们一直在背后支持你。
Don't let yourself down. 不要灰心。
Straighten your shoulders. 舒展一下肩膀
See? Daddy's the best. 看吧,爸爸是最厉害的。
I'll take care of you when I grow up. 我长大后照顾你的。
Do it after resting a little. 休息一下再做吧。
I hope you slow down for your health. 为了你的健康,我希望你能慢慢做。 Even if you're busy, don't forget to eat. 即使很忙,也不要忘了吃饭哦。
I made a lot of good food, so you can cheer up. 我做了很多好吃的菜帮你打气。 You know we really need you, right? 你知道我们很需要你,对吧?

CHAPTER10-06 表达对孩子的爱和关心

Praise

I love you.	我爱你。
You are the best.	你是最棒的。
You are my boy (girl).	你是最特别的。
Good boy./ Good girl.	你是我的好孩子。
Yoy're such a good boy (girl).	好孩子。
You're being so good.	你真是个好孩子。

CHAPTER10-07 宽扎节 Kwanzaa

Do you know what Kwanzaa is? 你知道什么是宽扎节吗?

I've never heard of it. What is it? 我没听过,那是什么?

It is a festival that lasts for a week from December 26 to January 1. It is a festival for African- Americans living in America. 宽扎节是住在美国的非洲裔美国人,从 12 月 26 日到 1 月 1 日为止,举行的一个礼拜的庆典。

What do people do during Kwanzaa? 宽扎节要做什么呢?

They have a candlelight ceremony and exchange gifts.

他们会举行烛光典礼,还有交换礼物。

CHAPTER10-08 光明节 Hanukkah

Hanukkah is another winter holiday in America. 在美国,光明节是另一个冬天节日。It's a Jewish festival that lasts for eight days. 这是犹太人连续八天的节日。Hanukkah is also known as the "festival of lights". 光明节也叫做“光的庆典”。

For the eight days of Hanukkah candles are lit one by one.

光明节的八天中,一天点一根蜡烛。They use a special candlestick called Menorah. 他们会使用名叫 Menorah 的烛台。

CHAPTER 11 孩子们喜欢的基本游戏

CHAPTER11-01 要求一起玩的时候

Mommy, play with me.

Ok! Let's see what we can do.

Mommy, I'm bored.

It's play time!

Mom, can you play with me?

I wonder what's fun to play.

60

Do you have anything fun?

I'll stop reading now.

I don't want to watch TV anymore.

I hate to play alone.

I need friends to play together with.

Want to have some fun?

妈咪,跟我玩吧!

好啊,我们来看看可以玩什么。

妈,我很无聊。

该是玩耍的时间了。

妈,你能和我一起玩吗?

我想知道有什么好玩的。

你有什么有趣的吗?

现在我要停止看书了。

我不想再看电视了。

我讨厌一个人玩。

我需要跟朋友一起玩。

要玩点有趣的吗?

Are you ready to have fun?
Let's find something fun.
Yay! Sounds great!
Okay. My baby must have been bored.
Sure. What do you want to do with me,
Sweetheart?
What should we play?
Do whatever you want to do.
Let's do anything.
Mom, let's solve a puzzle.
Mommy's feeling good today. I can play with you all day long.
妈妈今天的状况很好,可以陪你玩 一整天。
Playing with my baby is the most fun.
I love it when Mommy plays games with me.

CHAPTER11-02下次 和你玩

Let's play next time.
Can't you see Mommy's very busy?
Sorry. Mommy's too busy.
I'll play with you after I do the dishes.
I'm working, so I'll play with you later.
I can play with you in a minute after work.
Can you wait? Thanks.
Wait! Let's play a little later.
Wait for five minutes.
Can you play with me in 5 minutes?
I want to play right now.
Play with me right away.
Not now.
There's no time today./ I have no time today.

It's too late. Let's play a lot tomorrow.
There's too much to do right now.
Mommy also wants to play with you, but I can't
right now.
Ask Daddy to play with you.
Daddy always says he's busy.

你准备好要玩有趣的吗?
我们来找点好玩的吧。
耶!听起来好棒喔!
好,我的宝贝一定很无聊吧。
当然,你想跟我玩什么呢,甜心?

我们要玩什么呢?
玩你想要玩的。
我们随便玩吧。
妈,和我一起拼图。

跟我的宝贝玩是最有趣的。
我最喜欢妈妈跟我玩游戏了。

下次再玩吧。
你没有看到妈妈在忙吗?
抱歉,妈妈太忙了。
等我洗碗后,再跟你玩。
我在工作,晚一点再跟你玩。
再一会工作结束后,就能跟你玩。
你能等等吗?谢谢。
等一下!等一下再一起玩。
等我五分钟。
五分钟后,你能跟我玩吗?
现在我就想玩。
现在就跟我玩。
现在不行。
今天没有时间。

太晚了,明天我们再大玩特玩。
现在有太多事要去做了。
妈妈也想跟你玩,但是现在不行。

去叫爸爸跟你玩。
爸爸每次都说他很忙。

If I wait, you have to play with me some more.

Then when can you find time?/ When are you free then?

You can do it later after playing with me.

CHAPTER11-03 约定玩 的时间

61

How long should we play?

Let's set up a time to play.

I'll set the timer for 30 minutes.

When the timer goes off, we'll stop.

Let's play with blocks for 40 minutes starting now. 现在开始,我们玩积木 40 分钟。

Let's play at the playground for an hour. 我们在游乐场玩一个小时吧。

I want to play for 2 hours. 我要玩两个小时。

2 hours is too long. Let's play for only 1 hour. 两个小时太长,我们就玩一个小时。

Let's promise to play for 20 minutes. 我们约定好就玩 20 分钟。

20 minutes is too short. 20 分钟太短了。

I need more time to play. 我需要玩更久。

Just one more round, please. 让我再多玩一回,拜托。

Only for 5 more minutes. 就只能再多玩五分钟。

Next time, you should keep your word. 下次,你要遵守你说的话。

Let's finish after 3 more rounds. 再玩三次后,我们就结束吧。

We only have 5 minutes left. 我们只剩五分钟了。

Time's up! Done! 时间到了!结束!

The alarm went off! 闹钟响了!

I want to play more. 我要再多玩一会。

When I play, an hour feels like a second. 我玩的时候,一个小时感觉就像一秒钟。

You promised to play for an hour, right? 你答应只玩一个小时,对吧?

You should tell playtime from work time. 你应该分清楚玩的时间和学习的时间。

As a kid, all I do is play. 我是个小孩,我所要做的就是玩。

Mom, I'll play on the playground till 6:00. 妈,我会 再游乐场玩到 6 点。

I'll clean up after I finish this game. 等这个游戏结束后,我会整理。

CHAPTER11-04 躲猫猫

Peek- a- boo!

Honey, where's Mommy?

There you are, Mommy!

如果我等你的话,你一定要跟我多玩一会。

那么,你什么时候有时间呢?

你可以跟我玩之后再去做吧。

我们要玩多久。

我们来定个时间吧。

我把定时器设定 30 分钟。

定时器一响,我们就停止。

现在开始,我们玩积木 40 分钟。

我们在游乐场玩一个小时吧。

我要玩两个小时。

两个小时太长,我们就玩一个小时。

我们约定好就玩 20 分钟。

20 分钟太短了。

我需要玩更久。

让我再多玩一回,拜托。

就只能再多玩五分钟。

下次,你要遵守你说的话。

再玩三次后,我们就结束吧。

我们只剩五分钟了。

时间到了!结束!

闹钟响了!

我要再多玩一会。

我玩的时候,一个小时感觉就像一秒钟。

你答应只玩一个小时,对吧?

你应该分清楚玩的时间和学习的时间。

我是个小孩,我所要做的就是玩。

妈,我会 再游乐场玩到 6 点。

等这个游戏结束后,我会整理。

(藏起来突然出现时)出现了!

宝贝,妈妈在哪里?

你在这里啊,妈!

I got you, Mommy!
You can't see me, can you?
Where's my little baby?
I can hear you.
I can't see my baby.
Where did he/ she go?
Should I open the door?
Hide under the covers.
Huh? Who's talking?
There you are!
Ta- Da! *
You were here. Were you surprised?
Isn't peek- a- boo fun?
Want to do it again?
That was fun. Can you do it again?

CHAPTER11-05 剪刀石头布

62

Let's play rock, paper, scissors.
Rock, paper, scissors, go!
I'll tell you the rules, go!
You make a fist for rock like this.
Doesn't rock actually look like a stone?
You put two fingers out, and that's scissors.
It really looks like a pair of scissors cutting paper, right?
Paper is stretching out your hand.
Paper looks like a piece of paper, doesn't it?
Rock beats scissors.
Scissors beats paper.
Paper beats rock.
Rock can smash scissors.
Scissors can cut paper.
Paper can wrap rock.
If you both make the same thing, it's a draw.
We both had the same thing. Let's try again.
You have to make it at the same time.

我抓到你了,妈妈!
你看不到我,对吧?
我的宝贝在哪里呢?
我听到你的声音了。
我看不到我的宝贝。
他\她去哪里了?
我要打开门吗?
躲在被子里面。
喔?是谁在说话?
你在这里耶!
两手张开秀出东西的效果声。哒哒!看到你了!
你在这里耶。有吓到吗?
躲猫猫很好玩吗?
要再来一次吗?
好好玩喔。你能再来一次吗?

我们来玩剪刀石头布吧。
剪刀,石头,布!
我来告诉你们规则。
石头只要这样握住拳头就可以。
石头看起来真的很像石头吧?
伸出两根手指就是剪刀了。
看来跟剪纸张的剪刀真的很像,对吧?
布只要张开手就是了。
布看起来很像一块布,对吧?
石头赢剪刀。
剪刀赢布。
布赢石头。
石头可以打碎剪刀。
剪刀可以剪布。
布可以保住石头。
如果双方都出一样的话,就是平手。
我们都出一样的了。再来一次。
你们必须要同时出。

If you change after throwing one, that's cheating.
It's cheating if you make it late.
The winner goes first.
I always win at rock, paper, scissors.
He lost but keeps saying he won.
You made it late.
Follow the rules.
I won! I'll go first.
You lost.

CHAPTER11-06 捉迷藏

Let's play hide and seek.

Want to play hide and seek? Come here!
I'll be "it", so you hide.
Hide yourself safely.
Okay. I'll count to ten.
Come to ten slowly.
Count to ten and look for the hidden people.
You shouldn't peek. / No peeking.
Mom's "it". Let's hide quickly.
Where should we hide?
Don't hide in a dangerous place.
Whew, I can't find you.
Ready or not, here I come!
I can see your shirt.
I can see where you hid.
Did you hide behind the chair?
You're not here! Where are you, Sweetie?
63
I'll find you. Just wait!
I heard a sound over there.
I know you're hiding under the covers.
There you are! Come out. 你
Mommy is a hider now.
You find me too soon!

如果出了之后,又换的话,就是犯规。
出太晚,也是犯规。
赢的人可以优先。
玩剪刀石头布,我总是赢。
他输了,可是硬说他赢了。
你出晚了。
要遵守规则。
我赢了!我先。
你输了。

我们来玩捉迷藏吧。

要玩捉迷藏吗?到这里来!
我来当鬼,你去藏起来。
要好好藏起来喔。
好,我要开始数到十。
慢慢地数到十。
数到十之后,去找出藏起来的人。
你不可以偷看。
妈是鬼,我们快点藏起来。
我们要藏哪里?
不可以躲在危险的地方。
哎呀,我找不到你。
准备好了没,我来了!
我看到你的上衣。
我看到你藏在哪儿了。
你藏在椅子后面吗?
没有在这里!甜心,你在哪儿?

我会找到你,你等着!
我听到那边有声音。
我知道你藏在被子里面。
在这里!出来吧。
现在轮到妈妈要藏起来。
你太快找到我了!

Daddy, you are the seeker, and we're the hid-ers.
You'll be "it" this time.
Find a good hiding spot.
I'll go under the desk.
I'll be behind the curtain.
Don't move.

Duck your head. I can see you.
Hush. Be quiet! The seeker can hear you.
Let's hide here together.

You're a great hide- and- seek player.

Ollie, Ollie oxen free! 找不到,放牛吃草!

CHAPTER11-07 捉人游戏

Who wants to play tag?
Let's pick the tagger. / Let's pick "it".
Who wants to be "it"?
Let's pick by playing rock, paper, scissors.
You're the tagger. / You're "it".
I don't want to be "it".
I'll be the tagger.
Come and catch me, Mom!
You're really fast. Mom can't catch you.

You're "it" this time.
I got him first.
Let me get you, please!
It's hard to breathe! / Phew, I'm out of breath. /
Eeee, I'm exhausted!
Stop there!
Mommy's coming. Run away.
No! Don't catch me!
I'm getting close. I'm almost there.

Reach home first. Then, you will win against the tagger. 先到家,这样,你就会赢抓人的鬼。

CHAPTER11-08 扮家家酒

I want to play house.
Let's have a tea party.
I'll play the role of the baby. You be Dad.

爸爸,你是鬼,我们是要藏起来的人。
这次轮到你当鬼了。
找一个好的隐藏地点。
我要躲进书桌下面。
我要在窗帘后面。

不要动。
弯下你的头,我能看到你。
嘘,安静!鬼会听到的。
我们就一起藏在这里。
你真的是玩捉迷藏的高手。

有人要玩捉人游戏吗?
我们来选捉人者。
谁想要当鬼?
用剪刀石头布来决定鬼吧。
你是鬼。
我不想当鬼。
我来当抓人的人。
妈,来捉我吧!
你太快了。妈妈捉不到。

这次你当鬼。
我先抓到他了。
请让我抓住你!
哎呀,好喘喔!
站在那里!
妈妈来了。快跑喔。
不!不要捉我!
我越来越近了。我快到了。

我要玩扮家家酒。
我们来玩扮家家酒。
我来当孩子,你当爸爸。

I'll play Mom.

Let's use this for a table.

I'll make a salad for you, Mom

I'll cut the tomato in half and cook it.

64

I put the egg in the pan.

Mom, I'm hungry.

Mommy will cook for you, my baby.

It's time for milk, Sweetie.

Emm...Mommy, it's yummy.

There's no milk. Let's go to the market. / We're out of milk. Let's go to the grocery store.

Which plate do you want it on?

I want it on the yellow plate.

Okay. Here it goes.

There you go.

Mommy will cut it for you.

Darling. it's time for dinner.

Oh, my baby already finished it.

Oh, done already, huh?

We should do the dishes.

Mommy will make more delicious food for you.

Here are the spoon and the fork.

I'll wash the orange.

Wait a minute. The food's almost done.

Would you like a cup of tea? / Would you care for some tea?

What kind of tea do you to drink? Is green tea fine? 你想喝什么茶?绿茶可以吗?

CHAPTER11-09 医生游戏

Let's play doctor. / Let's play hospital.

Mom, I want to be the doctor.

Okay, I'll be the patient.

I'm a nurse to help the doctor.

How can I help you? / What's troubling you?

My head/ stomach hurts.

My ears/ eyes/ legs hurt.

我来当妈妈。

我们就用这个当餐桌。

妈妈,我来为你做沙拉。

我 来吧番茄切成两半后煮。

我把鸡蛋放在平底锅上。

妈,我饿了。

宝贝,妈妈来帮你做饭。

甜心,牛奶时间到了喔。

嗯嗯,妈妈,好好 喝。

没有牛奶了。我们去市场/杂货店吧。

你想用哪种盘子装?

我想用黄色盘子装。

好,在这里。

你的在那里。

妈妈帮你切。

亲爱的,吃晚餐了。

喔,我的宝贝已经吃完了。

喔,已经吃完了呀?

我们要洗碗。

妈咪给你做更好吃的食物。

汤匙和叉子在这里。

我来洗柳橙。

再等一下,饭快好了。

你要喝杯茶吗?

我们来玩医生游戏。

妈妈,我来当医生。

好,我来当病人。

我是帮助医生的护士。

你哪里不舒服?

我头/肚子痛。

我耳朵/眼睛/腿痛。

I have a fever and a stomachache.
Where exactly do you feel pain?
It itches because of my rash.
I feel itchy.
Open your mouth wide. Say " Ah..."
I'm going to take your temperature.
You have a high fever.
Nurse, can you give me my stethoscope?
Take a deep breath in and out.
We need to do surgery.
I'll write you a prescription.
I'm going to give you a shot.
Can you give me a shot that won't hurt?
It will sting a little bit.

65

Good job.
The next patient, Teddy bear! Come in.
Doctor, my baby's really sick.
Lie on the bed, please.
I'll put on some ointment.
You need to stay in the hospital.
Nurse, can you take this patient to the treatment room?
It hurts a lot, doesn't it?
Don't worry. You will be fine soon.
Go to the pharmacy now.
Was I a good doctor?
Did I do a good job?

CHAPTER12 美术游戏

CHAPTER12-01 画画

Look at this dinosaur I drew.
Wow, it looks so real!
Mom, can you draw a car for me?
You can draw it by yourself.
Try drawing the wheels by yourself.

我发烧了,也胃痛。
确切地说,是哪一个部位痛呢?
因为疹子,所以很痒。
我觉得很痒。
张大你的嘴巴,说“啊...”
我来帮你量体温。
你发高烧了。
护士,你能把听诊器给我吗?
深呼吸,然后吐气。
我们需要动手术。
我来帮你开处方笺。
我来帮你打针。
你能让我打针时不感觉痛吗?
会有一点点刺痛。

很好。
下一个患者,玩具熊!请进。
医生,我的孩子很不舒服。
请躺在床上。
我会涂些药膏。
你需要住院。
护士,你能带这位患者到诊疗室吗?

很疼,不是吗?
不用担心,你很快就会好起来。
现在去药局吧。
我是个好医生吧?
我做得好吗?

看看我画得这只恐龙
哇,它看起来好逼真!
妈,你能画台车给我吗?
你可以自己画。
试着自己画画车轮。

I'll draw the car. Will you color it?
I'm not that good.
I'm not good at drawing.
Look, Mom! Here's my circle.
Look what I drew. / Look at my picture.
I drew this.
Isn't this cool?
Mom, I want to draw.
What do you want to draw?
I want to draw the sea.
About the sea, what can you think of?
What can we see in the sea?
I can think of fish, mermaids, waves, ships,
and clams.
What do you want to draw first?
Draw whatever you want.
What do you want to draw with?
With crayons / paints / pastels / color pencils.
Let's open the sketchbook.
Get out the drawing paper.
Let's draw a sketch.
What did you draw here?
You forgot to draw the ears.
Now color the picture.
Mom, how do you draw dinosaurs?
66
Look at my drawing. Didn't I draw well?
You drew the tree too small / large.
There's no room to draw the house.
Want to add some facial expressions on it?
I'll erase it with an eraser.
You drew it very well.
You are such a great painter! / We have a great
artist here!
Wow! It really looks like a bunny running.
You made it look real.
This part is especially expressive.

我会画车,你要上色吗?
我不太会。
我不太会画画。
妈,看!我画的圈圈。
看我画了什么。
我画了这个。
这不是很酷吗?
妈,我想要画画。
你想画什么呢?
我想要画海。
说到海,你想到什么?
在海里,我们能看到什么?
我想到鱼、人鱼公主、海浪、船、贝壳。

你想先画什么?
画你想画的。
你想用什么画呢?
用蜡笔/颜料/粉蜡笔/色铅笔画。
我们打开画画本吧。
把图画纸拿出来吧。
我们来画草图。
你在这里画了什么?
你忘记画耳朵了。
现在,来上色吧。
妈,恐龙要怎么画?

看我的画。我不是画得很好吗?
你把树画得太小/大了。
没有画房子的空间。
你要添上脸部表情吗?
我会用橡皮擦掉它。
你画得很好。
你是这么一位伟大的画家。

哇!看起来真的好像兔子在跑。
你让它看起来像真的。
这部分表现得特别好。

Let's display the picture here.
Do you want me to put it on the wall so that
Daddy can see it?
Let's show this to Daddy when he comes.
。

我们把画展示在这里吧。
你要我把画挂在墙上给爸爸看吗?
等爸爸回家时,我们把这个拿给爸爸看

CHAPTER12-02 上色

Now let's color the sketch.
Will you paint / color your sketch?
Get out the crayons / color pencils.
Want to use the paint and a brush?
Wear this smock when you're drawing.
What color do you need?
I'm going to paint this part yellow.
The crayon is broken.
Try to color inside the line.
Color it carefully. Don't leave any blank part. 小心上色。不要留下任何空白部分。Do you
want to learn how to paint? 你想学怎样上色吗?
Put the paint you need on the palette. / Squeeze out the paint on the palette. 把需要的颜料挤在调色盘上。
Let's mix some more water. 我们再调多点水吧。
What color do you want to paint the flower? / 你要用什么颜色给花上色呢?
What color would you paint the flower?
I'm going to paint it purple. 我要把它涂成紫色。
Mom, there's no green. 妈,没有绿色。
Let's use by mixing colors. 把颜色混合起来用。
Want to mix yellow and blue? 想要混合黄色和蓝色吗?
Wow! It's turning green. 哇!变成绿色了。
The color of the sea looks nice. 大海的颜色看起来好美喔。
I'm It looks nice since we colored it orange. 我们用了橘色,看起来好漂亮。
Mom, my arm hurts. Can you help me color it? 妈,我手臂疼。你能帮我上色吗?
Clean the brush well. 把画笔好好洗干净。
I got pain all over my hands. 我的手上都沾满了颜料。

CHAPTER12-03 美术时间

Now, it's time for art class.
We'll paint a picture today.

现在,来上美术课了。
我们今天来画图。

Prepare the watercolors, brushes, the palette,
and the water reservoir.

What do you want to draw?

Today, we will draw the playground.

I am going to draw with crayons.

It is hard to sketch lightly.

Let's make a human figure with clay.

Put some glue on the back side.

Cut out the shape / figure with scissors.

Wow, your sketch looks great!

Color the sketch carefully.

Think of what materials you are going to use for
your picture.

Can you explain your drawing to your friends?

The expression on the face of this person is so
real.

If you put more colors on it, the picture will
look much nicer.

Wait till the picture dries up.

Let's take a look at your friend's drawing.

Let's talk about the good points of the drawing.

Does anyone know who painted this picture?

The picture that you are looking at is called The
Cleaners .

Take a look at VanGogh's Sunflowers and
talk about it.

Name the painting as you want.

I love this picture.

This picture is fantastic.

准备水彩、画笔、调色盘,还有水桶。

你想要画什么?

今天,我们来画游乐场。

我要用蜡笔画。

轻轻画真的很难。

我们用黏土来做个人形吧。

在背面涂上一些胶水。

用剪刀剪出模样。

哇,你的草图看起来很棒!

小心地帮草图上色。

想一想你要在画上使用什么材料。

你能为你的 朋友解释你的画吗?

这个人的表情很逼真。

如果你再上一些颜色,这张画看起 来会更
棒。

要等画都干了。

我们来看看你朋友的画吧。

说说画画的好处吧。

有谁知道是谁画了这张画吗?

你现在看的作品名叫做《拾穗》。

欣赏一下梵谷的《向日葵》,并说说看感
想。

照你的意思帮这张画命名吧。

我爱这幅画。

这张画棒极了。

CHAPTER12-03 美术时间-美术道具及用语

color pencil

彩色笔

crayon

蜡笔

pastel
watercolor paint
oil paint
sketchbook
drawing pencil
easel
paintbrush
palette
draw
color
paint

粉蜡笔
水彩颜料
油画颜料
速写簿
美术笔
画架
画笔
调色盘
画画
上色
涂颜料

CHAPTER 12-04 贴纸游戏

I want to play with some stickers.

Want to decorate this with stickers?

Can you get out the sticker book?

68

Take off the stickers first.

Where are you going to put it on?

Put the apple sticker on.

Mom, is it right to put it on here?

Mom, the sticker won't come off.

I put it on wrong, Mom.

The sticker got torn.

I accidentally tore the sticker.

Can you take it off, Mom?

It's hard to get it off if you put it in the wrong place.

It looks cool with stickers.

我想玩贴纸游戏。

要用贴纸来装饰这个吗?

你能拿出贴纸簿吗?

首先撕下贴纸。

你要贴在哪里?

把苹果贴纸贴上去。

妈,贴在这里,对吧?

妈,这张贴纸撕不下来。

妈,我贴错了。

这张贴纸撕破了。

我不小心把贴纸撕破了。

妈,你能帮我撕吗?

如果你贴错地方,会很难撕下来的。

贴上贴纸后,看起来很炫。

Look at the picture and put the sticker in the right place. 看图,然后把贴纸贴在正确的位置。

Will you buy me a new one when I use this up? 这个都用完之后,你能买新的给我吗? Can I use it again after taking it off? 这个撕下来后,我可以再用吗?

It's okay if it's a bit out of place. 如果有点歪掉,也没关系。Decorate however you want. 照你的意思装饰。

It's not sticky enough. 这个不够黏。

It got stuck together by itself. 贴纸自己黏在一起了。 If it gets on your hair, it won't come off well. 黏在头发上的话,就不容易弄掉了。 There's nothing to use later if you use it all today. 今天都用完的话,之后就没得用了

CHAPTER12-05 折纸

Let's do some paper folding. / Let's do origami. 我们来折纸。

It's important to follow the directions. 跟着说明来折是很重要的。

You need to fold it like the directions say. 你需要像指示说的来折。

Fold it in half. 把它对半折。

Fold it again. 再折一次。

Fold it diagonally. You've got a triangle, right? 斜斜地折过来。你得到了一个三角形,对吧?

Prepare some double-sided colored paper. 准备双面的彩纸。

I'm using two-sided colored paper. 我要用双面的彩纸。

Want to fold a frog? 想要折青蛙吗?

Let the corners meet exactly. 要准确地把角对好。

Fold a corner exactly to the middle point. 准确地把一个角对准中间的点折好。 Fold the other way. 反过来折。

The dotted lines mean to fold it. 虚线就是要折的意思。

The lines mean to cut it. 实线就是要剪掉的意思。

Fold it inside / outside. 往里/外折。

Unfold it. 摊开。

Turn it over and fold it the same way. 倒过来,跟刚刚一样折好。

You have to do stair folding. 你必须做阶梯折叠。

Fold it in the same direction. 往同一方面折。

Press it firmly to make a good crease. 用力按下去,做出清楚的折痕。

Fold it up / down. 把它折上去/下去。

Mom, it doesn't fold well. 妈,这不好折。

Mom, it's not that easy. / I can't do it well. 妈,还是不行。

69

I can't seem to get it right. 我好像还是做不好。 You fold it in the wrong way. 你折错方向了。 Fold it on the center line. 要对准中间线折。 You got it exactly. 你折得很好。

Draw eyes with a marker. 用麦克笔画出眼睛。

Ta-da! The frog is done. 哒哒!青蛙完成了。

CHAPTER12-06 使用剪刀/刀子/胶水

Let's cut it using scissors. / Let's cut it with

我们用剪刀剪吧。

scissors.

How many pairs of scissors do you have? 你有几把剪刀呢?

Put your thumb here and your index finger here. 把你的大拇指放在这里,食指放这里。Try opening and closing it. 试着打开,再合起来。

You're cutting well. 你剪得很好。

Cut along the lines. 沿着线剪。

I happened to cut it wrong. 我不小心剪错了。

I accidentally cut this wrong. 我不小心把这剪错了。

Cut out the pictures from the magazine. 把杂志上的图剪下来。

Want to cut it with the zigzag scissors? 你要用波浪形剪刀剪吗?

Cut the colored paper and put it on the
把剪下来的彩纸贴在速写簿上。sketchbook.

When you're done cutting, throw the shavings
你剪好的话,把纸屑都丢掉。away.

Be careful! Your finger might get stuck between
小心!你的手指可能会被剪刀夹住。the scissors.

Be careful when you're using a craft knife. 使用美工刀时,你要小心一点。

Use the ruler as a guide to cut that line. 沿着尺来切那条线。

Do you want to use a glue stick or liquid glue? 你要使用口红胶,还是胶水?

Put the glue on the back. 把胶水涂在背面。

It goes on well if you glue it evenly. 如果你涂得很均匀地话,会很好黏上去。
。

Oops! There is too much glue on here. 啊!这里我涂得太多了。

Eek, the glue's sticky. 咦,这胶水好黏稠喔。

It keeps coming off. 它一直掉下来。

Where do you want to put it on? 你想把它贴在哪里?

Roll the paper like this and paste it. 把纸张像这样卷起来后,再黏起来。Put the lid on tightly.
把 盖子紧紧盖好。

Make sure you put the lid back on the glue. 确实把胶水盖盖好。

CHAPTER12-07 黏土游戏

Let's play with clay. 我们来玩黏土吧。

Get out the colored clay. 拿出彩色黏土。

Rub it for a while so it will mix well. 搓揉一段时间,以便让它混合得更好。

Which shape do you want to make? / What do

你想做什么模样呢？

you want to make?

I am going to make a person. 我要做个人。

The legs keep coming off / bending. 脚一直掉下来/弯掉。

Press it firmly with your hands. 用双手紧紧按下去。

It's good to use a carving knife for this. 这时候雕刻刀是很好用的。

70

The clay lump is too big. 这一块黏土太大了。

Let's make it into a round shape. 我们来把它捏成圆形。

Put a lump between your palms and roll it. 放一块在手掌,然后揉搓它。Try stretching it out. 试

着把它捏开。

Let's spread it with a roller. 用滚筒把它压开。

Make the eyes, nose and mouth, and attach them on the face. 做好眼睛、鼻子、嘴巴后,把它们贴在脸上。

You can use the molds to have different shapes. 你可以使用模型做出不同的模样。Don't press it too hard. 不要压得太用力。

Your hands are all muddy. 你满手都是泥。

Be careful not to get the mud on your clothes. 小心不要把泥沾到衣服上。

It got hardened already. 已经变硬了。

We need to store the leftovers in an airtight bag. 我们必须把剩余的装进密封袋内。

CHAPTER 12- 08 积木游戏

Let's play with the blocks.

Get the blocks out.

Wow, all different shapes and colors!

Mom, I need a blue piece.

Get the blue blocks together.

Can you get me a square piece?

What do you want to make with the blocks?

Want to make a train?

This won't go in. These won't fit together.

Try to match them well. They lock together.

Put the blue block on top of the yellow one.

How many blocks can we stack?

Want to see who can stack them higher?

我们来玩积木吧。

把积木拿出来吧。

哇,模样和颜色都不一样!

妈,我 需要一块蓝色的。

把蓝色积木放在一起。

你能给我一块正方形的吗?

你想要用积木做什么?

想要做台火车吗?

这个放不进去。这些不合。

试着对起来看看,让它们彼此吻合。

把蓝色积木放在黄色积木上面。

我们可以叠几个积木?

我们来看看谁叠得高吧?

You built a house! How nice!
Let's place them in one long line.
Want to play dominos with the blocks?
Don't throw the blocks even though it doesn't
go your way.
Be patient and try it again.
Oops, it fell.
The wheel-shaped block is gone.
Mom, my tower is tilted.
Do you want me to build something for you?
Can you leave it just the way it is now?

CHAPTER12– 09 磁力片

Let's play with the magnetic tiles.
Who wants to play with the magnetic tiles?
Do you?

Dump **倾倒** them out on the floor.

The colors are bright and beautiful, aren't they?

These two can stick together. Do you know why?

Can you see these black pieces? They are magnets.

These magnets are magnetic.

They can connect to each other because they
are magnetic.

Can you try to connect them together?

Snap snap snap, good job!

We have so many different colors and shapes./

They come in different colors and shapes.

你盖了一栋房子!好棒喔!
把积木排成一条长线吧。
想要用积木来玩骨牌吗?
即使不能照你的想法,也不可以丢积木。

忍住性子,再试一次。
喔,倒了。
车轮形状的积木不见了。
妈,我的塔歪了。
你想要我帮你盖什么吗?
你可以把它像现在这样放着吗?

我们来玩磁力片吧。
谁想玩磁力片呀? 你想玩吗?

把它们倒在地上吧。
磁力片颜色亮丽漂亮, 对吗?
这两片能粘贴在一起, 你知道为什么吗?
看到这些黑色的小块吗? 它们是磁铁。
这些磁铁是有磁性的。
它们能吸在一起, 因为有磁力。

你能试一试把它们吸在一起吗?
咔咔咔, 真棒!
它们有不同的颜色和形状。

直角三角形: right triangle 等腰三角形: isosceles[ai'sasə,liz] triangle

等边三角形: equilateral[ɪkwə'lætə-əl, ɛkwə-] triangle

An isosceles triangle has two equal sides.

An equilateral triangle has all sides equal.

It's gate/outline.

Let's go through the instruction manual.

What do you wanna build?

How about a house/tower?

等腰三角形有两条相等的边。
等边三角形所有的边都相等。
这是门/框。
看看说明书。
你想做什么呢?
做个房子/塔怎么样?

We need a large square to work as the foundation.	我们需要一个大的正方形做基底。
First, let's put a big square on the floor.	首先，放一个大的正方形在地上。
Then we need to put some small squares upright here as the wall.	然后要立一些小正方形当作墙。
Can you pick out four squares?	你能找四个正方形吗？
One at the front and one at the back.	一个放前面，一个放后面。
Then two at the two sides.	再来两个放两边。
The last one goes on the top.	最后一个放上面。
You can follow the same steps to stack 摞起来 them higher and higher.	按照相同的步骤你可以垒的越来越高。
Connect them gently.	轻轻地吸在一起。
When you are arranging the blocks, you should be really careful.	放磁力片的时候要非常小心哦。
it's a little bit wobbly.	有一点摇晃呢。
Oops, it fell down/it has fallen down.	哎呀倒了
No worry. Let's do it again./be patient and try again.	没关系，再来一次。
We can build another one together.	我们一起搭另一个
Can you get a window? Right over there.	你能去拿一个窗户吗？就在那儿。
Are they connected? Just take them apart.	它们吸在一起了吗？把他们掰开。
take apart 掰开	
Now we are gonna make the roof of the house.	现在该搭屋顶了。
We need four triangles. Can you find them?	我们需要4个三角形。你能找到吗？
We have made a house. It's so pretty.	我们搭好了一个房子，好漂亮。
What else can we make? How about a car?	我们又搭一个什么呢？车车怎么样？
To make a car, we'll need a car base 车底座.	搭车需要一个车底座。
Just follow the instructions, connect the tiles, and here is a fancy car.	跟着说明书，连接这些磁力片，漂亮的车子就搭好了
You can play around with the magnetic tiles.	你自己捣鼓这些磁力片吧
Be creative.	发挥创意。
There are no more squares?	没有正方形了。
Just connect two rectangles together. And you'll get a square.	把两个长方形连一起，就有一个正方形了
Are you done playing?	玩完了吗？
Let's put them back in the box.	那收到盒子里吧。
Let's sort them by shapes and stack them up.	按形状分类，摞起来

This is a rectangle. Where does it go?

这个长方形该放哪儿？

This is so much fun. Right?

CHAPTER12-10 玩火车玩具

Let's play with your train set.

Where are they? Can you go and get them?

Take out your train set out of the box.

Here's a train track set.

Let's put it together.

Can you build the train track by yourself?

We can connect the pieces, like this.

Link these two track pieces together, please.

See? It's a train track.

Look at the locomotive it looks like a bullet.

Connect the carriages and the locomotive together.

The train locomotive and the carriages connect with a magnet. 车厢和火车头用磁铁链接。

Now the train can go on it.

Get the train onto the track.

All passengers on board.

Let's ride the train together!

I can push it along the track with my finger.

Chug, chug, Choo, choo, here we go.

I went through the tunnel.

These barriers lift up to let trains pass.

We just went past the trees and over the bridge.

Uh oh! There is no track up ahead.

I need to turn.

I need to go left/right.

Now, we're back at the train station.

Oh, there's a barrier up there.

We need to back up!

Look! The train can drive down the track from up here. 火车可以从轨道上面往下开过来了。

Wow! It went around and around 1, 2, 3 times! All the way to the bottom. 它可以围着轨道1, 2, 3次的转着圈圈, 一直到最底下。

Uh oh! The car fell off the track.

That's ok! I'll put it back on!

I can move the tracks to make a different shape.

Use your imagination.

来玩你的火车玩具吧。

它们在哪里? 你能找到它们吗?

把火车玩具从盒子里拿出来吧。

这是火车轨道套装。

让我们把它们拼起来吧。

你能自己安装轨道吗?

我们可以把它们一片一片像这样连接起来

把这两片拼到一起吧!

看! 火车轨道。

火车头就像子弹一样。

把车厢跟火车头连到一起吧。

现在火车可以在上面开了。

现在把火车放到轨道上。

所有乘客上车啦

我们一起来坐火车吧。

我可以用手指把它向前推。

咔嚓咔嚓, 火车开动啦!

我穿过隧道。

障碍杆向上, 可以让车过去。

我们路过了树, 经过了一座桥。

前面没有轨道了。

我要转弯了。

我需要左/右转了。

我们回到火车站了。

噢, 这里有一个路障。

我们需要倒车!

啊噢! 车掉下轨道了。

没关系, 我来放上去。

移动轨道做一个不同的形状。

发挥你的想象力。

I wanna build a train track with you.
Gather the tracks and all your toy trains.
We can make it curve or keep it straight.
You drive the engine, I'll ride in the caboose.
My train is the longest in the land. It goes over rocks, water and sand.
My train is the fastest train around. Going up the hills and speeding down.

CHAPTER13 户外活动

CHAPTER13-01 游乐场,和妈妈一起玩

I want to slide down the slide. 我想从那座溜滑梯溜下来
Let me hold you, Sweetie. 甜心,让我抓住你.
I want to go to the playground. 我想去游乐场.
Mom, I want to play on the playground 妈妈,我想去游乐场玩.

71

Okay! Then let's go out together. 好!那我们一起去吧.
Today is too cold to go out. 今天出门太冷了.
Shouldn't you do your homework first? 你不是应该先做功课吗?

My friends are playing there. 我的朋友们在哪里玩. Let's go down the slide. 我们去玩溜滑梯吧.

I want to slide down the slide. 我想去溜滑梯.
Can you hold me, Mom? 妈妈,你能抓住我吗?
I can slide down by myself. 我可以自己玩溜滑梯.
You should not walk up the slide. 你不可以从溜的一面上去.
Don't climb up too high. 不要爬的太高.
Let's get on the seesaw. 我们去坐翘翘板吧.
Mommy will get on the seesaw with you. 妈妈和你一起坐翘翘板.
Do you want to swing? 你想玩荡秋千吗?
Be careful when you pass around a moving 当你经过摆动的秋千时,要小心点. Wheeeee! My honey's coming down. 哇哇!我的宝贝爬下来了.
Push me harder / slower. 更用力/轻轻的推我.
Hold on! It's going higher. 抓紧了!要更高了喔.
Mom, you don't have to push me. 妈妈,你也可以不用推我.

Can you stop the swing? I want to get off. 你可以帮我停住秋千吗?我想下来了. Look at me. I'm flying this high. 看,我飞得这么高.

I feel like flying in the sky. 我感觉像飞在天上.

My baby's going up to the sky. 我的宝贝到天空上去了!

It's dangerous to jump off the swing. 从秋千上跳下来是很危险的. Mom, I'm scared to go up the top of the jungle

妈妈,我害怕爬到攀爬架的顶端上. gym.

Want to see who can hang on the bar longer? 想要看谁能在单杠上吊更久吗? Mommy will sit on the bench. 妈咪会坐在板凳上.

You need to be looking at me. 你一定要看着我喔.

Now let's go back to the house. 现在我们要回家了.

Let's play a little bit more. 我们再多玩一会儿吧.

Look around, Honey. Nobody's here anymore. 宝贝,你看看四周,已经没有人了. The other children must go back home already. 其他小孩一定已经回家了.

CHAPTER13-02 玩沙

Let's go and play in the sandbox. 我们去沙池玩沙吧.

Let's roll up our sleeves first. 我们先把袖子卷起来吧.

Let's take off our shoes in the sand. 在沙中,我们先把鞋子脱掉吧. What do you want to do with the sand? 你想用沙子做什么呢?

I'll put some sand in a bucket with shovel. 我要用铲子把沙子装在水桶内. Mom, draw a person in the sand. 妈妈,在沙子上画人.

Want to use a frame? Ta-da-It's a star. 你要用模型吗?哒哒,这是星星.

Let's build a sandcastle. 我们来盖沙的城堡.

Wow, we made a nice castle. 哇,我们盖了很棒的城堡.

Want to put some sand on your hands! 想把沙子放在你手上吗?

The sand is softly slipping through the fingers. 沙子轻轻的从指缝中滑落.

How do you feel? Isn't it tickling your toes? 你觉得如何?沙是不是让你的脚趾痒痒的?

Wow! Your feet are in the sand 哇!你的脚被沙子埋起来了.

72

I made a cupcake with wet sand. 我用湿的沙子做了杯子蛋糕. Look! I made a sand cake. 看!我做了沙子蛋糕.

Put your left hand in the sand. 把左手放进沙子内.

Put some sand over your left hand and pat it with 用些沙子盖住你的左手,并用右手轻拍. your right hand.

I got sand in my eyes. 我的眼睛有沙子跑进来了.

A lot of sand got in my shoes. 我的鞋子内跑进很多沙子.

Don't rub your eyes with a sandy hand 不要用沾有沙子的手揉眼睛.

Don't throw sand in other people's faces. 不要用沙子丢向其他人的脸.

No eating sand, Honey! 宝贝,不要吃沙子!

You got sand all over your face. 你的脸都沾满了沙子.

Shake off the sand on your shirt, hands, and feet. 把粘在衬衫,手,还有脚上的沙都抖掉 Shake your shoes,too. 鞋子也要抖一抖.

Let's clean off the sand at home. 我们回家后把沙子洗掉吧

CHAPTER13-03 玩球

Let's play ball, Mommy.

Okay. I will throw the ball.

Catch the ball, Sweetie.

Here it goes! / Here we go!

Throw it hard to Mom.

Oops, I missed it.

I happened to drop it.

The ball's rolling.

Mommy will get the ball.

Go and get the ball.

Catch the ball with two hands.

Put the ball between your legs.

Throw the ball up high.

Hit the ball with your hand:

Bounce the ball like this,

Catch the ball from Daddy and throw it to mom.

Don't throw the ball. Roll it.

Wow! You can catch the ball very well.

It's my turn to throw the ball.

Throw the ball far.

Throw the ball to me.

Pass it to me.

Throw it back.

Now it's my turn.

Don't throw it too far / hard, Dad.

I throw the ball this well.

妈咪,我们来玩球

好,我来丢球

甜心,要接住球喔

好,去了

用力丢给妈妈

哇,我没接到.

我不小心掉了.

球滚走了

妈妈来接球

去把球捡回来

用双手接球

把球夹在两腿中间

把球丢高

用手打球试试看

像这样拍球

从爸爸那接到球后,丢给妈妈

不要丢球了,来滚球吧

哇!你真的很会接球耶

轮到我丢球了

投远一点

把球丢给我

传给我

把它丢回来

现在轮到我了

爸,不要丢太远/太用力

我丢球丢的很好

See? I'm this good.

看!我很厉害吧

Look at where you're throwing the ball.

看着你要丢球的地方丢

Throw it harder.

丢用力一点

CHAPTER13-04 棒球

73

Let's play baseball.

我们来玩棒球

The pitcher throws the ball.

投手是投球的人

The catcher catches the ball.

捕手是接球的人

The hitter hits the ball.

打击手是击球的人

Don't throw the ball at a person, 不可以把球往人身上丢

We need a glove to play baseball. 玩棒球,我们需要手套

I want to be the batter. 我想当打击手

Daddy, you throw the ball. 爸比,你投球吧

Mommy, you catch the ball. 妈咪,你接球

Throw it slowly. 丢轻一点

I'll be the umpire 我来当裁判

Strike! / Ball! / Out! 好球!/坏球!/出局!

2 balls,1 strike. 一个好球,两个坏球

It's a foul.出界了

Three strikes and you're out. 三个好球,你出局了

Wow! It's a hit.哇!安打

Run to first base. 跑向一垒

The catcher missed the ball. 捕手没接到球

Come to home plate. 奔向本垒

We scored one run. 我们得一分

I was safe! It was not out. 我安全上垒了!不是出局

I made it home before, I got tagged. 在被击杀之前,我先回垒了

I stepped on home plate. I'm safe. 我踏上本垒了,我安全上垒了

Three to zero. 3 比 0

If the ball crosses this line,let's say it's a homerun 如果球超过这条线,我们就说这是全垒打

It's dangerous to swing the bat people. 把球棒挥向他人是很危险的

Stop the game when someone passes by. 当有人经过,就停止游戏

Hold the bat tightly. 把球棒握紧

Look at the ball carefully and hit it 看好球后再打

Wait until the last minute and swing the bat. 等到最后再挥棒

Don't close your eyes when the ball comes. 当球来的时候不要闭上眼睛

CHAPTER13-05 足球

Does anybody want to play soccer? 有人要踢足球吗?

Let's say this is the goal. 我们把这个当做球门吧

Who wants to be the goalie? You be the goalie. 有谁要当守门员吗?你当守门员吧

I'll be the striker. 我来当前锋

My back number is 11. 我的球衣号码是 11 号

Pass to me. / Pass it to me. 传给我

Daddy's attacking. Go get him 爸爸在攻击了,去阻止他

Kick the ball hard. 用力踢球

Dribble the ball.It's like kicking while running. 盘球,看起来像是边跑边踢

You can win by playing good defense. 你可以利用好的防守来赢球 That was close! That almost went in. 好可惜!几乎要进球了

We almost made it. 我们差点得分了

Try to get the ball from Daddy. 试着从爸爸那边截球

74

Let's make a plan. 我们来定作战计划书

We need to change players. 我们要交换选手

You can't catch the ball with your hands in soccer. 踢足球时.你不可用手接球

Only the goalie can use his hand. 只有守门员可以用手碰球

It's a foul if you grab someone's shirt. 如果你抓住某人的衬衫的话就是违规

If you push someone from behind, you'll be given

如果你从后面推人,你会得到一张黄牌 a yellow card.

Wow! You can kick like Park Jisung. 哇!你踢跟朴智星一样好

I fell because I got tackled 我因为被截球而被绊倒了

Why are you a ball hog? 你为什么一个人踢球?

You should pass the ball. 你应该传球

It's a tie. We are going to a shootout 打成平手.我们要以十二码球来决胜负了 Goal!

Celebrate! 得分!来庆祝一下!

CHAPTER13-06 跳绳

Let's play jump rope.Let's jump rope.我们来跳绳!

Don't jump rope inside the house. 不可以在家中跳绳

Will you go outside and jump rope? 你要去外面跳绳吗?

TO try to jump ten times. 我要试着跳 10 次

Can you count how many jumps I can do? 你能帮我算我能跳多少下吗?

One, two, three, oops! You got caught on the

一,二,三,喔!你被绳子绊住了. rope.

It keeps getting caught on my foot. 跳绳一直被脚绊到

The line's too long.I'll adjust the length 绳子太长了.我来调整下长度

Yesterday you jumped 3 times, and today you did

昨天你跳了三下,今天你跳了五下

5 times.

You shouldn't wear slippers when you're jumping

当你跳绳时,你不可以穿拖鞋

rope.

Let's try jumping on one foot 我们试着用单脚跳

]ump to the beat. 跟着拍子跳跳看

Let's jump rope to the rhythm. 我们跟着节奏跳跳看

Use your wrists instead of your arms to twirl the

有手腕代替手来转绳子

rope.

Jumping crisscross is very difficult 交叉跳真的很难

When the rope is above you, cross your arms. 当绳子在你的上面时,把手臂交叉

Can you jump rope backward? 你可以往后跳吗?

I can jump rope while running. 我可以一边跑一边跳绳

My stomach hurts after jumping rope. 跳完绳后,我肚子好痛喔

The rope broke. 绳子断了

I don't think I can pass the jump rope test.我想我没办法通过跳绳考试

There's someone in our class who can do a

我们班有人可以做二回旋

double jump.

The rope keeps getting tangled. 绳子一直卷起来

My legs keep shaking. 我的腿一直在抖

Mom and Dad will turn the rope. You two go in

爸爸妈妈来挥绳子

and jump.

You two go in and jump. 你们两个进去跳

75

CHAPTER13-07 骑脚踏车

Do you want to ride a bike? 你想要骑脚踏车吗?

Let's learn how to ride a bike with two wheels. 我们来学习怎样骑两轮的脚踏车
Let's take off the training wheels. 我们把辅助车轮拿掉
Can you hold the bike so that I won't fall? 你可以抓住脚踏车,好让我不会绊倒吗? Promise you won't let go of it. 答应我你不会放手
Don't let go of my bike, Mommy. 妈咪,不可以放开脚踏车
The bike keeps falling. 脚踏车一直倒掉
Don't be nervous. 不用紧张
Grab the handlebars tightly. 抓紧把手
Make sure you put on your helmet 确定你戴上了安全帽
Turn the handle toward the left / right. 把把手往左/右转
Step on the pedal hard. 用力踩脚踏板
Turn the pedal backward a little and then step forward
把脚踏板往后转一点点,再往前踩 Keep an eye on the road ahead. 要看着前面的路
Watch out for cars coming. 小心车子
Be careful going downhill. 下坡时要小心
Hold the brakes. 抓紧刹车
Don't ride your bike on the road. 不可以在车道上骑脚踏车
It's too fast. Hold down the brake lever slightly. 太快了,稍微抓住刹车
Don't grab the brake levers suddenly while riding fast. You could fall. 当你骑很快的时候,不要突然刹车.你有可能摔倒.
See how fast I'm going. 看我骑得多快
Here we have a great bike rider! Wow, you are a great rider. 我们这里有个很棒的单车骑士
Don't forget to put the lock on. 别忘了上锁

CHAPTER13-08 玩直排轮

Mom, let's go inline skating. 妈妈,我们去玩直排轮
You need to have your protection on. 你需要穿上保护装备

A helmet is a must. 安全帽一定要戴

Wear your knee pads. 戴上护膝

Let's try walking. 我们试着走走看

Right foot, left foot! There you go. Good job! 右脚,左脚!好,很好! Will you learn how to stop? 你要学怎样停止吗?

Raise your toes to put down the brake pad on the skate. 抬起你的脚趾,把溜冰鞋的刹车皮触碰 地板

Slowly come to a stop. 慢慢地停下来

The lower you sit, the more quickly you will stop. 坐的更低,你可以更快的停下来 Lower your body a little more. 把你的身体放的更低一点

Don't stand up straight.You'll lose your balance. 不要站太直.你会失去平衡的 Don't be afraid to fall down. 不要害怕摔倒

Mommywillholdyou.Getuponefootatatime! 妈咪会抓住你的.一次站起一双脚Turntoyour right. 转向右边

76

Do the skates fit well on your feet? 溜冰鞋合理的脚吗?

Your feet should be in a —Vll formation. 你的双脚要成"V"形

Mom,I'm scared.妈妈,我很害怕

I feel like I am going to fall. 我好像要摔倒了

Please hold me now. 现在,请抓住我

Can I not put on my helmet? 我可以不用戴安全帽吗?

It's stuffy 这很闷

This is how to make a turn. 转圈要这样做。

Lean your body in the direction that you want to
身体要倾向你转圈的方向。

turn.

Take small steps with your inside skate at the
同时内侧的溜冰鞋也要小不的迈出去。same time.

Move your hands to keep your balance. 摆动你的双手来保持平衡。

You practiced hard today, too. 今天你也很努力练习了。

Don't go riding off too far. 不要溜太远。

You are doing great,sweetie. 做得好甜心

CHAPTER13-09 做体操

Take a deep breath and let it out slowly. 深呼吸后,慢慢的吐气。

Breathe in. breathe out. 吸,吐。

Raise your arms up high. 把双手举高。

shake your arms back and forth. 双手前后摆动。

Roll your wrists. 转动你的手腕。

Roll your neck counterclockwise. 逆时针方向转动你的脖子。Straighten your back\Keep your back straight. 腰要挺直。

Drop\Raise your head.put your head down\up. 低、抬头。

Bend your knees. 膝盖弯曲

Lower your chest and touch your ankle. 上半身往下弯,抓住你的脚踝。Keep your hips back. 屁股往后翘。

stand with your feet shoulder length apart. 张开双脚,与肩膀宽度同宽。Relax your body. 身体要放松。

Touch your toes. 碰到你的脚趾

sit down put your legs together. 坐下,双脚并拢。

Put your hands on the ground. 双收放在地上。Jog lightly. 轻轻的跑。

Jog lightly in place. 在原地轻轻的跑。

Follow me to the rhythm. 跟着妈妈对拍子。Look at me and do as I do. 跟着妈妈做。

Doesn't your calf hurt ?你的小腿痛吗?

Spin around. 转转看。

Run while standing still. 保持身体直立原地跑。

CHAPTER14 其他游戏

CHAPTER14-01 唱歌

what song shall we sing? 我们要唱什么歌呢?

what song would you like to sing? 你想唱什么歌呢?

77

Mom,will you sing me the ABC song? 妈,你能唱《ABC 之歌》给我听吗? Mom,can you sing it again? 妈,你能再唱一次吗?

Can you sing me something else ? 你能唱其它歌给我听吗?

Want me to sing Three Bears to you ? 我唱《三只小熊》给你听吧?

Let's sing together. 我们一起唱

Sing out loud. 大声唱

Sing slowly\fast. 慢点\快点

let's practice well and sing in front your Daddy. 我们好好练习之后,去爸爸面前唱 Mum, listen to me sing. 妈,听我唱歌

Mybabywillbethegreatestsingerintheworld! 我的宝贝也许是世界上最厉害的歌手!Youcan sing really well. 你真的很会唱歌

Whats your favorite song, sweetheart? 甜心,你最喜欢的歌是什么?

Want to change the words? 你要不要改变一下歌词?

Mum will sing the first verse. You sing the second. 妈妈唱第一节,你唱第二节。

Sing to the beat. 跟着拍子唱。

You don't sing in the interlude. 在间奏时,你不用唱歌
Gosh,you're out of tune. 喔,你唱走音了。
You can sing without missing a word. 你把歌词都唱对了。
Ugh,you are tone deaf. 哎呦,你是个音痴。
I forgot the words. 我忘记歌词了
I don't know the lyrics. 我不知道歌词
Can you write the lyrics? 你能帮我写歌词吗
You look like an angel when you sing. 你唱歌的时候看起来很像天使
You memorized that? Wow, that's amazing. 你都背起来了喔?哇,好厉害
I'm sorry. Mommy doesn't know that song. 抱歉,妈妈不知道那首歌

CHAPTER14-02 听 CD

Bring the CD that you want listen to. 把你想听的 CD 拿来
Mommy will turn on the power. 妈妈来开电源
Put in\Take out the CD. 放进\拿出 CD

What track should we listen to ? 我们要听第几首
The volume is too low. 音量太小了
The sound's too loud.Turn it down. 声音太大了,调小一点
That's just right. 刚刚好
Mom,the sound's too low. 妈,声音太小了
Mommy can hear it well. 妈妈可以听得清楚
Want to listen to it with headphones? 你要用耳机听吗?
It's your favorite song, Sweetheart. 甜心,这是你最喜欢的歌
Press the start\stop button. 按下开始\停止键
Want to stop and listen later? 你要先停一下,等一下再听吗?Want to listen to it again? 你要再 听一次吗?
Let's listen to it from the beginning. 我们从头开始听吧。
Hold the CD like this. 像这样拿住 CD。
Put your finger through the hole. 把手指头放进洞内。
Gentle hold the outer edge with your thumb. 用大拇指轻轻地抓住外侧。
Be careful not to scratch the CD. 小心不要刮到 CD。
Put the CD in the case. 把 CD 放进盒子内。
78
Want to dance to the music? 你要跟着音乐跳舞吗?
Can you play another CD? 你能放其他的 CD 吗?
Can you play the song again? 你能再放那首歌吗?

Mommy loves this song. 妈咪很喜欢这首歌。

CHAPTER14-03 看电视

Can I watch TV ,Mum? 妈,我可以看电视吗?

Porno's going to start. 《PORORO》要开始了。

Can you turn on the TV? 你能开电视吗?

Press the green button on the remote. 按下遥控器的绿色按钮。

Oops! It's already started. 啊!已经开始了。

Let's lower the volume\please turn it down. 音量调小一点。

I cant hear. Turn it up, please. 我听不到,请调大声一点。

Its too loud. Please turn down the volume. 这太大声了。请把音量调低 Want Mummy to watch it ,too? 妈妈也要一起看吗?

Grongisreallyfunny,isn'tit? 《Grong》真的好笑不是吗Pororowasreallyfuntoday,isn'tit? 今天的《PORORO》真好看,对吧?IsPororothatfun,Honey? 宝贝,《PORORO》那么有趣吗?Let's watch Pororo and turn off the TV. 我们看完《PORORO》就关掉电视 Its over now. 现在都结束了。

Let's stop watching. 我们不要看了吧。

Its not good to watch too much TV. 看太多电视不好。

Mum, I want to watch Arthur. 妈妈,我想看《Arthur》. Didn't you promise not to watch TV? 你 不是答应我不看电视了吗? Let's watch only for 30 minutes 我们只看 30 分钟。

You shouldn't whine just to watch more. 你不可以吵着要看更久。

How much TV is too much TV? 看多久电视算看很久呢?

What program are you watching ? 你在看什么节目?

That drama isn't for kids. 这个电视剧不是小孩子看到。Now turn it off.You can watch it again tomorrow. 现在关掉,你可以明天再看。

I am worried because you watch too much TV. 你看太多电视,妈妈好担心。The TV seems to be broken. 电视好像故障了。

CHAPTER14-04 玩电脑游戏

I'll play a few computer games. 我要玩一些电脑游戏。

Can't I play it a little bit more ? 我不可以再多玩一会吗 Play after you do your homework. 先做完功课再玩。 You have to do your homework after playing 玩完游戏之后一定要做作业。 games.

I'll play for just 1 hour. 我只玩一个小时。

Click the left button on the mouse. 点一下鼠标的左键。

You control with the direction pad. 你可以用方向键来控制。

Can you turn down the speakers? 你可以把喇叭的音量调小吗? Stop playing now. 现在不要玩了。

Your eyesight will get bad. 你的视力会变差。

When did you start playing? 你什么时候开始玩的?

You're grounded from playing games today. 你被罚禁止游戏。

You can't play computer games today. 你今天不可以玩电脑游戏。

79

Didn't you promise not to play any games? 你不是答应不玩任何游戏了吗? Let's make a rule to play only on weekends. 我们订个规定,只能周末玩。 I'm doing better than my friends. 我玩的比我的朋友还好。

I need to win this round. 我必须赢这一局。

Playing too many games isn't good for you. 玩太多游戏,对你不好。

We should beware of the electromagnetic waves
from the computer

我们应该小心从电脑中发射的电磁波。 Mum, this game isn't fun. 妈妈,这个游戏不好玩。 I can't stop thinking about playing games. 我忍不住想玩游戏。

CHAPTER14-05 玩棋\牌\拼图

Let's play board games\cards\puzzles. 我们来玩棋\牌\拼图

let's divide teams. 我们来分组。

We're a team. 我们是同一组。

let's divide by throwing the dice. 我们用掷骰子来分

I'll be the black horse. You be the white horse. 我是黑棋,你是白棋。 You need to obey the rules. 你一定要遵守规则。

let's choose the punishments. 我们来选惩罚的方式。

You need to go one more block. 你必须再移动一格。

Please, look and think. 看着,好好思考。

You need to be punished because I won. 妈妈赢了,你要被处罚。 Then what's the rewards? 那么奖品是什么?

I'm going to win next time. 下次,我一定要赢。

One more !Yeah! I got the bonus. 再一次!耶!我拿到积分了。

You cheated! 你作弊。

Don't peek my cards. 不要偷看我的牌。

One more round, please. 再来一局

I'm not going to let you win this time. 这次我不会让你赢的。 Don't be mad because you lost. 不可以因为你输了就发脾气。 You can try hard and win next time. 下次你努力赢就好

了。 Quickly. I can't wait all day. 快点。我没有办法再等一整天。 Don't urge me. I'm thinking. 不要再催了,我在思考。

Its your turn now. 现在轮到你了。

Let's put these pieces together. 我们把这些拼图拼在一起吧。

Start with this piece of the puzzle. 从这一块图开始。

This could go here.\Looks like this fits here. 这个好像跟这里很合。

Wow,you're a puzzle king! \you're very good at solving puzzle! 哇,你真的很会拼图。

CHAPTER14-06 玩吹泡泡

Will you play with the bubbles? 你要玩吹泡泡吗? Lightly blow into the straw. 轻轻地吹吸管。 Be careful not to spill the soap water. 小心不要把肥皂水溅出来。 Don't breathe in. 不要吸进 去。

Do not drink the soap water! 不可以喝肥皂水。

Look at the small bubbles. 看这些小小的泡泡。 Look!The bubble is the rainbow color. 看!这泡泡有彩虹的颜色。 Wow,its a huge bubble. 哇,好大的泡泡。

80

Want you pop it with your fingers. 你要用手指让泡泡爆开吗?

Let me blow it for you. 我来帮你吹。

The two got stuck together. 有两个黏在一起了。

Make it go up by flapping your hands. 用手把它煽上去。

The bubbles flying off high. 泡泡飞的好高。

Mum, I want to blow it. 妈妈我要吹。

Wow!it's on top of my baby's head. 哇!泡泡在我宝贝的头上了。

Catch this bubble. 抓住这个泡泡

Blow it inside the bathroom. 在浴室内吹

Want you blow it outside? 你要去外面吹吗?

Isn't it fun? 不是很好玩吗?

You blow really well. 你吹得真好。

The floor is slippery. Be careful! 地板很滑。小心!

CHAPTER14-07“老师说”游戏

Do you know how to play Simon says? 你知道怎么玩“老师说”游戏吗?

I forgot how to play. 我忘记怎么玩了。

Mummy will tell you again. Listen to it. 妈妈再告诉你一次。听好。

Itssimple.JustdowhatSimonsays 很简单。作出老师说的动作就好了。 ButwhenIjustsays,—Close your eye s,Ily ou do it. 当我说“老师说闭上眼睛”,你就要照做。

But when I just say don't listen to me. 但当只是我说的话就不用听。

Let's start. Listen carefully. 开始了。仔细听好。

Simon says, —C lap your hands!||老师说:拍手。

Good job! 很好

Let's start again —R aise your right leg!||再一次。"抬起你的右脚"

Oops, the order didn't start with —Simon say s||喔,命令没有从"老师说"开始。Then you will lose. 那么,你输了。

The loser should do the hip roll dance. 输的人要摇屁股跳舞。 Simon says, —Turn around!||老师说:转圈!。

Simon says, —Touch your ears!||老师说:摸耳朵!。

Simon says, —Open your mouth!||老师说:张开嘴巴!。

Simon says, —Put your left hand up!||老师说:举起左手!。

Simon says, —Shake your hips!||老师说:摇屁股!。

Oh, I got mixed up. 喔,我搞糊涂了。

Again,again.Icandowellthistime. 再一次,再一次。这次我可以做得很好Payattentionandact. 想好再行动。

Now you're it. 这从轮到你当老师。

Simon say s,—C lap your hands!||老师说:拍手!

Did you think Mummy would get tricked? 你以为妈妈会被骗吗?

Oops, Mummy lost. 喔,妈咪输了。

I have to do the hip dance. 我要用屁股跳舞了。

Mum, you're funny. 妈,你好好笑喔

CHAPTER15 心情和情绪

CHAPTER15-01 高兴的时候

How do you feel today? 你觉得今天如何?

I feel happy/fine/great/good. 我觉得很好。

81

Hurray!Yey! 哇!太棒了!

I'm glad you praised me. /I'm glad you said good things about me.

我好高兴你赞美我。

I'm happy I did a good job on the test. 我好高兴我考试考的很好。

I feel best when you hold me. 当你抱着我,我最开心了。

Mom's really happy when you eat a lot of my food. 当你吃很多我煮的菜时,妈妈真的很开心。 Mommy's glad that you're happy. 看到你开心,妈妈也很开心。

It is said that smiling spreads to other people. 据说,笑是可以传播给其他人的。
A smiling face makes other people feel good. 笑容可以使其他人心情好。
If you're happy, you make other people happy. 如果你高兴的话,你就会使其他人高兴。

You made my day,Honey! 宝贝,因为你,我今天过的很棒!

CHAPTER15-02 高兴的时候

I can't wait for summer vacation. 我等不及要放暑假了。
I can't wait for the trip. 我等不及要去旅行了。
I can't wait for Saturday to begin. 我等不及礼拜六要开始了。
I can't wait for vacation to begin. 我等不及要开始放假了。
I can't wait for my birthday. 我等不及要过生日了。
How many more nights are left? 还剩下多少天呢?
I'm happy that Grandma will come soon. 奶奶快来了,我好开心喔。
I'm happy that vacation has started. 我好高兴暑假开始了。
Are we there yet? I can't wait. 我们到了吗?我等不及了。
I'm really excited about today. 我对今天真的超兴奋的。
It's so thrilling to wait. 等待让人好兴奋。
What present do you want? 你想收到什么礼物?

I wonder what present I will get. 我想知道我会收到什么礼物。
I am so excited that I can't even sleep. 我因为太兴奋而睡不着觉。

CHAPTER15-03 伤心的时候 I'm so sad. 我好难过。

I was so sad that I couldn't stop my tears. 我难过到眼泪流不停。
I was so sad that I cried a lot. 我好难过,所以我一直哭。
I'm sorry that Mommy made you sad. 抱歉,妈妈让你伤心了。
You look sad. What happened at school? 你看起来很伤心。在学校发生了什么事呢?
I'm sad because my friend has moved to another school.
我难过因为我的朋友转学了。

When you two brothers fight, Mommy's very sad. 你们两兄弟打架时,妈妈很伤心。When my son is sick, Mommy's heart is broken. 当我儿子生病时,妈妈的心都碎了。When my girl cries, Mommy feels so bad. 当我女儿哭时,妈妈觉得很难过。Don't be sad. 不要难过。
Don't cry, Minsu. 民肃,不要哭了。

When you scold me, I'm very sad. 当你责骂我的时候,我很伤心。When you get angry, I'm sad. 当你生气时,我很难过。

This is a very sad movie. 这是一部悲伤的电影。

You need to comfort your friend when he's/she's sad. 当你的朋友很难过时,你必须去安慰他/ 她。

82

CHAPTER15-04 心烦/失望的时候

I'm really upset. /I feel bad. 我真的很烦。

I'm sorry that my friend has to leave now. 现在我的朋友必须要走,我好不舍。

Mom, Why do you favor my brother over me? I feel bad. 妈,为什么你总是更疼弟弟,我好伤心。 I'm really disappointed./It's really disappointing. 我真的很失望。

I'm disappointed in you, Mom. /I feel bad because of you, Mom.

妈,我真的对你很失望。

I'm disappointed you forgot to bring any presents. 你忘记带我的礼物,我好失望。 Are you disappointed very much? 你很失望吗?

Talk to your friend when you're upset. 当你心烦时,告诉你的朋友。

If you're upset because of Mommy, please tell me. 如果你因为妈妈感觉到心烦,要告诉我。

Don't feel so bad. You can do better next time. 不要失望。下次你一定会做得更好。 Don't make me disappointed, please. 请不要让我失望。

You seem devastated because you were waiting for it all day long. 你等了一整天,看起来相当灰心。

CHAPTER15-05 生气的时候

I'm really angry. 我真的生气了。

I'm getting angrier. 我越来越生气了。

I'm so angry that I can't calm down. 我因为太生气而无法冷静下来。 What's wrong? /What's the matter? 发生什么事了吗?

What made you that angry? 是什么让你那么生气?

Why are you mad, Honey? 宝贝,你为什么生气?

Yongsuo keeps bugging me. /Yongsuo keeps making me mad. /Yongsuo is driving me crazy.

雍索一直让我生气。

If you keep doing it, I'm going to get angry. 如果你继续那样的话,我会生气的。 Stop it! Mom will get angry. 停止!我要生气了。

I'm really angry now. Okay? 现在我真的生气了。知道吗? Mom, are you feeling really bad?
妈, 你真的生气了吗?

I hope you feel fine now, Mom. 妈,我希望你现在气消了。

Don't get angry, Mom. 妈,不要生气。

I'm scared when you're angry. 你生气的时候,我会害怕。

It's really scary when my mom gets angry. 当妈妈生气时,真的很恐怖。

I get annoyed by my friend./One of my friends is
really annoying.

我被我的朋友激怒了。

I get angry because he doesn't understand me. 因为他听不懂我的话,所以我很生气。 You
need to deal with your anger/temper. 你需要管理你的情绪。

Calm down. /Get over it! 镇定下来。

You're so short-tempered. 你很容易生气。

Why do you get easily bothered? 你为什么很容易被激怒?

Don't lose your temper like that. 不要像那样发脾气。

Don't act like that even if you're angry. 就算生气,你也不能做出那样的举动。 You shouldn't
throw things when you're angry. 当你生气时,也不可以丢东西。 Getting angry won't solve
anything. 生气并不能解决任何问题。

Once you are angered, it's not easy to get over it. 万一生气的话,就很难从怒气当中解脱
。

83

Why do you get angry with me? 你为什么对我生气?

You look ugly when you get angry. /You look ugly when you're upset. 当你生气时,看起来很
凶。

CHAPTER15-06 惊吓的时候

Peek-a-boo! 哇!(突然出现大声吓人) Oh my gosh! /Oh my goodness! 天呀!

Ta-da~! Surprise! 哒哒~惊喜来了!

Were you surprised? 你被吓到了吧?

You scared me! /You surprised me! /You're
freaking me out!

你吓到我了。

You made me surprised, Dad. 爸,你吓到我了。

I am surprised that Dad came. 爸爸突然出来,我被吓到了。

I was so surprised that I almost passed out. 我惊吓到差点昏倒。

Mom, how come you're not surprised? 妈,为什么你没有被吓到?

I'm surprised to hear you say such a thing. 我对你说出那样的话感到吃惊。

CHAPTER15-07害怕 的时候

I'm scared. 我好害怕。

I'm scared/afraid of the dark. 我很怕黑。

I'm afraid to go alone. 我害怕一个人去。 I'm afraid to be alone. 我害怕一个人。

I'm afraid to sleep alone. 我害怕一个人睡。 I'm afraid to get a shot. 我害怕打针。

I'm afraid to go to the dentist. 我害怕去看牙医。 I'm trembling in fear. 我怕得直发抖。

I'm getting goosebumps. 我起鸡皮疙瘩了。

It's creepy. 令人毛骨悚然。

I'm shivering. 我在发抖。

Don't be scared, Honey. 宝贝,不用害怕。

You don't need to be afraid. /There is no need to be afraid.

你不需要害怕。

Are you scared? 你害怕吗?

I'm not scared at all. 我一点也不害怕。

You are very brave, my son! 儿子,你很勇敢。

What are you scared/afraid of? 你在害怕什么?

Ghosts and monsters are scary. 幽灵和怪物都很可怕。

There are no ghosts in the world. 世界上没有幽灵。

There are no such things as ghosts or monsters. 没有幽灵和怪物这种东西。 Hold me so that I don't get scared. 抱住我,我就不会害怕了。 Get brave! 拿出勇气!

Be strong! 要坚强!

You have a family behind you. 家人都在后面支持你。

Mom and Dad will be beside you. 爸爸妈妈都会在你身旁。 Mom and Dad will protect you. 爸 爸爸妈妈会保护你的。

CHAPTER15-08 担心/后悔

I'm worried it might rain. /I'm afraid that it will rain. 我担心会下雨。

I'm afraid to make mistakes. 我担心会犯错。

84

I'm afraid Mom won't get better soon. 我担心妈妈不会很快好起来。

I'm worried that I messed up the exam. 我担心开始会考砸。

I'm worried because Minxi wouldn't talk to me. 我担心敏希不再跟我说话。 Don't worry too much. /Don't be too anxious. 不要担心太多。

You don't need to worry. 你不需要担心。

I should have studied hard. 我当时应该用功读书的。

I should have listened to Mom. 我当时应该听妈妈的话的。

I shouldn't have bought this toy. 我当时不应该买这个玩具的。

I'm so sorry that I didn't listen to you, Mom. 妈,我很抱歉没有听你的话。

It's no use being sorry now. 现在后悔也没用了。

Study hard now, or you will feel sorry later. 现在要用功读书,不然你以后会后悔的。

CHAPTER15-09 疲劳/压力

I'm tired. /I'm tired out. 我累了。

I'm so tired that I want to take a rest. 我好累喔,好想休息。

I feel faint. /I feel like I'm going to collapse. 我好像要昏倒了。

I'm stressed out. 我感觉到有压力。

Don't stress me out. /Don't bother me. 不要给我压力。

The homework is really stressful. 这个作业真的让我好有压力。

Don't get stressed out. /Don't let things stress 不要觉得有压力。

Let's do something to ease our stress. 我们做些什么来解除压力吧。

We have to get rid of our tension instantly. 我们应该及时纾解压力。

CHAPTER16 描述个性

CHAPTER16-01 性格好

Suhong is nice/generous. /Suhong is a good

苏洪人很好。

person.

Suhong is kind. 苏洪很亲切。

Suhong is nice to everyone. 苏洪对每个人都很好。

Suhong has good manners. 苏洪很有礼貌。

Suhog is caring/thoughtful. 苏洪很为他人着想。

Suhong is very understanding. 苏洪很能理解他人。

Suhong is very positive. 苏洪很正面。

Suhong is friendly. 苏洪很友善。

Suhong gets along well with his friends. 苏洪跟朋友们相处得很好。 Suhong is sincere. 苏洪很诚实。

Suhong is responsible. 苏洪很有责任感。

CHAPTER16-02 性格不好

Suji acts as if she knows everything. 苏吉表现得好像她什么都知道。

Suji is just showing off. 苏吉只是在炫耀。

Suji is bragging all the time. 苏吉总是在吹牛。

Suji likes to stand out. 苏吉喜欢引人注目。

Suji is arrogant. 苏吉很自大。

Suji tries to control everything. /Suji likes to boss

苏吉喜欢控制一切。

people around.

85

Suji is very selfish 苏吉非常自私。

Suji doesn't care about others. 苏吉不知道要替他人着想。

Suji only thinks about herself. 苏吉只想到自己。

Suji is picky about everything. 苏吉对每件事都很挑剔。

Suji is greedy. 苏吉很贪心。

CHAPTER16-02 性格开好

Suji is ill-mannered. 苏吉很没礼貌。

Suji uses bad words. 苏吉会说脏话。

Suji bullies others./Suji picks on others. 苏吉会欺负其他人。

Suji blames others for her own faults. 苏吉把自己的错推给别人。

Suji is a copycat. 苏吉只会模仿别人。

CHAPTER16-03 性格内向

My brother is very shy. 我的弟弟很容易害羞!

My brother is a bit introverted. 我弟弟有一点内向!

My brother is timid. 我弟弟很胆小。

My brother is reserved. 我弟弟很沉默寡言。

My sister is kind of quiet. 我妹妹有点安静。

My sister is gentle and quiet. 我妹妹很温和安静。

My sister is a bit blunt. 我妹妹有点迟钝。

My sister doesn't like to stand out. 我妹妹不喜欢引人注目。

It is embarrassing. 真叫人难为情。

Be more confident. 有自信点。

Don't hide behind my back. 不要躲在我后面。

Don't whisper. 不要窃窃私语。

Say it louder. 说大声点。

You need to say what you want clearly. 你必须把你想要的东西清楚的说出来。 You need to say —Hi!! to adults clearly. 你应该好好地跟大人们打招呼。

CHAPTER16-04 性格外向/活泼

My brother is really active. 我哥哥很活泼。

My brother is really sociable. 我哥哥很擅长交际。

My brother is an outgoing person. 我哥哥是很外向的人。

My brother is very active in everything. 我哥哥对每件事都很积极。

My brother does everything with confidence. 我哥哥做每件事都很有自信。

My brother always leads others/My brother is a

我哥哥一直都是主导别人的。

good leader.

I want to be active like my sister. 我想像姐姐一样活泼。

My sister is not afraid to speak her mind. 我姐姐一点也不害怕说出自己的想法。 Sumin is popular among her friends. 苏敏在朋友们中很受欢迎。

Minsu talks a lot/Minsu is very talkative. 民肃很健谈。

Minsu is a very eloquent person. 民肃是个会表达的人。

CHAPTER16-05 性格文静/急躁

Minji is very calm./Minji is careful. 敏基很谨慎。

Minji is calm./Minji is not hasty. 敏基很镇定。

Minji is very patient. 敏基很有耐心。

Minji is such an easygoing person./Minji has a

敏基是一个很随和的人。

laid-back nature.

86

Minji is slow in everything. 敏基做什么事都很慢。 Minsu is impatient./Minsu is hasty. 民肃性格很急躁。

Minsu is hot-tempered./Minsu is short-tempered. 民肃很容易生气。

Minsu is kind of sensitive. 民肃有些敏感。

Minsu is easily distracted. 民肃很容易注意力不集中。

CHAPTER16-06 性格固执

Wushang is stubborn. 伍尚很顽固。 Wushang is as stubborn as a mule. 伍尚固执得跟驴一样。 Wushang is out of control if he does not get his way. 如果事情没有照着伍尚的意思,他就会失去控制。

Wushang wants everything to go his own way. 伍尚希望事情都要顺着自己的心意。 Wushang always follows the rules. 伍尚总是遵守规定。

Wushang is not flexible in his way of

thinking./Wushang does not easily change the

way he thinks.

伍尚的思考模式没有变通性。Wushang gets strongly obsessed by some things. 伍尚对某些事情超级着迷。

Stop being so stubborn. 不要那么不听话。

Don't be too stubborn. 不要太倔强。

I wonder who you're like by being so stubborn. 你到底是像谁才会这么倔强?

CHAPTER16-07 意志薄弱

Minji is not very active in everything. 敏基对每件事都不是很积极。Minji is somewhat wishy washy. 敏基有点优柔寡断。

Minji can't decide anything./Minji is indecisive. 敏基无法自己做决定。

Minji is very weak-minded. 敏基的意志很不坚定。Minji is likely to do as she is told by others./

Minji is easily led by others. 敏基很容易被他人主导。

CHAPTER16-08 表示性格的表达

active 活跃的,积极的,活泼的 aggressive 进取的

arrogant 傲慢的,自大的,自负的 bad-tempered 易怒的,恶劣的

blunt 迟钝的

brave 勇敢的

bossy 爱指挥他人的

brutal 残酷的,恶毒的

calm 镇定的,冷静的 careless 草率的,不细心的

clever 聪明的,伶俐的,有才能的 cold-blooded 冷酷的

competitive 竞争欲强烈的 conservative 保守的

considerate 深思熟虑的,关怀的 courageous 有勇气的

creative 创造性的,有创意的 critical 批判的,刁难的

cruel 残忍的

87

cunning 狡猾的

diligent 勤劳的,勤奋的,尽心的 dishonest 不诚实的 disorganized 没有规划的

easygoing 随和的,懒的,悠闲的 foolish 笨的,跟傻瓜一样的 frank 真诚的,坦白的

funny 好笑的,滑稽的,奇异的 generous 宽大的,宽厚的,慷慨的 good-natured 温和的,温顺的

gentle 文雅的,温和的

greedy 贪心的,欲望很多的 hardworking 勤劳的

honest 正直的,诚实的,单纯的 hot-tempered 性急的,易怒的 humane 有人情味的,仁慈的

humorous 幽默的

impatient 不耐烦的

impolite 无礼的,粗鲁的 imprudent 鲁莽的

jealous 忌妒的,猜忌的
kind 亲切的,和蔼的
lazy 懒惰的,慵懶的
mean 卑鄙的,吝嗇的 merciful 慈悲的
modest 谦虚的,审慎的,端庄的 moody 情绪化的
naughty 无礼的,顽皮的,淘气的 negligent 随便的,粗心的 notorious 恶名昭彰的
outgoing 外向的,善交际的
polite 恭敬的,客气的,有礼貌的 practical 实际的,踏实的

liberal 进步的
prudent 慎重的
punctual 遵守时间的
reliable 可信赖的
reserved 寡言的,含蓄的
right 正确的,准确的,公正的 rude 无礼的,低俗的 ruthless 无情的,残忍的
selfish 自私的
sensible 明智的,懂情理的
shy 羞怯的
silly 愚蠢的,糊涂的
simple 单纯的

88

sincere 真诚的
sociable 善交际的
stingy (特别是指钱)小气的
strict 严格的
stubborn 顽固的,固执的,倔强的
stupid 愚蠢的,笨的
sweet 逗人喜爱的
sympathetic 富有同情心的
talented 有能力的
talkative 健谈的
thoughtful 深思熟虑的,有同理心的 thoughtless 欠考虑的,不顾他人的
timid 胆小的,没勇气的
ungrateful 不知感恩的,忘恩负义的 unkind 刻薄的,不亲切的
warm-blooded 热情的
warm-hearted 有同情心的,热心的
wise 贤明的,有智慧的

CHAPTER17 喜欢的/讨厌的

CHAPTER17-01 喜欢/讨厌的食物

What's your favorite food?你最喜欢的食物是什么?

What's your least favorite food?你最不喜欢的食物是什么?

I like bulgogi the best./My favorite food is bulgogi. 我最喜欢韩式烤肉。

I love zhajiangmian the most. 我最喜欢炸酱面。

I like Chinese food. 我喜欢中华料理。

All of your food is delicious,Mommy. 妈,你煮的菜都很好吃。

I don't like Japanese food very much. 我不太喜欢日本料理。

I don't like curry and rice very much. 我不太喜欢咖喱饭。

I don't want to eat any veget ables. 我不想吃蔬菜。

I hate mushrooms. 我讨厌蘑菇。

I've never tried duck. 我从没吃过鸭肉。

I can't eat curry because it's too spicy. 我没办法吃咖喱,因为它太辣了。

I can't eat spicy food very well yet. 我还不太能吃辣的食物。Mommy's happy when I watch you eat. 看你吃,妈咪就觉得很幸福。

I'm happy since you ate well. 我很开心因为你能吃得很好。Will you order me a pizza?你会帮

我订披萨吗?

I want to eat pork cutlet,Mom. 妈,我想吃日式炸猪排。

Let's eat out. 我们去外面吃吧。

Can I have one more piece/spoonful? 我可以再多吃一块/汤匙吗?

It's very delicious. 很好吃。

It's sweet. 好甜。

This is my kind of food. 正和我的胃口。

CHAPTER17-02 喜欢/讨厌的衣服

I want to wear a red dress. 我想穿红色洋装。

89

I really like the dress. 我很喜欢洋装。

This T-shirt fits me well. 这件 T 恤很合身。

This shirt is really pretty. 这件衬衫真的很美。

The skirt and shirt match really well. 这件裙子和衬衫真的很搭。

Wow!I like your hat. 哇!我喜欢你的帽子!

It looks really good on you. 这真的很适合你。

The color of the sweater looks good on you. 这件毛衣的颜色很适合你。

I like stripes on clothes. 我喜欢有条纹的衣服。

I want to wear socks with lace on them. 我要穿有蕾丝的袜子。

I like skirts more than pants. 比起裤子,我更喜欢裙子。

My friends say that this is pretty. 我的朋友们说这件衣服很好看。Princess dresses are popular. 公主洋装很受欢迎。

Mom,will you buy me a princess dress? 妈,你能买件公主洋装给我吗? Buy me a shirt with Winnie the Pooh on it. 买件有小熊维尼的衬衫给我。

Are you going to wear that every day? 你每天都要穿那件吗?

Didn't you wear that yesterday? 你昨天不是穿了那件吗?

You really like those clothes,don't you? 你真的很喜欢那些衣服,对吧?

I don't want to take this off. 我不要把这件脱下来。

I like this the most. 我最喜欢这件了。

I don't like to wear skirts. 我不喜欢穿裙子。

I hate these pants.They are not comfortable. 我讨厌这条裤子。他穿起来不舒服。

CHAPTER17- 03 喜欢/讨厌的人

Who is your best friend in class? 在班上,谁是你最好的朋友?

Jina is my best friend. 吉娜是我最好的朋友。

I want to be friends with Minsuo. 我想和悯所成为朋友。

I like my partner/deskmate. 我喜欢我的同桌伙伴。

Tell me about your best friend. 跟我谈谈你最好的朋友。

I like her because she's pretty and nice. 我喜欢她,因为她漂亮又善良。

I like him because he's kind and handsome. 因为他很亲切又帅,所以我喜欢他。

I want to marry Jina when I grow up. 我长大后,想跟吉娜结婚。

We are perfect for each other. 我们非常适合彼此。

Songjin understands my feelings. 宋锦很了解我的感受。

I'm proud of my friend. 我以我的朋友为荣。

I liked her from the moment we met first. 从第一次见面开始,我就很喜欢她。

I want to write well like my friend. 我想跟我朋友一样很会写字。 Can I invite her to my house? 我可以邀请她到我们家吗?

Is your teacher nice to you? 你的老师对你好吗?

Why do you like the teacher? 你为什么喜欢这位老师?

Who's your role model? 谁是你的学习对象?

I respect Marie Curie. 我尊敬居里夫人。

I want to be a scientist like Marie Curie. 我想跟居里夫人一样成为科学家。 My favorite singer is Rain. 我喜欢的歌手是 Rain。

Shiny's dancing and singing is cool. Shiny 的歌舞都很酷。

I want to sing well like that singer. 我想像那位歌手一样很会唱歌。

I don't want to play with Suji. 我不想跟苏吉玩。

90

I don't like the English teacher because she is very scary. 我不喜欢那位英语老师,因为她很可怕。 I

don't like the teacher because he is too strict. 我不喜欢那位老师,因为他太严厉了。

I don't like anyone who nags me. 我讨厌任何人对我唠叨。

I don't like the girl over there. She is mean to me. 我不喜欢在那边的那个女孩。她对我很不好。

CHAPTER17-04 讨厌做的事

I don't feel like eating. 我没心情吃饭。

Why should I bother to do that? 我为什么要费心去做那件事?

I don't want to do it because it's boring. 那个太无趣了,我不想做。

Can you do it for me, Mom? 妈,你能帮我做吗?

Can't you let Jianmin do it instead of me? 你不能让健民代替我去做吗?

I don't want to brush my teeth. 我不想刷牙。

Why do I have to brush my teeth? 我为什么一定要刷牙呢?

Don't ask me to do this and that. 不要叫我做这做那的。

I don't want to go. 我不想去。

Can I not do my homework? 我可以不做作业吗?

Can I not do what I don't want to do? 我可以做我不想做的吗?

I still have to do it even if I don't want to? 即使我不想做,也一定要做吗?

I'll do it later. 我等一下再做。

Don't just say "NO!" 不要只是说“不”。

You need to do it even if you don't want to. 即使你不想做,你也一定要做。

You don't have to do it if you hate it. 如果你讨厌的话,你不一定要做。

I hope you won't feel sorry for this. 我希望你不会因此而后悔。

If you don't do this now, you'll be in a rush. 如果你现在不做这件事的话,你以后会手忙脚乱。

CHAPTER18 外貌

CHAPTER18-01 帅气/美丽的外表

He is very handsome./He is a good-looking boy. 他很帅。

He is a beautiful boy. 他是美男子。

He is a boy of noble appearance. 他长得很象贵公子。

He is so cute./He is such a cute-looking boy. 他好可爱。

She is pretty. 她很美。

He is a handsome boy. / She is a pretty girl. 他是俊男。 /她是美女。 He / She looks like a movie star. 他/她长得很像电影明星。

He / She is a very stylish person. 他/她是位很时尚的人。

My son is more handsome than him. 我的儿子比他帅。

I think my daughter is prettier than her. 我觉得我女儿比她更美。

My girl is this pretty! Who do you look like? 我女儿好漂亮喔!你长得像谁呢?

I just look like you, Mom. 妈,我长得像你。

CHAPTER18-02 平凡的外表

He is not really handsome. 他长得不是很帅。

She is not really pretty. 她长得不是很漂亮。

He / She just has a common look. 他/她长得很平凡。

He / She looks kind of ugly. 他/她看起来算丑的。

91

I have dark eyes. 我有黑眼睛。

I have black hair. 我有黑头发。

CHAPTERapter18-03 身材

My mom is slender. 我妈很苗条。

My mother stays in good shape. 我妈的身材很好。

My mom has a curvy shape. / My mom has an
我妈有 S 曲线。 hourglass figure.

My mom is overweight. / My mom is big. 我妈很胖。

My mom is a bit plump. 我妈有点丰满。

My dad looks jacked. / My dad is a muscleman. 我爸是肌肉男。

My dad has a big belly. 我爸的肚子很大。

My dad is too skinny. 我爸太瘦了。

CHAPTER18-04 脸部长相

He has big / small eyes. 他的眼睛很大/小。

His eyes have creases. 他有双眼皮。

She has a high nose. 她的鼻子很挺。

She has a flat nose. 她有个塌鼻子。

Her nose is a little flat. 她的鼻子有点塌。

His nose is big. 他的鼻子很大。

His mouth is big / small. 他的嘴巴很大/小。

Her face is egg shaped. / She has an oval face. 他/她是鹅蛋脸。

Her face is long. 她的脸很长。

Her face is round. 她的脸很圆。

Her head is small. 她的头很小。

He has a big head. 他有个大头。

He has dark eyebrows. 他有深色的眉毛。

He has dimples. 他有酒窝。

Her face is white. 她的脸很白。

Her skin is fair. 她的皮肤很白。

Her skin is dark. 她的皮肤很黑。

Her skin is very soft. 她的皮肤很嫩。

Her skin is not healthy. / Her skin is not clean. 她的皮肤不好。

CHAPTER18-05 有特色的外表

He's got a pointed forehead. 他有凸出的额头。

He has a long jaw. 他有个长下巴。

His ears are extremely long. 他的耳朵非常长。

He has pimples. 他有青春痘。

He has freckles. 他有雀斑。

She has a dot next to her mouth. 她的嘴巴旁边有一颗痣。 She has a sharp look. / She looks sharp. 她的外表很有型。

She looks nice and warm. 她看起来人很好。

She has an attractive smile. 她有吸引人的微笑。

She looks sullen and unfriendly. 她看起来脸很臭,也不友善。

CHAPTER18-06 发型 My hair is curly / a little curly. 我的头发很/有点卷。

My hair is straight. 我是直发。

92

I have a lot of hair. 我有很多头发。

My hair is thin. 我的头发很少。

My hair is long / short. 我的头发很长/短。

My hair is stiff. 我的头发很硬。

My hair is silky and smooth. 我的头发像丝绸般的滑顺。

I got my hair permed. 我把头发烫卷了。

My hair is short in length. 我是短发。

I got my hair cut short. 我把头发剪短了。

I like my hair long and straight. 我喜欢我的头发又长又直。

I like my hair short. 我喜欢留短头发。

My brother has a crew cut. 我哥哥是平头。

My dad has a lot of gray hair. 我爸爸有很多白头发。

My grandpa is bald. 我爷爷是光头。

Can I pull out your gray hairs, Dad? 爸,我帮你把白头发拔起来,好吗?

CHAPTER18-07 个头/身高

He is tall / short. 他很高/矮。

He is 130cm tall. 他有 130 公分高。

He's taller than 140cm. / He's over 140cm tall. 他的身高超过 140 公分。

She is shorter than 120cm. / She is not even 120cm tall.

她的身高还不到 120 公分。

She is taller / shorter than her peers. 她比同年纪的高/矮。

She's short and skinny. 她又矮又瘦。

let's see how tall you are. 我们来看看你有多高。

You grew more in such a short time. 你在秀短的时间内长高很多。Wow...you have grown quite a bit! 哇...你已经长了好多喔!

You grew 1cm. 你长高了 1 公分。

You're a little taller / shorter than Jina. 你比吉娜高/矮一点。

I want to be taller. 我想再高一点。

Who's the tallest in your class? 在你的班上,谁最高?

Minsu is the tallest in our class. 民肃是我们班上最高的。

I want to be tall like Dad. 我想长得跟爸一样高。

I wish I could be taller. 我希望我再高一点就好了。

I'm jealous of tall people. 我忌妒高的人。

Your height is perfect. 你的身高刚刚好。

You'll grow more if you eat well. 如果你好好吃饭的话,你会长得更快。You need to drink milk to grow taller. 你要多喝牛奶,才能长得更高。

You need to go to sleep early to grow taller. 你早点睡觉,才能长得更高。

There are people who grow late. 也有些人长得比较慢。

Mom also began to get taller late. / Mom also had a late growth spurt. 妈妈也是后来才长高的。

CHAPTER18-08 体重/减肥

I am overweight. 我很胖。

I weigh 20kg. 我的体重是 20 公斤。Let's measure your weight. 我们来量一下你的体重。

Step on the scale. 站到体重机上。

You've lost / gained weight. 你的体重增加/减少了。

93

It looks like you've gained weight. 看起来你好像增重了。

You weigh a lot / a little. 你很/不怎么重。

You look good because you're slim. 因为你很苗条,看起来不错。You are pleasantly plump. 你胖得很好看。

I like to stay in good shape. 我喜欢保持健康的体能。

I want to lose weight. 我想减肥。

You are not overweight at all. 你一点都不胖。

You should lose weight by exercising. 你应该透过运动来减轻体重。You need some workouts to lose weight. 你需要运动来减肥。

You should go on a diet. 你应该减肥。

Try to eat less from now on. 现在开始,试着少吃一点。Don't eat too many snacks now. 现在不要吃太多点心。

You need to gain weight. 你应该增加一些体重。

You don't need to lose weight. 你不需要减肥。

It's bad to starve to lose weight. 透过挨饿来减肥很不好。

I can get fat even from drinking water. 我喝水也会变胖。

My friends call me a fatty. 我的朋友们都叫我胖子。

It's bad to make fun of people for their looks. 取笑别人的外表是不好的。

Obesity is bad for your health. / Being overweight is bad for your health. 过胖对健康是有害的。

CHAPTER18-09 烦恼外表

I want to be taller. 我想要更高。

I want my skin to be whiter. 我希望我的皮肤可以更白。

I want my hair to be longer. 我希望我的头发可以更长。

I want to be prettier. 我想变得更美。

I wish my eyes were bigger. 我希望我的眼睛可以更大。

Am I ugly, Mom? 妈,我很丑吗?

You're pretty enough. 你已经够美了。

You're adorable the way you are. 你这样就很可爱了。

I'm jealous of my pretty friends. 我嫉妒长得漂亮的朋友。

What's inside you is more important than what's

outside.

内在比外表更重要。

Don't judge people by their looks. / Don't judge a book by its cover. 不可以只透过外表来评判一个人。It seems like I have Mom's and Dad's bad traits. 我好像遗传了爸妈的缺点。You have your own charm. 你有你自己的魅力。

I want to wear pretty clothes. 我想穿美丽的衣服。

Clothes have to be clean. 衣服只要干净就可以了。

CHAPTER18-10 母亲节 Mother's Day

Happy Mother's Day! 母亲节快乐!

When is Mother's Day? 母亲节是什么时候?

It's on the second Sunday in May. 那是五月的第二个星期日。Mom, this is my gift for you. 妈, 这是我为您准备的礼物。

I wrote this card for you, Mom. 妈,我写了这张卡片给您。

CHAPTER18-11 阵亡将士纪念日 Memorial Day

94

Memorial Day is celebrated on the last Monday of May. 阵亡将士纪念日是五月的最后一个星期天。

Americans are thankful for the people who died for their nation on this day. 美国人在这一天对为国捐躯的人们表达感谢。

It marks the beginning of summer. 这节日意味着夏天的开始。

Summer vacation usually starts around Memorial Day. 暑假开始的日子通常跟阵亡将士纪念日很近。

CHAPTER19 打招呼/感谢/道歉

CHAPTER19-01 见面时的打招呼

Hello, Minsu! 民肃,你好!

Hello! 哈啰!

Good morning! / Good afternoon! / Good evening! 早安!/午安!/晚安! How are you? 你好吗?

How's everything going? 一切顺利吗?

Nice to meet you, Jina. 吉娜,很高兴认识你。

Long time no see! 好久不见!

Good to see you again. 很高兴再次见到你。

Are your parents fine? 你的父母好吗?

How are your parents? 你的父母近况如何?

Is your brother / sister well? 你的兄弟/姐妹好吗?

Nice to see you. 很高兴见到你。

How do you do? 你好吗?

I've heard a lot about you. 我听说了很多有关你的事情。Fancy meeting you here. 很高兴在这里见到你。

What brings you here? 是什么风把你吹来的?

I didn't expect I would see you here. 我没想到会在这里遇到你。Let's shake hands. 我们来握手吧。

It's been quite a while since we met. 从上次见面已经有一段时间了。

I missed you. 我很想你。

Why didn't you keep in touch? 为什么你没有保持联络?

CHAPTER19-02 分开时的打招呼

See you again. 下次见。

See you later. 晚点见。

Good night. See you in the morning. 晚安。明天早上见。

Bye. See you then. 拜。到时见。

See you on Monday. 周一见。

Take care. 保重。

Have a good weekend. 周末愉快。

See you next week. 下周见。

Have a good day. 祝你有愉快的一天。

I'm going to miss you. 我会想念你的。

Say hi to your Mom for me. 帮我跟你妈妈问好。

Let's keep in touch. 我们保持联络吧。

Call me when you get home. 你到家后，打电话给我。

Text me when you get home. / Give me a text message when you get home.
当你到家后，传给简讯给我。

Email me./Write me. 写Email给我。

I don't want to say goodbye. 我不想说再见。

I've enjoyed your company. 我很开心有你的陪伴。

I won't forget you. 我不会忘记你。

CHAPTER19-03 感谢的表达

I'm so grateful for that. 我真的很感谢那件事。

Thank you for the compliment. 谢谢你的称赞。

Thank you.I'll pay you back. 谢谢。我会回报你的。

It's fine. 没关系。

No problem./It was not a big deal.

这没什么。

You're welcome.

不客气。

Thank you for helping me.

谢谢你帮了我。

Mom, thank you for everything.

妈，谢谢你的一切。

Thank you for every ting you've done for me. 谢谢你为我做的一切。 I_m the one who should say thanks. 我才是要说谢谢的人。

I don't know how to thank you.

我不知道该怎么谢谢你。 Here's a little

present.

这里有个小礼物。

want to express my thanks.

我想表达我的感谢之情。这是感谢信。

It's a thank-you note. It's a great present.

这礼物太棒了。

Say thank you to your brother.

跟你弟弟说谢谢。

You should learn to say thanks.

你应该学习说谢谢。

CHAPTER19-04道歉

I'm sorry I'm late.

不好意思，我迟到了。

I'm sorry.It was my fault.

对不起，是我的错。

Never mind.

不用在意。

Just forget it.

就忘记它吧。

Mom, forgive me please.

妈，请你原谅我。

I'm sorry for the trouble I've caused.

我很抱歉造成这样的麻烦。

That's not a problem.

那不是个问题。

I didn't mean to do that.

我不是故意的。

It was a mistake.

这是个失误。

I_llforgive you.

我会原谅你的。

I'll pay for it.

我会赔的。

Say sorry to your sister.

跟你妹妹说对不起。

Apologizing isn't something to be shy of.

道歉不是丢脸的行为。

Just saying sorry isn't enough.

只是说道歉是不够的。

Adults also make mistakes.

大人也会犯错。

CHAPTER20自我介绍/家族介绍

CHAPTER20-01自我介绍

Let me introduce myself

我来自我介绍。

My name is Jina.

我的名字是吉娜。

Nice to meet you.m Minsu Lee

很高兴认识你。我是李民肃。

Glad to meet you.m Matthew.

很高兴认识你。我是Matthew

What school do you go to? Where do you go to school? 你在哪所学校上学?

I go to Taipei Elementary School
What grade are you in?
I'm in first grade./I'm a first grader.

How old are you?

I'm 8 years old.

What's your hobby?

I like playing the piano

Where were you born?

I was born in Kaohsiung

Where are you from? /What country are you from? 你从哪个国家来?

I'm from China.

I'm a native of Beijing.

What do you like to do

I like to play with my friends.

I like to draw.

What do you want to be in the future?

want to be a pianist

want to be a pianist when I grow up

我在台北国小读书。

你几年级了?

我是一年级。

你几岁了?

我八岁了。

你的兴趣是什么?

我喜欢弹钢琴。

你在哪里出生?

我在高雄出生。

我来自中国。

我是北京当地人。

你喜欢做什么?

我喜欢跟我的朋友们玩

我喜欢画画。

你将来想当什么?

我想当钢琴家。

长大后我想当钢琴家

CHAPTER20-02介绍家人

How many people are there in your family? /How 你家里有几个人?

many people do you have in your family?

There are four people in my family.

我家有四个人。

Four.My mom, dad, sister and me

四个。妈妈、爸爸、姐姐、还有我My dad, mom

brother and I are in my family. 我家有爸爸、妈妈、哥哥、还有我

I live with my mom dad, and sister.

我和妈妈、爸爸、姐姐住一起

We are a small family.

我们是小家庭。

We are a big family.

我们是大家庭。

We have a lot of people in our family

我家有许多人。

Do you have any siblings?

你有其他兄弟姐妹吗?

Do you have any brothers or sisters?

你有任何兄弟姐妹吗?

Yes, I have two sisters

是的。我有两个姐姐。

I have a brother but not a sister

我有一个弟弟，但是没有妹妹。

No, I'm an only child.

没有，我是独生子。

I'm the youngest in the family

在我家，我是老么。

I'm the oldest in the family.

我是家中最大的小孩

CHAPTER20-03介绍父母/祖父母

What does your father do

He works in some company.

He works for a computer company.

He works for ASUS

He works for government

My mom teaches at a school

My mom is a homemaker

My parents both work.

My dad is very strict.

Daddy's too busy to play with me often.

Daddy plays with us on weekends.

Daddy helps clean the house

My mom's a good cook

Mommy's busy because she has to take care of us. 因为妈妈要照顾我们，所以很忙。
look a lot like my mom. 我长得跟妈妈很像

My mom and dad are in a good relationship 我妈和我爸的感情很好

I respect my parents 我尊敬我的爸妈

My parents got divorced 我爸妈离婚了。

How are your grandparents 你的祖父母好吗？

They're both healthy. 他们都很健康。

My grandfather passed away. 我爷爷已经过世了。

My grandmother died when I was young 我奶奶在我很小的时候就去世了

How old is your grandfather 你外公几岁了？

He's 66 years old. 他有66岁了。

My grandfather lives with us. 外公跟我们住在一起

My grandmother isn't very healthy. 我外婆不是很健康。

My grandparents really love me 我的外公外婆真的很爱我

My grandparents are nice to me 外公外婆对我很好。

I love my grandparents the most. 我最爱我的外公外婆了

policeman—police officer 警察官

postman—mail carrier 邮差

spokesman—spokesperson 发言人

chairman—chairperson 议长

fireman—firefighter 消防人员

statesman—politician 政治家

你爸爸做什么？

他在某家公司上班。

他在电脑公司上班。

他为华硕电脑工作。

他为政府工作。

我妈妈在学校教书。

我妈妈是家庭主妇。

我爸妈都有工作。

我爸很严厉。

爸爸太忙了，不能常跟我玩。

爸爸在周末跟我们玩。

爸爸帮忙打扫房间。

我妈很会做饭。

CHAPTER20-04介绍兄弟姐妹

How old is your younger sister

你妹妹几岁?

She's 5 years old.

她五岁了。

How much older than your brother are you?

你比你弟弟大几岁?

We are 3 years apart.

我们差三岁。

My brother is 3 years younger than me.

我弟弟比我小三岁。

My sister is 3 years older than me

我姐姐比我大三岁。

Are you and your brother nice to each other/Do you get along well with your brother?

你跟弟弟处的好吗?

98

I always get in fights with my brother

我总是跟弟弟打架。

My brother and I have a lot in common

我和弟弟有很多共同点

My brother and I are very different.

我和弟弟很不一样。

We are twins.

我们是双胞胎

We are identical twins.

我们是同卵双胞胎。

We are different-looking twins

我们是异卵双胞胎。

I miss my brother when he's not here

弟弟不在这时, 我会很想他

My brother is a little troublemaker.

我弟弟是个小捣蛋鬼

My brother is always monkeying around.

我弟弟总是到处胡闹。

My sister is in kindergarten./My sister goes to kindergarten.

我妹妹在上幼稚园

My sister is in college./My sister goes to college.

我妹妹在上大学。

My brother is very nice to me.

我哥哥对我很好。

CHAPTER20-05介绍亲戚

I have a lot of relatives.

我有很多亲戚

I don't have many relatives

我的亲戚不多。

I have many aunts and uncles

我有很多阿姨和叔叔

I have one aunt and one uncle

我有一位姑姑和一位伯伯。

My aunt lives in Seoul.

我阿姨住在首尔。

I go to my relative's house during school break
We all get together during holidays.

学校放假的时候, 我会去亲家玩

过节的时候, 我们会聚在一起

我有很多表兄妹。

I get along well with my cousins./My cousins and I

我跟我的堂兄妹相处的很好。

are friends with each other.

My cousins and I play at my grandparents' house.

我和堂哥们在我祖父家玩。

I meet my aunts often

我经常跟她们见面

My uncle sometimes comes to our house

伯伯有时会来我家。

One of my uncles lives in America

我有一位叔叔住在美国

chapter20-06介绍宠物

I have a dog.

我有一只狗。

His name is Happy.

它的名字叫Happy

He shakes his tail when I get back from school.

当我放学回来时，它会摇尾巴He is

trained well

它被训练的很好。

Weve had him for 2 years.

我们养它养老两年。

He is 5 years old.

它5岁了。

Happy doesn't like to take baths

Happy不喜欢洗澡。

Happy always follows me around

Happy总是跟着我跑来跑去。

Happy is a member of our family

Happy是我们家的一员。

Happy likes to take a walk with me.

Happy喜欢跟我去散步。

Happy knows how to do some tricks./Happy can

Happy会做一些特技。

do some tricks.

Happy can jump and roll

Happy会跳和滚。

He's jumpy when I give him treats

当我请他吃东西时，它就会跳

Happy likes dog gum best.

Happy最喜欢狗狗洁牙骨。

Happy is a female/male.

Happy是母/公的。

My mom doesn't like dogs because they have fur 我妈不喜欢狗，因为它们有很多毛。99

I feed the fish.

我喂鱼。

You need to change the water in the fish tank

你必须换鱼缸的水。

You need to put water into the birdcage

你必须在鸟笼里放些水。

I hate cleaning up poo and pee.

我讨厌清大便和小便

Lizards are weird pets.

蝎是很奇特的宠物

The porcupine had a baby

豪猪生了个小孩。

got him/her a shot.

我给它打了预防针。

CHAPTER20-07介绍玩具

Whats your favorite toy?

你最喜欢的玩具是什么？

I like this doll the most.

我最喜欢这个娃娃。

It was a present from my daddy.

这是爸比送我的礼物。

I've had it since I was 3.

这是我三岁时就有的。

Where did you buy it

你在哪里买的？

I got it as a birthday gift

这是我收到的生日礼物

I got it from Santa Claus

这是圣诞老公公给我的礼物。

I take this doll whenever I go out

我出门时，一定带着这个娃娃。

I go to sleep with it,too
can't sleep without it.
It's my favorite toy.
This is how you play with it.
Let your friend use it once
don't want to.It's my favoritel
Its name is Nana.I named it.
m collecting this series.
It transforms whenI build it.
t's a wireless car.
You can buy it at the stationery store
It won't move because it's broken.

CHAPTER20-08介绍住的地方

Where do you live
I live in Rainbow Apartments
Where is Rainbow Apartments
Its next to Gamel Elementary School.
My house is on the 7th floor.
How far is it from here?
It takes about 30 minutes by bus
How long have you lived there
ve lived there for about 4 years
ve lived there since kindergarden.
What is your address
What's your phone number?
Whats your home phone number?
Do you know Mom's cell phone number?
ts 2022-1114.The city code is 02.
Its02-2022-1114
Don't forget your phone number.

CHAPTER21天气

CHAPTER21-01风和日丽

What is the weather like today? /Hows the
weather today?
It's a bright sunny day.
It's beautiful.

我也会跟娃娃一起睡觉
没有它的话，我会睡不着。
这是我最喜欢的玩具。
要像这样玩。
让你的朋友也玩一次。
我不要。这是我最喜欢的。
它的名字叫Nana.我帮它取的名字。
我在收集这一个系列。
我组装的话，它就会变身。
这是无线遥控车。
你可以在文具店买到。
因为它坏了，现在动不了

你住哪里？

我住在彩虹公寓。
彩虹公寓在哪里？
它在贾梅尔小学附近。
我家在七楼。
离这里有多远？
搭公车的话，需要30分钟。
你在那里住多久了？
我在那里住四年了。
我从幼儿园开始就住那里。
你家地址是什么？
你的电话几号？
你家电话几号？
你知道妈妈的手机号码吗？
2022-1114.区号是02
02-2022-1114.
不要忘记你家的电话

今天的天气如何？

今天是个大晴天
天气很好。

t's going to be fine	天气会变晴。
It's getting warmer and warmer.	天气会越来越暖和。
Put sunscreen on because the sun is hot	太阳很大，要擦防晒霜。
Your face will get sunburned if you don't put it on.	如果你不擦的话，你的脸会被晒伤
Cover yourself from the sun with a sun cap.	戴上遮阳帽来遮太阳。
Try to walk on the shady side,	尽可能走有阴影的地方。
Walk with me under my parasol	跟我一起撑阳伞走吧。

CHAPTER21-02阴天

It's cloudy.	天好阴。
A lot of clouds are in the sky today	今天的天空有好多云。
It's a very cloudy day.	是个阴天。
Its really foggy.	雾真的很多。
There are a lot of dark clouds.	有好多乌云。
ts dark and cloudy.	天气阴沉沉的。
The sky is covered with clouds.	天空被云覆盖了。
It's going to rain soon.	快要下雨了。
ts likely to rain soon	好像快要下雨了。
Its so foggy that I can barely see anything	雾太浓了，我几乎看不见任何东西。
The weather's creepy.	天气阴森森的
t's partly cloudy and partly sunny	部分阴天，部分晴天
t's too dark even during the day.	即使是白天，还是太暗了。
t's been sunny, but it is turning cloudy now.	之前是晴天，但现在转阴了。
Cloudy days seem to last longer.	阴天似乎会持续更久。
No more cloudy days! / wish we had no more	不要再阴天了！
cloudy days	

CHAPTER21-03下雨天

It's raining.	下雨了。
It's starting to rain.	开始下雨了。
It's drizzling	下毛毛雨了。
There is a heavy rain shower outside	外面正下着大雨。
It's pouring rain.	雨倾盆而下。
The rain has stopped.	雨停了。
Its been raining since yesterday.	从昨天开始就一直下雨
It's been raining off and on all day.	整天雨都在下下停停。
It's been raining the whole day today.	今天已经下了整天的雨
It's not going to rain that much	雨应该不会下那么大。

There are thunder and lightning
It's raining cats and dogs.

101

Im afraid it is going to flood.
It's too humid because of the rain
t's the rainy season.
August is a rainy time of the year.
Let's close the windows
How about wearing a rain jacket?
Don't like rainy days.I can't play outside
t's kind of muggy today.
We need to turn on the dehumidifier
The weather has cleared up.

CHAPTER21-04下雪天

t's snowing outside
Wowthe first snow of the year.
It's snowing a lot.
It snowed 10cm.
There's a lot of snow on the ground
It snowed all week.
The world is covered in snow
The world is all white
Its sleeting.
wonder if a snowstorm is coming
The road is frozen.
We can't even move because of all the snow.
Let's have a snow fight, Dad
want to go sledding.
want to make a snowman.
Let's go ice-skating.
I Don't want the snow to melt.
Be careful not to slip
Let's get the snow off the car
CHAPTER21-05冷天
Its so cold today.

又打雷又闪电的
下倾盆大雨了。

我担心会水。
因为下雨，空气很潮湿
现在是雨季。
八月是一年的雨季。
我们把窗户关上吧。
穿上雨衣怎么样？
我不喜欢下雨天，我都不能去外面玩
今天蛋热的。
我们需要开除湿机。
天气放晴了。

外面下雪了。
哇，这是今年的初雪！
下好多雪。
雪下了10公分。
地上积了很多雪。
下了整周的雪。
世界被雪覆盖住了。
世界都变成白色的了。
雨雪夹杂地下。
我想暴风雪要来了。
路上都结冰了。
因为这些雪，我们动弹不得。
爸爸，我们来打雪仗吧。
我想要滑雪栈。
我要堆雪人。
我们去溜冰吧。
我希望雪不会融化。
小心不要滑倒
我们把积在车上的雪清掉吧
今天好冷。

The weathers gotten cold.
Its pretty cold./It's freezing.
The temperature fell a lot today.
ts awful weather.
There's a storm coming
lthought I was going to freeze to death
lm freezing to death.
It really feels like winter today
lw as chilled to the bone outside.
Its really windy
t's hard to walk through the wind
My hat's going to fly off
My hands are freezing.
It's chilly today. Wear a lot of clothes.
102

Put a scarf on.
Wear gloves.
Your face is really cold

CHAPTER21-06 烱天

It's hot today.
ts really hot
t's extremely hot.
ts hot and humid.
It really feels like summer today
There isn't any wind blowing today
It's been hot for the past few days.
lm sweating like crazy.
My back keeps sweating
My rash is itchy.
Can you turn on the air conditioner/fan?
You're sweating. You'd better shower.
It will be better if you shower.
Sit in the shade for a little while
wish it would rain

天气变冷了。
相当冷。
今天气温降了很多。
好可怕的天气。
暴风雨要来了。
我还以为我要冻死了
我要冻死了。
今天真的很像冬天。
我在外面时，都冷到骨头内了。
风好大。
风大到连走路都很难。
我的帽子要飞掉了。
我的手被冻着了。
今天冷的，穿多一点衣服。

戴上围巾。
戴上手套。
你的脸真的很冷。

今天好热。
真的很热。
热极了。
又热又。
今天真的很像夏天。
今天一点风都没有。
过去几天都很热。
我的汗像发疯似的一直流
我的背一直流汗。
我的疹子很痒。
你可以开一下冷气/电风扇吗?
你在流汗，你最好冲个澡。
如果你去冲个澡，会比较好。
在阴影下坐一下。
我希望能下雨就好了。

CHAPTER21-07沙尘暴

The yellow dust season has come.

There's a yellow dust warning.

The worst yellow dust storm hit the country.

Look at the yellow dust

It's very dusty outside.

We get sandy yellow dust in the spring.

What is the yellow dust?

It's dust winds blowing.

Dust and sand from China fly over here

The car is yellow now.

Did you get your mask

Wear your mask today.

Don't rub your eyes.

We need to close the windows because of the yellow dust

Just stay inside today.

Don't go outside since the yellow dust is blowing

沙尘暴的季节要来了

已经发出沙尘暴的警报了。

最强的沙尘暴袭击全国

看看这些黄沙。

外面都是灰尘。

我们在春天有沙尘暴

什么是沙尘暴

沙尘随风吹来。

灰尘和沙子从中国飞来这里

现在车子变成黄色的了。

你带了口罩吗?

今天要戴上口罩。

不可以揉眼睛。

因为沙尘暴，我们必须把窗户关起来。

今天就待在室内吧。

因为沙尘暴很严重，不要去外面hard.

CHAPTER22健康的生活

CHAPTER22-01表示健康

m very healthy./m very healthy and strong./ 我很健康。

m doing great.

m not sick at all

I have no health problems

103

我一点病也没有

我没有健康的问题

m not tired at all.

I feel strong. / feel energetic inside

Mom, I can't stop eating.

I hope you are always healthy.

我一点都不累

我绝非我很强壮

妈，我吃了还想再吃。

我希望你一直很健康。

CHAPTER22-02表示疼痛

I am sick, Mom

I don't feel well./ I'm not feeling well

want to lie down all day

Don't want to eat

I've lost my appetite.

妈，我生病了

我觉得不舒服。

我一整天都想着。

我不想吃。

我没有胃口。

Are you sick?
Where do you feel bad?
cant stand the pain.
I feel dizzy.
I feel like throwing up.
It hurts whenever I move
It feels like something's poking me
It feels sore here
It is kind of a squeezing pain.
If you touch there, it hurts.
I feel my muscles cramping up.
这很痛吗?

When did it start hurting? / When did your pain start? 这从什么时候开始痛的?
Want Mommy to take a look? 你要妈咪看一下吗?

CHAPTER22-03累的时候

Im tired.
I feel weak
keep getting tired.
I Don't want to do anything
can't even wash myself
cant even move a finger
My eyes are getting drowsy
There are dark circles under your eyes./ You have dark circles under your eyes.
Why do you look so down?
exhausted
Want to take a nap?

你生病了吗?
你哪里不舒服?
我痛到受不了了。
我觉得头晕。
我觉得要吐了。
我一动就会痛。
我觉得有什么东西在我。
这里觉得痛。
感觉像被挤压的痛。
如果你碰那里, 会很痛。
我觉得我的肌肉抽筋了。Does it hurt a lot?

我累了。
我觉得虚弱。
我越来越累了。
我不想做任何事。
我甚至没办法洗澡
我连手指头都动不了
我的眼皮都要垂下来了。
你有黑眼圈。
你为什么看起来那么没精神You look exhausted
你看起来精疲力尽了。
想要小睡一下吗?

CHAPTER22-04摔倒/撞到的时候

Mom fell down.
I slipped on the floor
I fell down while running.
tripped over a rock.
lost my balance and fell
Are you okay? Did you get hurt?
You got a hole in your pants.

妈, 我摔倒了。
我在地板上滑倒了。
我在跑的时候摔倒了
我被石头倒了。
我失去重心后摔倒了。
你还好吗? 有受伤吗?
你的裤子破了个洞。

Your knee is bleeding.
You bruised your knees.
You palm got bruised.
Get up quickly.
Get it off./ Shake the dust off
The streets are very bumpy
Let's watch the ground carefully
Wow! You're not crying like a baby.
It's okay. Don't cry.
Bonk!
Did you bump your head ?
Looks like you're going to get a black eye.
You should have looked ahead carefully
Let's hold hands and walk again.

CHAPTER22-05割到/流血的时候

m bleeding.
I got a cut.
I cut myself with a knife.
I got a paper cut
I got poked by a needle
I got cut by a piece of glass
m scared because I'm bleeding
It's fine. It's going to stop soon.
We need to clean the wound.
How did you get cut?
I told you to watch out for sharp things
Ouch! The sterilizer hurt.
Let me put the ointment on.
Let's cover the wound with a band-aid
Keep the bandage on the wound for a while
This helps prevent germs from getting inside
will form to protect the wound.
scabs
不要掉你的结

CHAPTER22-06流鼻血的时候

My nose is bleeding Mom.

你的膝盖流血了。
你膝盖青了。
你的手掌青了。
快点站起来。
把灰尘拍掉。
道路坑坑巴巴的。
我们要小心注意地面
哇！你并没有像小孩一样的哭。
没事了，不要哭。
撞到头了！
你撞到头了吗？
你的眼睛好像游青了
你应该小心看前面的。
我们手牵手再继续走吧

我流血了。
我被割到了。
我被刀子割到自己了。
我被纸张割到了。
我被针扎到了。
我被一片玻璃割伤了
因为流血了，我很害怕。
没关系，很快就会止血的。
我们必须清洁伤口。
你怎么被割到的？
我告诉过你要小心尖锐的东西。
！消毒药好痛。
我来帮你涂药膏。
我们把OK贴在伤口上。
请带包住伤口一段时间
他可以帮助防止病菌跑到里面去A scab
为了保护伤口，这里将会长出结。Don't pick your
scabs

Tilt your head down.	把头往前倾。
Let's put a tissue on your nose first.	我们先用面纸盖住你的鼻子
Let's put a cotton ball up your bloody nose.	我们用棉花球堵住你流血的鼻子。Don't
swallow the blood.	不要把血吞下。
Breathe with your mouth	用你的嘴巴呼吸。
I have blood on my shirt.	我的衬衫也沾到血了。
ts okay. Don't worry about anything	没关系，不用担心其他事情

CHAPTER22-07感冒的时候

MomI caught a cold	妈，我感冒了。
feel cold and shaky Mom./Mom,	妈，我觉得冷到发抖。
am shivering.	
105	

Do you feel a lot of pain/Are you sick very	你很痛吗？
Tll give you some medicine. Let's see.	我拿药给你。试试看。
I have astomachache, Mom.	妈，我肚子痛。
think Im going to throw up.	我想我要吐了。
I have diarrhea	我拉肚子了。
My poop's coming out like water	我的便便像水一样流出来。
It looks like you got stomach upset.	看起来你闹肚子了。
I give you some digestive syrup	我给你些助消化的糖浆
What did you eat before	你之前吃了什么？
Looks like you ate too many cold things.	你好像吃太多冰的东西了
Do you need to poop?	你需要去大便吗？
You should lie down and rest	你应该躺下休息。
I have a sore throat.	我的喉咙很痛
I have a runny nose	我流鼻水了。
have a stuffy nose	我鼻塞了。
My throat hurts whenI swallow.	我吞东西时，我的喉咙很痛。
I don't want to eat because my throat hurts.	我喉咙很痛，我不想吃东西
I have a bad cough./ am coughing a lot	我一直咳。
I have some phlegm in my throat.	我的喉咙内有痰。
You're coughing too hard.	你咳的很严重。
Your snot is yellow.	你的鼻涕是黄色的。
think you have a cold./You seem to have caught	我想你感冒了。
a cold.	

You seem to have caught the flu.	你好像得了流行性感冒。
It is such a severe cold	这是很严重的感冒。
You might have caught a cold from Yongsuo.	我想你是从雍索那传染过来的
You need to see a doctor./Let's go to see a doctor.	你需要去看医生。
Don't take a shower today.	今天不要洗澡了。
Don't go out in the cold air.	不要到外面吹冷风。
The doctor told you not to eat cold things right?	医生叫你不要吃冷的食物，对吧？
Let's put a towel around your neck	我们把毛巾围在你的脖子上吧。
Don't talk too much since your throat hurts.	喉咙痛的话，不要说太多话。
Blow your nose hard.	用力鼻涕。
You need to spit out the phlegm and not swallow	你必须把痰吐出来，不要吞下去。it.
Cover your mouth with your hand when you cough on people	当你要咳时，用你的手挡住嘴巴Try not to 试着不要对着人咳

CHAPTER22-08发烧的时候

Mom, I feel very hot	妈，我觉得很热
I have a fever, so my body feels really hot	我发烧了，所以我的身体真的很烫
I feel dizzy.	我感觉头很晕。
Let me see if you have a fever.	让我看看你是否发烧了。
Let's check your temperature.	我们来量一下体温。
Let me feel your forehead	我来摸一下你的额头。
You have a fever.	你发烧了。
You have a high fever.	你发高烧了。
Your forehead's really hot	你的额头真的很烫。
Let's take a fever reducer.	来吃点退烧药吧。
You need to drink a lot of water	你需要多喝水。
You need to take off your clothes	你需要把衣服脱掉。
I cool you down with a wet towel	我用湿毛巾来帮你降温。
Hold this ice pack	抱住这个冰袋。
I guess your body's fighting the germs right now.	我想你的身体正在跟细菌战斗

CHAPTER22-09头/肚子痛的时候

I have a headache, Mom.	妈，我头很疼。
I have a terrible headache	我很严重的头痛。
Let me see. Can touch your forehead	我看看，我可以摸一下你的额头吗？

Let me rub your tummy. You'll be fine soon.

我来按摩你的肚子。你很快就会好起来

Want to put a hot pack on your tummy?

你要放个热水袋在你的肚子上吗?

CHAPTER22-10牙齿晃动/疼痛的时候

I've got a loose tooth, Mom.

妈,我有一颗牙齿在摇了。

My inner tooth hurts.

我的白齿很痛

can't chew it because my tooth hurts

我的牙齿痛到不能咀嚼了。

Open your mouth. Say Ah~.

张开你的嘴巴,说“啊

Which tooth hurts?

哪一颗牙齿痛?

It looks like your tooth's going to fall off

看起来你的牙齿要掉了

You need to see the dentist.

你需要去看牙医。

Let's go to see dentist tomorrow to take the tooth out. 我们明天去看牙医,把这颗牙拔掉out.

Mommy will pull it out with a thread

妈妈用线来把它拔掉。

Place your tooth underneath your pillow.

把牙齿放在枕头下吧。

The tooth fairy will come while you sleep and take your tooth. 你睡觉的时候,牙仙会来把它拿走your tooth.

She will leave you a present/money in return.

她会放礼物/钱来作为回报。

What present will the tooth fairy give me

牙仙会给我什么礼物呢?

I don't know for sure. Go to sleep early so that the tooth fairy can come 我不确定,快点去睡吧。这样牙仙才能来。

It looks like you have got a cavity

看起来你有洞了。

It looks like you ate too much sweet stuff.

看起来你吃太多甜的东西了。

Chew with your teeth that don't hurt

用你不痛的牙齿咀嚼。

I'm scared to go to the dentist

我害怕去牙科。

It's okay. The doctor will treat you gently

不用担心。医生会很温柔地帮你治疗

Mom, the wiggly tooth fell out.

妈,动的牙齿掉了。

That's strange. It didn't hurt at all

奇怪,一点也不痛。

My tooth fell out for the first time

我第一次掉牙齿。

I didn't know my tooth fell out.

我都不知道我牙齿掉了

Jina still has not lost any teeth

吉娜还没有掉过牙齿。

It's hard to chew because some of my teeth are missing. 因为一些牙齿掉了,咀嚼起来很困难

Wait for a while. Your new teeth will grow soon.

再等等吧。你的新牙很快就会长出来

107

Open your mouth. Let's see how many teeth have fallen out. 张开你的嘴巴,我们看看你掉了几颗牙齿。

CHAPTER22-11得传染病的时候

I think broke something in my body
broke out all over my body.
It seems like you have chicken pox.
You shouldn't go to school today
Stay home today.

我想我把自己的身体搞坏了
我全身突然长出什么了。
你好像得了水痘。
你今天不可以去学校。

今天待在家里

Your friends could also catch it from you.
the cup together with your brother.
Let's use different towels and spoons.
want the entire family to get sick do
I hope you get well soon

你的朋友们也有可能被你传染Don't use

不要跟你弟弟一起用这个杯子。

我们分开用不同的毛巾和汤匙吧You Don't

你不希望全家人都被传染，对吧？you?

我希望你快点好起来。

我不可以跟弟弟玩吗？

等一阵子，等你好一点再来玩。

我什么时候会好？

也许一个礼拜多一点。

Maybe in a week or So.

Why did you send my sister to grandma's

你为什么把妹妹送去奶奶家

I was afraid that your sister might catch it too

我担心你妹妹也传染到。

CHAPTER22-12被虫咬/发痒的时候

think I got a bug bite here, Mom.

妈，我想我这里被虫咬到了，

it's swollen and red

又肿又红。

It's ticklish./it's itchy.

很痒。

I can't sleep because it itches

我痒到睡不着了。

wonder what bit you.

我想知道你被什么咬了

Don't scratch it.

不要去抓它。

It can get worse if you scratch it.

如果你抓它的话，会更严重的。Don't

scratch it even if it's ticklish

即使很痒，也不可以抓

If you scratch it germs will get in. It'll get more
itchy.

如果你抓的话，细菌就会进去，那会让你更痒。

I can't hold it./ I can't stand it.

我忍不住了。

This itch relief will help

这个止痒药可以帮你的忙。

I'll put on some bug bite remedy for you

我帮你擦些治疗蚊虫胶的药

Put this ice pack on it.

把这个冰袋敷上去。

It will get better if you don't scratch it

如果你不抓的话，他就会好起来Look. It's

bleeding after you scratched it.

看，你抓了之后，就流血了。

CHAPTER22-13去医院

Let's go to the hospital./Let's go to see a doctor

我们去医院。

Do have to get a shot?
No, you'll just check with the doctor.
It is just a regular checkup.
Say hello to the doctor.
Take a deep breath.
He's going to look at your ears and nose.
Let's measure your height and weight.
108

我一定要打针吗?
不,你只是要让医生检查一下。
这只是定期的体检。
跟医生打招呼。
深呼吸。
他要看你的耳朵和鼻子。
我们来量身高和体重吧

You are 135cm tall and weigh 25kg.
You need to get a flu shot.
It will sting a little. Don't be scared.
Wow you're doing well by not crying.
Let's get the prescription and go.
It's all over now./ Everything's done now.
Let's go to the pharmacy.

你有135公分, 25公斤。
你需要打流感预防针。
会有一点刺痛, 不用害怕。
哇, 你没哭, 表现的很好。
我们拿处方笔就可以走了。
现在都结束了。
我们去领药处吧。

CHAPTER 22-14 吃药

Let's take some medicine.
I don't want to take any medicine.
Then you won't get better.
Can you take it?
Take it 30 minutes after meal.
You need to take it twice a day.
These are antibiotics so you need to take them.
This is for your cough and this is for your runny nose.
You'll get better after taking this medicine.
Good job taking your medicine.
Drink all of it.
You need to take it again if you spit it out.
Here's some water and candy.
Put the candy in your mouth right after taking this.
I want to take the medicine again.
No way! You should take your medicine like you are told.
It's very bitter.

来吃药了。
我不想吃药。
那么, 你会好起来。
你能吃吗?
饭后30分钟后, 吃掉它。
你一天必须吃两次。
这些是抗生素, 你一定要吃。
这是治咳的, 这是治鼻涕的。
你吃了这些药后就会好起来。
真厉害, 你把药吃了。
把它都喝掉。
如果你吐掉的话, 你必须再吃一次。
这里有水和糖果。
吃完这个之后, 把糖果放进嘴巴里。
我还想再吃药。
不行! 你必须根据指示来吃药。
好苦。

I feel sleepy since I took the medicine

吃了药之后，我觉得很困

CHAPTER22-15吃对身体好的食物

You'll get taller if you drink milk

如果你喝牛奶，你会长更高

This dry fish will help your bones get stronger

鱼干可以让你骨头更健壮。

Seaweed makes your blood cleaner.

海带可以让你的血更纯净

Your skin will get smoother if you eat vegetables. 如果你吃蔬菜的话，你的皮肤就会变得更光滑

Let's eat spinach and be strong like Popeye.

我们来吃菜，变得跟大力水手卜派一样强吧。

Mom cooked with love for you.

妈妈为你做了爱心料理。

Multigrain rice is better than plain rice

杂粮米比一般的白米还好。

Beans make you stronger and give you muscles. 豆类可以让你更强壮，而且让你长肌肉Eat happily So you'll digest your food better 高兴地吃的话，你会消化的更好。

It's good for you even though it tastes bad.

即使它不好吃，但是对健康很好。

Seasonal food is always fresh

当季的食物总是最新鲜的。

It's safe to cook it fully

把它煮熟就会很安全。

It's important to eat everything

均衡饮食是很重要的。

Don't be so picky about food.

不要那么挑食。

109

Mom's eyesight is bad because I didn't eat carrots

妈妈因为不吃胡萝卜，所以视力才会不好。

I love to eat vegetables

我喜欢吃蔬菜。

CHAPTER22-16注意有害的食物

Candy will make your teeth bad.

糖果会让你的牙齿变坏

Too much ice cream will give you a stomachache. 吃太多冰淇淋的话，你的肚子会痛的You shouldn't eat much too salty food 你不应该吃太多太咸的食物。

Don't eat food that smells weird.

不要吃闻起来很怪的食物。

Instant food is bad for your health.

速食对你的健康不好。

This drink is full of coloring

这些饮料满满的都是色素。

Street food isn't clean.

路边的食物不干净。

I'm afraid that street food is not safe

我担心路边的食物不安全。

You won't grow if you don't eat everything.

如果你没有什么都吃的话，你就不会长大

Your blood won't work well if you eat just meat but 如果你只吃肉，不吃蔬菜的话，你的血液就不能好好工作。

You'll get fat if you eat too much fatty food 如果你吃太多油腻的食物，你会变胖的
If you eat too much spicy food your stomach will hurt. 如果你吃太多辣的食物，你的胃会坏掉

If you don't clean the fruit you are basically eating all the pesticides. 如果你不把水果洗干净，你就会连农药都吃下去。

The food has expired. Let's throw it away 这食物已经过期了，我们把它丢掉吧

Don't eat it after you drop it on the ground. 不可以！不要吃掉掉到地上的东西

Don't drink too much coffee, Mom. 妈，不要喝太多的咖啡

Don't drink too much beer, Dad. 爸，不要喝太多的啤酒。

CHAPTER 23 生理现象

CHAPTER 23-01 尿尿

I want to pee, Mom.

妈我想尿尿

OK I'll be right out!

好，我马上出来。

Do you want to pee

你要尿尿吗？

Do you want to go to the bathroom?

Don't need to go.

我不用。

I need to pee.

我要尿尿。

Right now?

现在？

I can't hold it. I need to pee really bad

我忍不住了。我要尿出来了

Hold it! Hold it!

忍一下！忍住！

Pee after holding the toilet seat up

把马桶盖起来后，再尿。

Use toilet paper after you pee.

尿完之后，用卫生纸擦干净。

Hold your skirt up and pee

把裙子拉起来尿。

Make sure the pee doesn't get on the seat.

确定尿尿不要溅到马桶盖上。

Try to pee in the center of the toilet.

尽可能尿到马桶中间。

Did you flush

你冲水了吗？

If you hold your pee for too long It's not good for you.

如果你尿太久的话，对身体不好

110

I peed a little.

我尿了一点。

Oops! I peed on my clothes

喔！我尿在衣服上了。

Sorry, I wet the bed Mom

妈，对不起。我尿床了

See? I told you to go to the bathroom

看吧！我告诉你要去厕所的。

Go to the bathroom before you leave.
Go to the bathroom before you go to sleep

CHAPTER23-02大便

I have to poop, Mom.
My tummy aches.I have to poop.
Close the door.It smells
Call Mommy when you are done.
My poop looks like a sweet potato
My baby's poop is like goat poop.
Did you clean your bottom well?
Flush when you're done.
Wash your hands.
Will you wipe it Mom?
I pooped a lot Mom.
Eek It stinks!
Let's stop talking about pooping
What happens if I don't poop?
Is it unhealthy if you don't poop every day?
Then the poop sits here below your belly button.
I pooped this morning. Why is it coming out
It looks like the food got digested well.

CHAPTER23-03便秘

I can't poop, Mom.
Try to push
My stomach hurts, but I can't poop.
You should drink a lot of water.
The reason is that you haven't eaten any
vegetables.
I think you're constipated
Come out of the bathroom and try it later
Try again later.
Want me to rub your tummy?
I give you some medicine if it's really bad
I poop later.
Don't take your book into the bathroom
Thats not a good bathroom habit.

你出门前，先去厕所。
你睡之前，要先去厕所。

妈，我要大便
我肚子痛。我要去大便
关上门，便便很臭。
你都上完之，后告诉妈咪
我的便便看起来像番薯。
我孩子的大便好像山羊大便
你好好地擦了屁股吗
你都上完之后，要冲水。
要洗手。
妈，你能帮我擦吗？
妈，我大了好多。
啊！好臭！
我们不要再谈大便了。
如果我不大便的话，会怎样？
如果没有每天大便的话，会不健康吗？
那么，大便就会留在肚下面。
我今天早上大便了。为什么又出来了。
看起来好像食物被消化的很好

妈，我大不出来
用力点。
我肚子很痛，但是我大不出来
你应该喝很多水。
因为你不吃蔬菜才会这样。

我想你便秘了。
先从厕所出来，等一下再试试。
等一下再试。
要我帮你一下肚子吗？
如果很严重的话，我会给你一些药
我等一下上。
不要把书带进厕所。
那不是个好的厕所习惯

CHAPTER23-04放屁

Gosh, what's this smell?

You farted, dude!

I just farted, and it stinks really bad

I can't even breathe

Dad's fart smells like poo

111

喔！这是什么味道？

你放屁了，这家伙！

我刚刚放屁了，真的好臭

我都不能呼吸了。

爸比的屁闻起来好像大便

You're such a farty pants, Dad

Who farted ?/Who cut the cheese

It wasn't me.Was it you?

It wasn't me. Why do you keep looking at me

Wow you've got a loud sound

I can't stop farting, Mom.

It's terrible. How come you farted in my face?

You're going to make a hole in the ground

Stop making fun of me.The smel's gone now.

need to open the window.

I need to get rid of the smell

Quiet farts smell worse than loud ones

Ta-da! Dad's going to fart! Hold your nose!

爸，你是放屁精。

谁放屁了？

不是我，是你吗？

不是我。为什么一直看我？

哇，你放的好大声。

妈，我无法停止放屁。

这太了。你怎么可以在我脸上放屁？

你要在地板上弄个洞了。

不要再取笑我了。已经没有臭味了We

我们需要打开窗户。

我需要让臭味消失。

臭屁不响。

哒哒！爸比要放屁了！住鼻子！

CHAPTER23-05鼻屎

Look at my booger, Minji

Oh my! It's gross!

Getit off!

You booger digger!

Stop picking your nose

Don't eat your boogers.

What should I do with this booger?

Clean it off with a tissue.

Why are you giving that to Mommy?

The booger would not come out Mom.

Don't pick your nose in front of people

f you pick too much ,your nose can bleed

Who put this booger here

敏基，看我的鼻屎。

天呀！好恶！

清掉它！

你是挖鼻屎大王！

不要再挖鼻子了。

不要吃鼻屎。

我应该如何处理这个鼻屎？

用面巾纸擦掉。

你为什么把那个给妈妈

妈，鼻屎挖不出来

不要在他人面前挖鼻孔

如果你一直挖，你会流鼻血。

是谁把鼻沾在这里的？

CHAPTER23-06打

I have the hiccups, Mom
How can stop hiccups?
Swallow your spit.
Hold your breath and count to three
Will you drink some warm water
Scare me. It might cure the hiccups.
boo! Are you okay now?
Yeah, seem fine now.
No, I still have them

CHAPTER23-07打喷嚏

Im sneezing, Mom.
My nose is ticklish
t's probably because of the pollen
Cover your mouth with your hand
Bless you!
Thank you!
Don't sneeze on other people
Watch out! There 's spit going everywhere
112

妈，我打了！
我要怎样才能停止打嗝？
把口水吞下去
屏住呼吸，并数到三
你要喝点温水吗？
让我吓一跳。或许可以把打治好。Peek-a-
呀！你现在好一点了吗？
嗯，我现在好一点了。
不，我还是持续打隔

妈，我打喷嚏了
我的鼻子很痒。
这也许是因为花粉的关系。
用手住你的嘴。
愿上帝保佑你不会感冒
谢谢！
不可以对着人打喷嚏
小心！口水喷得到处都是。

Achoo! Excuse me.

哈！抱！

CHAPTER23-08呵欠

m yawning, Mom.
Are you tired? Want me to open the windows?
Your yawn made others yawn, too.
feel like yawning after you yawned
Yawning is contagious.
Please try not to yawn during class

妈，我在打呵欠。
你累了吗？要我打开窗户吗？
你的呵欠让其他人也跟着打起来了
你打呵欠后，我也好像要打呵欠了。
打呵欠是会传染的。
请试着不要在课堂上打呵欠

CHAPTER23-09打饱

Minsu burped, Mom. Hehe
That's impolite.
It's not polite to burp at the table
Don't burp like that Its embarrassing
Burping is fun

妈，民肃打饱隔了。。
那很没礼貌
在餐桌上打饱隔是没礼貌的。
不要像那样打饱。很丢脸的。
打饱隔很有趣。

CHAPTER23-10剪手指甲、脚甲

Oh my! Why are your fingernails this long?	天呀！你的手指甲怎么这么长呢
They're too long. You should trim your nails.	太长了。你应该修剪一下指甲。
Will you cut them	你能帮我剪吗？
Get the nail clippers	把指甲剪拿来。
Don't move. You can get hurt.	不要动。你会受伤的
You can scratch someone with this.	你会用这个抓伤别人的
There's dirt under your fingernails.	在指甲下面有脏脏的东西。
Don't bite your fingernails	不要指甲。
It's hard to grab a pencil if your fingernails are long.	如果你的指甲很才， 握住铅笔的。会很难
Ask me to cut your fingernails if they are long	如果你的指甲很才， 要叫我帮你剪
Now give me the other hand	现在把另一只手给我。
Let's cut your toenails, too.	我们也来剪你的脚甲吧？
You can get a hole in your socks if your toenails long.	如果你的脚指甲很长 子会被戳个洞 你的袜are
Can I cut them by myself?	我可以自己剪吗？
It hurts because you cut them too short.	因为你剪的太短了，我很痛

CHAPTER24电话用语

CHAPTER24-01接电话

Daddy's calling you, Mom!	妈，爹地打电话给你。
Will you answer it for me?	你可以帮我接吗？
Hello! This is Jina's residence	喂！这是吉姆的家。
Who's calling, please?	请问哪里找？
Who are you calling, please	您要找哪位？
Sorry. You've got the wrong number	不好意思。你打错电话
It's for you, Mom.	妈，这是要找你的。
Ask who's calling.	问问看是谁打来的
Hold on, please.	请等一下。
113	
Okay. I get her.	好，我请她来接。
Mom said she'll call you back	妈妈说等一下回电话给 你
Will you leave your number?	你可以留下你的电话吗？
The bell's ringing.	电话在响了。
Will you pick up the phone for me / Will you	你能帮我接一下电话吗？

answer the phone for me
Will you get the phone to me
Hang up the phone./Put down the phone.
I pick it up./Let me answer it./il get it.
Who is calling
I Don't know this number.
Put me on the phone if its a stranger
Goodbye.It was nice hearing from you.
Sorry.I have to put the phone down.
Can't you see m talking on the phone?

CHAPTER24-02打电话

Want to call Dad?
can call myself.
You need to dial carefully
Can you remember Dad's number?
The phone got cut off
The line is busy.
No one's picking up the phone
Let's call later.
Hello.Is Minsu there
This is Jinhong, Minsu's friend. Can talk to Minsu?
Will you put Minsu on the phone
Can lleave a message for him?
think I called the wrong number. m sorry.
It says the number is not listed
It looks like you dialed incorrectly.
Can you tell me Jina's number, Mom?

CHAPTER24-03使用手机

Don't play with Mom's cell phone
There is a monthly limit. Don't use it too much
Use the home phone at home
Turn off your cell phone at school
The battery's dead.
Recharge your cell phone.

你能把电话给我吗?
挂掉电话。
我来接。
谁打来的电话?
是我不知道的号码。
如果是不认识的人的话, 让我来听。
再见。很高兴听到你的消息。
抱歉。我要挂掉电话了。
你没有看到我正在讲电话吗?
要打电话给爸爸吗?
我自己可以打。
你要看好号码打。
你记得爸爸的电话号码吗?
电话被切断了。
电话中。
没有人接电话。
晚点再打。
喂。民肃在那吗?
这里是金宏, 是民肃的朋友。我可以跟民肃通电话吗?
你可以叫民肃听电话吗?
我可以留言给他吗?
我好像打错电话了。对不起
它说没有这个电话号码。
你好像打错电话了。
妈, 你能告诉我吉娜的电话号码吗?

不要玩妈妈的手机。
那是每个月有限额的 不要打太多。
在家的话, 打家用电话
在学校, 要把手机关掉。
电池没电了。
把你的手机充电。

Can I have a new cell phone
Kids shouldn't use expensive cell phones
It's easy to break and easy to lose
Save the number.
Keep your cell phone away from water

114

我可以换只新手机吗？
小孩子不应该用昂贵的手机
容易弄坏，也容易弄丢。
把号码存起来。
不要让你的手机靠近水。

Don't walk on the street while looking at your cell phone. 不要在路边边走边看手机。

Leave your phone on vibrate in public places. 在公共场所时，把你的手机转震动
I hate people talking too loudly on their cell phones. 我讨厌人们用手机大声说话。

Don't use your cell phone while driving, Dad 爸，不要一边用手机一边开车。

CHAPTER24-04 确简讯

Here's a message.
Who sent the text message to you?
The message is from Dad.
It's spam.
I need to delete it.
I need to reply
Please text me when you get there.
Send Mom a text message
It's better to use text message in public places.
Mom you typed it wrong
I sent a reply, Mom.
Did you check the text message, Mom?
What kind of language is this?
They are emoticons.

有简讯来了。
是谁寄简讯给你呢？
爸爸传来的简讯。
这是垃圾简讯。
我要删掉它。
我要回简讯。
你到的时候，请传简讯给我
传给简讯给妈妈。
在公共场所使用简讯比较好
妈，你打错字了。
妈，我回简讯了。
妈，你确认简讯了吗？
这是哪国的语言呢？
它们是表情符号。

CHAPTER25 料理

CHAPTER25-01 洗菜

Let's make cake for the dinner
Let me mix the dough.
Let's wash the cucumbers
You need to clean the vegetables well
Clean the lettuce leaves one by one.
There can be pesticides on it.

我们晚餐来做蛋糕吧
让我来混合面团吧。
我们来洗小黄瓜吧。
你要好好把蔬菜洗干净。
的菜叶要一片一片洗。
这些可能会有农药留在上面。

Want to use some detergent	要用一些洗涤剂吗？
There shouldnt be any detergent on it.	不可以有洗涤剂留在上面。
Wash it several times	要多洗几次。
ts better to clean it in flowing water.	用流动的水来洗会比较好。
Soak them in water and clean them later.	先泡在水中，之后再洗。
Scrub it gently.	轻轻地洗。
The nutrients will get washed away if you scrub it too hard.	如果你太用力洗，营养成分会被洗掉的。
Veget ables stay fresh when you wash them with cold water.	蔬菜用冷水洗的话，会保持新鲜。
Let's rinse these cooked veget ables with cold water.	我们把这些煮过的蔬菜用冷水冲一冲吧
You need to wash veget ables before you cut them.	你要切蔬菜之前，要先洗一洗
You need to wash fish before you cook it.	你煮鱼之前，要先洗一洗
115	

CHAPTER25-02剪/切

I need to dice this.	我要把这切成小方块
Let's chop the meat	我们把肉切片吧。
Let me slice the ham for you.	我帮你把火腿切成薄片。
Let's shred this carrot	我们把胡萝卜切成丝。
Let's cut it into cubes 1cm long	我们把它切成长度1公分的小方块
Let's cut it a little smaller/bigger	我们要切得更小/大一些。
Let's mince the garlic.	我们把大蒜切碎。
Let's peel the potatoes.	我们来削马铃薯。
Let's cut it into the right size	我们把它切成适当的大小
So it will go into your mouth easily.	这样就很容易吃进嘴巴里。
You'd better cut it with scissors.	你最好用剪刀剪它。
Be careful with the knife, Mom.	妈，小心用刀。
Watch out! You might hurt your hand	小心！你可能会伤到你的手。
Can I cut it Mom?	妈，我能切它吗？
Want to cut the bread with a bread knife	你要用面包刀切面包吗？
It won't cook well if you cut it too thick.	如果你切太厚的话，会煮不熟Cut it by
pressing with a fork.	把叉子压下去然后将它切断。
Cut it into equal pieces	把它切成相同大小。

The knife gets dull and has to be sharpened 这刀子变钝了，要磨利才行。

CHAPTER25-03加烩

Let's boil some water.

我们来煮水

Let's heat up the soup

我们来热汤

The lid is shaking

盖子在震动了。

There is steam coming up.

出现水蒸气了。

Just look at it since its hot.

这很烫，看着就好。

We need to boil it a little more.

我们需要再滚一下。

Add the ingredients in order.

按顺序把材料放进去

Let's wait until it gets cooked

我们等它煮熟吧。

Stay away since the oil splatters

油会溅出来，离远一点。

I smell something burned, Mom

妈，我闻到烧焦的味道了。

Is the heat too hot

热度太高了吗？

Reduce the heat to low and cook

把火转小来煮。

Use high heat and cook for a short period of time.用大火煮一下。

Stir well so that it does not get stuck to the 好好搅拌，这样它才不会黏在锅底bottom.

Put gloves on because the grip is hot

因为把手很烫，要戴上手套。

Be careful since the hot steam will come out if 要小心，因为如果你打开盒子，会有蒸you
open the top 气跑出来。

CHAPTER25-04涂抹

How do you like your toast? / What do you spread 你要在吐司上面涂什么？
on your toast?

Do you want jam or butter?

你要涂果酱还是奶油？

I want some jam for my bread.

我要在面包上涂些果酱。

Spread it evenly.

要均匀地涂

Use different spoons for each one

每种果酱用不同的汤匙。

116

Let me spread it myself

我要自己涂。

Let me try.

我来试试看。

It keeps coming out Mom.

妈，它一直流出来

It keeps dripping, Mom.

妈，它一直滴出来。

That's too much. Use the right amount

那太多了，适量地使用

Be sure to close the top.

定要确保盖上盒子。

Is this about right?

这样可以吗？

I dropped it while getting it out.

我把它挖出来的时候，掉下来了

CHAPTER25-06惠在盘子里

Will you get a plate for me

We need a bigger plate.

We need a hollow plate.

Can you bring me the soup bowls?

Don't put too much in the bowl.

Let's put it in the middle.

Will you put some more on the plate?

Put it in my own bowl Mom.

Put a lot on my plate, please

Let's clean the rim of the plate

Let's take out a little bit.

How many more plates do we need?

Place these plates on the table.

Watch out because these plates can break easily. 那些盘子很容易破，要小心点。

你能帮我把盘子拿来吗？

我们需要更大的盘子。

我们需要较深的盘子。

你能把盛汤的碗给我吗？

不要盛太多东西在碗内

我们把它盛在中间。

你要盛更多在盘子上吗？

妈，把它放在我的碗内

请盛很多在我的盘子内

我们把盘子的边缘擦干净。

我们拿一些出来

我们还需要几个盘子？

把这些盘子摆在餐桌上。

CHAPTER25-07感恩节Thanksgiving

Thanksgiving is when we harvest crops and give thanks to god for it. 感恩节是我们收割并因此对神表示感谢的时候。

It is such an important holiday in the US

它在美国是非常重要的节日。

What kind of food do they eat?

他们吃什么样的食物？

Roasted turkey, mashed potatoes, gravy and pumpkin pie 吃烤火鸡、马铃薯泥、肉汁、南瓜派。

CHAPTER25-08去朋友家睡Sleepover

Mom last time you told me that I could sleep over at Jina's house, right? 妈，上次你说今天我可以在吉娜家睡at 对吧？

Yes, did. So did you get her parent's permission?

是的，没错。所以她妈妈允许你去吗了？

Yes. She said it's fine

是的，她说好。

Okay, then. Why don't you pack the things that you will need? Don't forget your toothbrush 好的。那么，你为什么还不准备一下要带的东西？不要忘记你的牙刷。

Behave well at Jina's house. Don't be too noisy. Do not run around inside her house. Okay? Listen to Jina's parents. 在吉娜家的时候，一定要乖。不要太Do 不要在她家房子里乱跑。好吗？Listen to 要听吉娜父母的话。

Sleep well without Mommy. Have a nice and fun sleepover. 妈妈不在也要好好睡。祝你在朋友家有 个美好有趣的夜晚

CHAPTER26享受周末假期

CHAPTER26-01享受周末

Mom, what day is it today?

妈, 今天是星期几?

Today is a No-School Saturday. You can sleep more

今天是不用上学的星期六。你可以多睡点。

It's an exciting weekend.

这是令人期待的周末。

Holidays are fun.

假日是在太有趣了。

I Don't have to go to school this weekend. I love it

这个周末我不用去学校。我喜欢。

It's going to be the weekend tomorrow.

从明天开始就是周末了。

Tomorrow's a No-School Saturday

明天是不用上学的周六

Tomorrow's a School Saturday

明天是要上学的周六。

You Don't have to go to school on Saturdays and Sundays.

你六、日都不用去上学。

You Spend your weekends with your family

你的周末要跟家人度过

Tell your friends to have a good weekend.

跟你的朋友说周末愉快。

Have a good weekend!

周末愉快!

wish every day were like the weekend

我希望每天都跟这个周末一样。I don't have

to go to school, do I?

我不用去学校, 对吧?

You can't meet your friends if you don't go to school

如果你不去学校的话, 你就见不到你的朋友了。

Are we going somewhere this weekend?

这个周末我们要去哪里吗?

Mom, let's go to the amusement park this

妈, 这个周末我们去游乐园吧Weekend.

Can we go on a trip during the weekend?

周末我们可以去旅行吗?

You have a makeup lesson on the weekend

这个周末, 你有课要补上。

It's already Sunday.

已经周日了。

The weekend is coming to an end

这个周末要结束了。

A new week is going to start tomorrow

明天, 新的一周就要开始了!

The long holiday is going to start

连休就要开始了!

The holiday falls on a weekend.

这次的国定假日刚好在周末

wasted my weekend doing nothing

我白白浪费了周末, 什么都没做

CHAPTER26-02叫爸爸起床

Get up, Dad!

爸, 起床了!

Open your eyes.

睁开眼睛。

Daddy's too tired.

爸比太累了。

I'm going to sleep a little more

我要多睡一会儿。

You promised to go to the park
Give me a break Sweetie.
Can't you go with Mom?
No, I want to go with Daddy
You need to play with me on weekends.
He won't get up
I wait until he gets up
Can you wake Daddy up for lunch?
Go tickle Dad till he wakes up.
Dad, wake up. Let's go to exercise
wish I could play with Dad

118

你答应我要去公园的
甜心，饶了我吧。
你不能跟妈咪去吗？
不要，我想跟爸比去
你应该要在周末陪我玩。
他不要起床
我会等到他起床。
你能叫爸爸起来吃午餐吗？
去给爸爸痒直到他起床。
爸，起床了。我们去运动。
我希望我可以跟爸爸玩。

I'm jealous of the kids who play soccer with their
dads
I want to be with Dad. Get up and then let's play.
Daddy looks really tired.
Just leave him. Let him sleep more
Daddy's tired because he worked late last night.
It looks like Dad can't even open his eyes.
Daddy always sleeps on weekends/holidays.
How come Dad got out of bed at midday?

我羡慕跟爸爸玩足球的小孩。
我想跟爸比玩。快起床跟我玩。
爸比看起来真的很累。
别他，让他多睡一会儿。
爸比因为昨天晚上工作到很晚，所以很累
爸爸看起来根本连眼睛都张不开。
周末/假日的时候，爸爸总是睡觉。
为什么爸爸在中午才起来？

CHAPTER 26-03 无所事事

We'll rest and refresh ourselves this weekend.
I don't want to do anything
Fine. Can I watch TV?
Don't bother me, Mom
Let's eat out for lunch
Are you all lying down together doing nothing
just going to be lazy today?
Do whatever you want.
It's kind of boring
Time goes by so slowly
It's already evening, and we haven't done

这个周末，我们就好好休息来重振一
精神。
我不想做任何事情。
很好。我可以看电视吗？
妈，不要打扰我。
我们去外面吃午餐
你们都一起躺着，什么都不做吗？Are you
你们今天就只想懒懒地过吗？
做任何你想做的事。
有点无聊。
时间过得好慢
已经晚上了，我们还是什么都没做anything.

Being at home is best anyway.

Let's stop being lazy.

Want to actually do something now?

CHAPTER26-04订周末计划

What do you want to do this weekend

Want to go to the water park this weekend?

Want to go to the zoo this weekend?

Want to go to the museum this weekend?

Want to go to watch a movie this weekend?

Please take me to movies.

Let's go somewhere this weekend.

My friend went on a farm stay.

We're going to Grandpa's this weekend

It will be an exciting weekend

Let's work out our vacation plan

What do you want to see the most?

I've always wanted to go there

CHAPTER26-05订休假计划

Summer break is coming up.

How long is this vacation?

It's 4 nights and 5 days.

I think we can spend this vacation well

We're going to the beach this vacation

119

It will be nice to go to a historic event

CHAPTER26-06爸爸在休息日加班

Did Dad go to work yet?

He went to work because he had a lot to do
be back in the afternoon.

Call and ask Daddy to come home soon.

Where are you going, Dad?

I have to go to work.

I thought you said you would play with me

I'm sorry. Maybe next time

Dad's late for work.

总之在家是最好的。

我们不要再无所事事了。

现在真的要做点什么了吗?

这个周末,你想做什么?

这个周末,你想去水上乐园吗

这个周末,你要去动物园吗?

这个周末,你要去博物馆吗?

你这个周末要去看电影吗?

请带我去看电影。

这个周末,我们去哪玩玩吧。

我的朋友去了农村体验

我们这个周末要去爷爷家。

这是个让人兴奋的周末

我们来订假日计划吧。

你最想看的是什么?

我一直很想去那里。

暑假来临了。

这次的假期有多久?

五天四夜。

我想我们可以好好度过这个假期

这个假期,我们要去海边

去参加历史活动也好

爸爸已经去上班了吗?

爸爸去上班了,因为他有很多工作要做
他会在下午回来。

打电话叫爸赶快回家

爸,你到哪里了?

我必须回去工作。

你好像说过要跟我玩。

抱,下一次吧。

爸爸到公司要晚了。

I need to go.	我不得不去。
Can I go with you?	我可以跟你去吗?
No, you can't. Stay with Mommy and wait for me.	不, 不行。你跟妈妈一起等我
I promise to hurry back, though	但, 我答应你会快点回来。
Why does Daddy have to go to work on weekends?	为什么爸比连周末也要去上班?
He's doing it for our family	他是为了我们一家人才那样做的

CHAPTER26-07阳历假日

January 1 is a holiday.	1月1日是假日。
January 1 is the day when we honor the founding of the Republic of China in 1921.	1月1日是纪念1912年中华民国开国的日子。
February 28 is Peace Memorial Day.	2月28日是和平纪念日,
In the past many people fought with each other because of misunderstandings and caused lots of tragedies	过去, 有许多人因为误解而彼此争斗, 造成了许多悲剧。
Don't forget the sad history that we had before.	不可以忘记我们曾经有过的悲伤历史
April 1 is April Fools' Day.	4月1日是愚人节。
Just some jokes are fine on April Fools Day.	在愚人节开点玩笑是很好玩的。
But making fun of others too much is a problem	但是太过取笑他人的话, 就会是个问题
Tomb Sweeping Day is probably on a day of April 4, 5, or 6.	清明节大概是在4月4日、5日或6日的一天。
A lot of Taiwanese sweep tombs on that day.	很多台湾人那天清扫墓。
April 4 is Children's Day.	4月4日是儿童节。
It's the happiest day for all of the children.	对于所有的小孩来说, 这是最幸福的一天了
May 1 is Labor Day.	5月1日是劳动节
August 8 is Father's Day.	8月8日是父亲节。
September 3 is Armed Forces Day	9月3日是军人节。
We should remember those soldiers' sacrifices	我们应该记得那些为国家性的军人
for our nation.	
September 28 is Teacher's Day	9月28日是教师节。
Give your teacher a little present and a thank-you note.	给老师送个小礼物和感谢卡。
October 25 is Retrocession Day.	10月25日是光复节

We got out of control from Japanese rule on	我们在1945年10月25日摆脱日本的支
October 25, 1945.	记
December 25 is Constitution Day.	12月25日是行宪纪念日。
We celebrate our national law that was founded	那天是纪念我们在1947年，制定宪法的11947.
on that day.	日子。
You don't have to school on some holidays	在某些假日，你不用去学校

CHAPTER26-08教会

We are Christians.	我们是基督徒
We go to church on Saturdays and Sundays.	我们周六及周日去教会。
Let's go to the service.	我们去做礼拜。
We're going to be late for the service.	我们做礼拜要到了。
Don't talk during the service	做礼拜的时候，不可以讲话
Let's pray.	我们来祈吧。
Let's say the Lord's Prayer.	我们来说主的祈文吧。
Did you get the offering?	你奉献的钱准备好了吗
We should tithe	我们应该奉献十分之一
Say hello to our pastor.	跟牧师打招呼
Jesus was nailed to the cross and died	耶被钉在十字架上而死去
I go to Sunday school	我要去教会的周日学校

CHAPTER26-08-tips阳历假日的英文名称

Founding Day	开国纪念日
Arbor Day	植树节
Mothers Day	母亲节
Father's Day	父亲节
Constitution Day	行宪纪念日
Labor Day	劳动节
National Celebration Day (Double Tenth Day)	国庆节
April Fools' Day	人节
Children's Day	儿童节
Teacher's Day	教师节
Peace Memorial Day	和平纪念日
Tomb Sweeping Day	清明节
Armed Forces Day	军人节
Youth Day	青年节

CHAPTER26-09教堂

We are Catholics.	我们是天主教
-------------------	--------

Let's go to the cathedral

Let's go to mass.

Don't be late for mass

Wear your veil to mass.

Be quiet! The priest is preaching

Let's do a rosary.

Our Sister are all very nice.

Ask God for forgiveness for your wrongdoings. 请主原谅你的过错

Go to confession now

May the Lord bless us!

121

我们去大教堂。

我们去做弥撒。

做弥撒不要晚到。

戴上你的弥撒头巾。

安静！神父在传道。

我们来念玫瑰经。

我们的修女们人都很好。

现在去悔吧。

主啊，请赐福给我们

CHAPTER26-10寺庙

We are Buddhists.

Today is Buddha's Birthday

Let's go to the temple with Mom

Greet the monks like this.

Put your hands together and bow low

You need to be quiet in front of the Buddhist statue.

Don't run inside the temple

我们是佛教徒

今天是佛陀誕生日。

和妈妈一起去寺庙。

像这样给人打招呼。

双手合起来，深深地。

在佛像面前，你一定要安静

不要在寺庙内乱跑。

CHAPTER27今天是特别的日子

CHAPTER27-01生日邀约

Your birthday is coming up.

Let's invite some friends and have a party.

How many people do you want to invite

Invite as many as you want

About 10

I want to invite all of my classmates

Let's make some invitations first.

want to make an invitation.

What should I write on the invitation

What time should I tell them to come?

Tell them to come right after school

Give your friends the invitations.

Ask your friends if they can come

你的生日快到了。

邀请朋友们来家里开派对吧

你想邀请多少人？

你想邀请多少就邀请多少吧

大约十个。

我想邀请全班。

我们先来制作邀请函。

我要制作邀请函。

我要在邀请函上写什么呢？

我要告诉他们几点来？

告诉他们放学后直接过来。

把邀请函拿给你的朋友们。

问问朋友们他们是否能来。

When should I give out the invitations	我什么时候要把邀请函送出去。
will give them tomorrow when go to school	明天我去上学，就拿给他们。
Where should I have my birthday party?	我要在哪里办生日派对?
Let's just have your friends over to our house.	就请你的朋友们来家里吧。
think it will be too crowded in the house.	我想在家的话会太挤了。
I'll make a reservation at a restaurant.	我会订餐厅。
Mommy needs to plan the birthday party for you.	妈咪需要计划一下你的生日派对。
Write down the names of your friends you want to	把你想要邀请的朋友名字写下来invite
What do you want for your birthday?	你想收到什么生日礼物?
want a toy car for my birthday.	我想要玩具车作为生日礼物

CHAPTER27-02参加生日派对

I got invited to my friend's birthday.	我受邀参加朋友的生日了。
I got an invitation from my friend.	我从朋友那收到了邀请函。
I'm going to Jina's birthday party after school.	放学后，我会去吉娜的生日派对。
Mon, Jina invited me to her birthday party	妈，吉娜邀请我去参加她的生日派对。
Oh, that sounds good!	喔，那听起来很棒!
What should I give her for a present?	我要送她什么礼物呢?
Well, think of something that she likes	那，想想她喜欢什么。
When is the party?	派对是什么时候?

122

At 2 o'clock on this coming Saturday	这周六下午两点。
Her birthday is actually on the 12th, but she is	她的生日原本是12号，但是她提早庆祝
celebrating it ahead of time	
Where is she going to have the party?	她要在哪里开派对?
At her house /a restaurant.	在她家/餐厅。
On Thursday? But you have a make up lesson on	周四吗? 但是那天你有补课耶
that day.	
Can I just miss class on that day only?	我只有那天不去，可以吗?
I should go because she is my best friend.	因为她是我的最好的朋友，我应该要去Mom,
want to have a birthday party like her.	妈，我想要有向她一样的生日派对。
Don't forget to bring the present you bought	不要忘记你预先买好的礼物。
before.	
Call me when the party is over, I will pick you up.	派对结束后，打电话给我，我会去接你
	的。

CHAPTER27-03生日派对

Let's get ready for the party.

Your friends are here.

How many candles do we need?

Let's sing Happy Birthday

Make a wish.

Blow out the candles.

Will you cut the cake and give it to your friends? 你要来切蛋糕分给朋友们吗?

我要来准备派对了

你的朋友们都到了。

我们需要几根蜡烛?

我们来唱生日快乐歌”。

许愿吧。

把蜡烛吹灭。

CHAPTER27-04送生日礼物

Thanks for coming to my party.

Happy birthday.

Here's my present./ This is my present for you. 这是我送你的礼物

brought this for you

Open your presents.

Wow! really wanted this

I really like the present.

Have fun./ Have a good time.

Wow, this toy car is awesome / fantastic. 哇，这玩具车真的很酷

got this from my dad

My dad bought this for me

谢谢你们来参加我的派对

生日快乐!

这是我带来给你的

打开礼物吧。

哇! 我真的很想要这个

我真的很喜欢这礼物。

好好玩哦

这是我从爸爸那收到的

我爸买这个给我

CHAPTER27-05长辈的生日

Your grandpa's birthday is coming up this

Wednesday

Let's choose a gift for Grandpa

What gift would Grandpa like?

I'm going to write a card.

The gift is something I drew.

Grandpa would like that.

I'll make Grandpa's favorite food

Put on the same number of candles as Grandpa's age 插上跟爷爷岁数一样的蜡烛

Happy birthday, Grandpa

123

这周三是你爷爷的生日。

我们来为爷爷选礼物吧

爷爷会喜欢什么礼物呢?

我来写卡片。

礼物是我画的画

爷爷会很喜欢那个的

我来做爷爷喜欢的食物

爷爷，祝您生日快乐!

Thanks, Sweetheart

Sing Happy Birthday for Grandpa

谢谢，甜心。

给爷爷唱“生日快乐歌”

Be healthy, Grandpa!	爷爷，祝您健康长寿！
Open your gift, please.	请打开礼物
Grandpa, do you like your gift?	爷爷，你喜欢你的礼物吗？
It took me days to choose your gift	我花了很多天为您选礼物。
Thank you Sweetie! I like this very much	甜心，谢谢！我非常喜欢

CHAPTER27-06过年

January 1 is New Year's Day on the solar calendar.	1月1日是阳历的新年。
We have another New Year's Day on the lunar calendar.	我们还有一个农历的新年。
The lunar January 1 is also the Chinese New Year.	农历的新年又是华人的新年。
We worship our ancestors. That is an important tradition.	我们祭拜祖先，这是很重要的习俗
We eat a family reunion dinner on New Years Day.	我们在过年时吃团圆饭
You get one year older when you eat the family dinner.	当你吃了团圆饭，你就长了一岁。reunion
New Year's Day is an important Taiwanese holiday along with the Moon Festival.	过年跟中秋节都是台湾很重要的节日。
We'll be visiting Grandpa's place in Tainan on Chinese New Year.	过年时，我们要去位于台南的爷爷家
Let's go to Grandma's place with our new clothes to give a big bow to her	我们穿上新衣服去奶奶家给她拜年吧！on
You look prettier with your new clothes on!	穿上新衣服后，你看起来更美了！
Time to give a big bow to the adults!	该给大人们拜年了。
Have a happy new year	新年快乐！
wish you good luck this year!	希望你有个幸运的一年！
Here's your red envelop./ Here's your New Year's money.	这是新年红包。
Thanks, Grandpa!	爷爷，谢谢您！
I got 1,000 NT from the red envelop	我收到1千元的红包

CHAPTER27-07中秋节

Is it already Mid-Autumn Festival next week?	下周就是中秋节了吗？
Mid-Autumn Festival is on August 15 on the lunar calendar.	中秋节是农历的8月15日。
Mid-Autumn Festival Dragon Boat Festival and	

Chinese New Year are the three most important 中秋节、端午节和过年是三大重要的传统节日。

traditional holidays.

The moon will be round on that day

月亮在当天会很圆

Hope the weather will be fine at night

希望晚上的天气很好。

This pomelo is so big.

这颗文旦很大。

can't wait to eat mooncakes!

我等不及要吃月饼了。

Let's go outside to have a barbecue party

我们到外面去吃烤肉大餐吧

CHAPTER27-08情人节/白色情人节

February 14 is Valentine's Day.

2月14日是情人节。

124

CHAPTER28和家人在社区散步

CHAPTER28-01去公园散步

Let's go for a walk.

我们去散步。

Want to go for a walk to exercise?

要去散步运动一下吗?

Let's go out to play in the park.

我们去公园玩吧。

Want to ride our bikes at the park?

要去公园骑脚踏车吗?

Wow! There are a lot of people at the park

哇! 公园有好多人的。

Say hi" to our neighbors.

跟邻居打招呼。

Want to hold hands?

要手牵手吗?

Make sure you follow me, Honey.

宝贝, 你要确实跟着我

Don't throw trash on the ground.

不可以把垃圾丢在地上。

Don't pick the flowers.

不可以摘花。

Don't break the branches

不可以折树枝

Don't step on the grass.

不可以踩草地。

It's great weather for a walk.

这天气很适合散步。

The breeze is really nice.

微风真的很棒

Mom Let's rest for a little.

妈, 我们休息一下。

Mom, my legs hurt.

妈, 我脚痛。

I think we came too far.

我想我们走太远了。

Want to go back now?

现在要回去了吗?

I want to stay longer.

我想再待一会。

I know but its getting late

我知道, 但是越来越晚了

Mom, I have to go to the restroom. Where is it?

妈, 我要上厕所。哪里有厕所?

The restroom is over there.

厕所在那里。

Want to use this exercise machine
I want to ride it too, Mom
Try the one over there. Nobody is using it

CHAPTER28-02公厕

Let's wait in line.
Knock on the door before going into the restroom.
Don't spit.
Don't draw on the wall of the restroom.
Flush the toilet after you are done.
Wash your hands well.

CHAPTER28-03超市

Mommy needs to go grocery shopping
Go get a cart.
Let's see the grocery list.
Let's go to the produce corner first
Let's buy some fruit.
How much is this?
Give me 1kg of it.
I'll take this.
Put it in the cart

126

Do you know where I can find the fish?
The meat's really cheap /expensive
The pack of ramen is on sale.
Let's have fish for dinner.
Tonight's dinner is sauteed octopus
Check if we forgot anything.
The cart is full
Can we get some snacks
I want some meat.Buy some meat, Mom!
Can I try some bread in the tasting corner?
Let's go to the checkout counter.
Get the groceries on the counter.
Can I get a bag
Let's put it in the bag

要使用这个运动器材吗?
妈,我也要骑。
你去试试那个。那边没有人用

我们来排队。
进厕所前要敲门。
不要随意吐痰。
不要在厕所的墙壁乱画。
你上完之后要冲水。
好好地洗手。

妈咪要去买菜。
去拉一台推车过来。
我们来看需要购买物品的清单
我们先去农产品区。
我们买些水果。
这个多少钱?
给我1公斤。
我要这个。
把它放进推车。

你知道卖鱼的在哪里吗?
这肉真的很便宜/贵。
整袋装的拉面在打折。
我们晚餐吃鱼吧。
今天晚餐的菜单是炒章鱼
确认一下我们有没有忘了什么
推车都满了。
我可以买零食吗?
我想吃肉。妈,买些肉
我可以在试吃区试吃面包吗?
我们去结账吧。
把食物都放在柜台上。
我可以要一个袋子吗?
我们把它放进袋子内。

CHAPTER28-04餐厅用餐

Can we get a menu?

Choose what you want to eat

Did you choose what you want?

I want zajangmian and sweet and sour pork

Hello. May I order now?

Get me some water, please.

Can you get it quickly?

How long do I have to wait till the dishes come out?

Can you set the spoons and chopsticks

Don't goof around in the restaurant.

You have food on your lips. Mom will clean it off for you.

Want some more

Mine is good, too. Want to try some?

Mommy will eat the leftovers.

Mom, spilled my water.

Can you pack the rest, please?

Can we get the check, please?

The dish was too salty / bland

CHAPTER28-05美容室-在家

I want my hair done now!

Your hair is too long. Let's go to a beauty shop.

It's been a while since your last trim, and your hair is getting long

I don't want to go to the hair shop.

Your friends will make fun of you if your hair's messy.

Since its hot, do you want your hair short?

Want to get a perm?

How do you want your hair done

127

How can I help you?

I want my hair cut.

可以给我们菜单吗?

选你想吃的。

你选好你想要吃的了吗?

我想吃炸酱面和糖醋肉

你好。现在我可以点餐了吗?

请给我些水。

你可以快点供餐吗?

我还要等多久, 菜才会出来?

你能摆一下汤匙和筷子吗?

不可以在餐厅胡闹。

你的嘴巴上沾到食物了。妈妈帮你擦掉

还要多吃一点吗

我的也很好吃。你要尝一下吗?

剩下的食物给妈妈吃。

妈, 我的水溅出来了。

请把剩余的打包起来

请给我结账单。

这食物太咸/清淡了。

我现在就想弄头发!

你的头发太长了。我们去美容室吧

上次修剪之后, 已经有好长时间了。你的头发长很长了。

我讨厌去理发厅。

如果你的头发很杂乱, 你的朋友们会取笑你的。

天气很热, 你要剪短吗?

你要烫头发吗?

你想要怎样做你的头发?

我要怎样帮你呢?

我想剪头发。

I want my hair permed.
I want my hair straight.
How do you want it cut?
I want it short.
Just trim it a little
Don't cut it too short
Just trim my bangs.
I want my hair dyed
Please highlight this part
Sit still so we can cut it nice.
Don't move!
Will you tilt your head down?
Hair will get in your mouth if you talk.
Do you like your haircut?
You look like a prince / princess after your haircut.
My son looks different.
You look cool! Sorry we didn't cut it earlier
There are a lot of people today.
Want to come next time?

CHAPTER28-06桑拿浴

Let's go to the sauna.
Clean up first and then go into the sauna.
Go with Daddy since you're a big boy.
Put on your sweatsuit.
Want to go in there?
can't breathe, Mom.
I'll go outside for a little.
Let's cool down for a few minutes
You're sweating a lot.
Make sure to drink plenty of water
want to drink some water.
Can you buy me some boiled eggs and a drink?
I'm going to lie down here.
It's not good to stay for too long
How long will we stay?
When do we go home?

我想烫卷。
我想烫直。
你想怎样剪?
我想剪短。
只要稍微修剪一下就好。
不要剪得太短。
只要修剪刘海就好。
我想要染发。
请挑染这一块
乖乖坐好,我们才能剪得好看
不要动!
你能低一下头吗?
如果你说话的话,头发会跑进你的嘴巴
你喜欢剪的这个发型吗?
你剪发后,看起来很像王子/公主。
我儿子看起来很不一样了
好酷!真可惜我们没有早点来剪
今天有很多客人。
下次要再来吗?

我们去桑拿浴吧。
先洗干净,再进去桑拿浴。
你是大男孩了,跟爸爸一起去
穿上桑拿浴的衣服。
要去那里吗?
妈,我不能呼吸。
我要出去外面一会儿。
我们来冷却一会儿吧
你流了很多汗。
定要喝充足的水。
我要喝些水。
你可以买些水煮蛋和饮料给我吗?
我要躺在这里。
待太久也不好。
我们要待多久呢?
我们什么时候回家?

That feels good!

Let's clean up and go home

CHAPTER28-07电影院

Let's go to watch a movie

What do you want to see

What movies are on?

I want to watch a 3D movie

128

What time should we watch the movie

Let's watch a matinee

Let me buy the tickets beforehand./ Let me

reserve the movie tickets

TI get the tickets.

ts already sold out.

We have about 10 minutes till the movie starts. 离电影开始，我们还有十分钟。Go to the bathroom before the movie starts 电影开始前，先去上厕所。

Can I get popcorn and a drink?

Did you reserve the tickets Mom? / Did you buy 妈，你订了电影票了吗?

the tickets ahead of time, Mom?

Did you receive the tickets from the box office 你在售票处拿到票了吗?

Wait in line here and go in.

Can you find our seats

t's dark inside.Watch your steps

Mom,did you set your phone to vibrate?

cant wait

can't see because that couple is blocking my 我看不到，因为那两个人挡住了我的view.

Don't kick the seat in front of you.

Hush! Be quiet in the theater.

Was the movie fun?

Let's watch another movie later, Mom

CHAPTER28-08书店

Want to go to the bookstore?

Are there any books you wanted to read?

There are a lot of interesting books here

Look at all the science magazines.

Pick what you want to read.

感觉相当好!

我们把澡洗好然后回家

我们去看电影

你想看什么?

有什么电影正在上映?

我想看3D电影。

我们要看几点的?

我们看下午场。

我来订票。

我去买票。

已经都卖完了。

我可以买爆米花和饮料吗?

妈，你订了电影票了吗?

你在售票处拿到票了吗?

在这里排队进去。

你能找到我们的座位吗?

面好暗，小心你的脚步。

妈，你把手机调振动了吗?

我等不及了。

我看不到，因为那两个人挡住了我的view.

不要踢你前面的椅子。

! 在电影院内部要安静

这部电影有趣吗?

妈，我们下次再来看电影

要去书店吗?

有任何你想读的书吗?

这里有很多有趣的书。

看这些科学杂志。

选你想要读的。

These are all new books.

Which one looks fun to you?

Want to go over there

Here are the books you wanted!

Want to read this?

Where are the dinosaur books

Can you find me the book?

Can I read this book here?

This is the 4th book in the series

Can I get this book?

Do you want a cartoon book again?

Let's buy a few English storybooks

CHAPTER28-09图书馆

Today's the day we go to the library.

Let's apply for a library card.

Want to find some books with a computer?

How many books can borrow?

129

We can only get 4 books.

Don't rush.Take your time.

Mom, read me this book.

Can I sit here and read?

Don't be loud in the library.

Be quiet in the library.

You should not read the books out loud

You should not eat in the library.

You should not tear the books.

Did you choose all the books

found a good book.

I want to read it immediately

Let's check them out.

Give the librarian the card first.

Read here until Mom chooses a book

the books we need to return?

The books are due on Wednesday.

这些都是新书。

哪一本看起来很有趣?

要去那边吗?

这些是你想要的书!

想要读读这本吗?

恐龙的书在哪里呢?

你能帮我找出那本书吗?

我可以在这里看吗?

这是这个系列的第4本。

我可以买这本吗?

你要买漫画书吗?

我们买些英文故事书吧

今天是我们要去图书馆的日子

我们来申请借书证吧。

要用电脑找书吗?

我可以借多少本书?

我们只能借4本。

不用急，慢慢来。

妈，读这本书给我听。

我可以在这里读吗?

不可以在图书馆喧。

在图书馆要安静

你不能大声地把书念出来

你不可在图书馆吃东西。

你不可以把书撕破

你都选好书了吗?

我发现了一本不错的书。

我马上就想读。

我们把它们借出去吧。

先把卡片给图书馆员。

在这里读书，直到妈妈选好书Did you get all

我们要还的书，你都准备好了吗?

这些书在星期三就会逾期。

The library is closed today

图书馆今天闭馆。

CHAPTER28-10银行

What is a bank for?/What does a bank do for us? 银行是做什么的地方?

What do you do at the bank?

你在银行做什么?

We keep money in the bank.

我们把钱保管在银行。

Let's open an account for you.

我们来帮你开个账户。

Get a number.

抽号码牌。

We need to fill out the form.

我们要填好表格

I want to save 10000 to the bank

我想要存一万元到银行。

I want to take out 10.000 here./I will withdraw
10,000 here.

我在这里提一万元。

Did you bring your account book and seal

你带了存折和印章吗?

What time does the bank open?

银行几点开门?

It opens at 9:00 AM.

早上九点开门。

After I fill my piggy bank, I'll bring it to the bank 等我装满扑满, 我就拿去银行

CHAPTER28-11消防局

Call 119 when there is a fire

当发生火灾要打119。

Firefighters help put out fires.

消防员会帮忙灭火。

Don't ever prank call the fire department

绝对不可以打恶作剧电话给消防局

Cars need to move out of the way when a fire
is coming.

当消防车来的时候, 车子一定要让路truck

want to be a firefighter when I grow up.

我长大后, 想当个消防员。

We can see firefighters and fire trucks at the fire
department.

在消防局, 我们可以看到消防员和消防
车。

CHAPTER28-12警察局

Wow there's a police car.

哇, 有警车。

The police uniform is cool.

警察制服很帅气。

feel safe because we have a police station in
town.

因为我们镇上有警察局, 所以我感觉很
安心。

130

I want to be a police officer when I grow up

我长大后, 我要当个警察。

You need to be brave if you want to be a police

如果你想当警察, 你必须很勇敢. officer.

Do you know the number of the police station

你知道警察局的电话吗?

Its 110.

是110。

The police protect people's lives and property

警察保护人民的生命和财产

CHAPTER29去旅行

CHAPTER29-01爬山

Let's go hiking.

The air is fresh.

It's great to go up to a mountain

The mountain is too high!

Go up/down carefully.

My legs hurt.

Let's rest for a little bit

Want to drink some water from the fountain

We're finally at the top.

We came all the way up here.

Shout hooray!

It was hard at first, but it feels good here at the top

我们去健行吧

空气很新鲜。

去爬山很好。

山太高了!

小心上去/下来

我的腿很痛。

我们休息一下吧。

要去饮水机那喝点水吗

我们终于到山顶了。

我们从大老远来到这里。

来喊一下万岁!

刚开始很累,但是来到山顶后,感觉很棒。

CHAPTER29-02海边旅行

Let's go on a trip to the sea.

Wow it's the sea!

The beach is very clean.

The waves are too high!

The sand keeps getting in my shoes

Take off your shoes and go into the sea

The water's too cold/salty.

Want to set up the tent here

Let's set a fire!

Go sleep in the tent

我们去海边旅行吧。

哇,是海耶!

海边好干净。

海浪太高了!

沙子一直跑进鞋子内。

脱掉鞋子,去海边吧。

水好冰/咸。

要在这里搭帐篷吗?

我们来生火。

去帐篷里面睡。

CHAPTER29-03游泳池

Shower before you go in the pool.

Clean up and change into your swimming suit.

Don't forget your swim cap and goggles, either

Go to the restroom before getting into the pool.

Did you stretch?

It inflates your inner tube

Be careful since the floor is slippery.

Don't go into the deep end of the pool

Please don't dive.

进泳池前,要先冲一下身体

洗干净之后,换上泳装

也不要忘记你的泳帽和蛙镜。

进泳池前,先去上厕所。

你做伸展操了吗?

我会帮你的游泳圈充气

地板很滑,要小心。

不要去泳池深处的一端

请不要跳水。

Try not to splash water on others.

Don't goof around in the pool

131

试着不要让水溅到其他人

不要在泳池内胡闹。

Don't make loud noises in the pool.

Don't swim right after you eat.

Go in a little later.

Don't stay in the water for too long.

Your lips are blue. Stay warm for a minute

you off with a towel.

Mom will stick around in the pool area

The sun's rays are very strong. Put some

sunscreen on

Do I have to put on sunscreen?

I Don't want to put any sunscreen on

It's sticky.

Let's remove the air from your inner tube.

Dry yourself off before you go into the changing

room.

不要在泳池内制造噪音。

刚吃完，不可以马上游戏。

等一下再进去。

不要在水里待太久。

你的嘴唇变蓝了。先暖一下身体 Let me dry

我用毛巾帮你擦干。

妈妈会在泳池附近。

这太阳光太强了。擦些防晒霜吧。

我一定要擦防晒霜吗？

我不想擦防晒霜。

这黏黏的。

我们把游泳圈内的气漏掉吧

你进更衣室之前，要先擦掉身体

CHAPTER 29-04 游乐园

Let's go to the amusement park.

Let's buy tickets for all of the rides.

the tickets. Wait here.

Wait in line.

Want to ride this?

want to ride this Mom.

That looks too scary.

You're too short to ride this

Let's go and watch the parade

The line's too long. Shall we ride something else?

to ride the merry-go-round

Let's ride the Ferris wheel

I'm going to ride the roller coaster.

I like the Viking Ride the most./ The Viking Ride

is the most fun.

I'm dizzy. I think I'm going to throw up

我们进游乐园吧

我们去买自由使用所有游乐设施的票。I get

我去拿票。在这里等。

排队等。

要搭这个吗？

妈，我想要搭这个

那看起来太可怕了。

你太矮了，不能搭这个

我们去参观游行。

队伍太长了。我们去搭其他的好吗 I want

我想要做旋转木马。

我们做摩天轮吧。

我要去做云飞车。

海盗船最有趣了。

我头晕了。我想我要吐了

Let's rest in the shade.

want to ride it again.

Can I ride it again?

Don't want to ride alone

Want to ride with Mom

It's time to close.

All of the rides are so fun

我们在阴影下休息吧

我还想要搭。

我还可以再搭吗？

我不想一个人搭。

要跟妈咪一起坐吗？

要闭门了。

所有的游乐设施都很好玩。

CHAPTER29-05博物馆/美术馆

There's a motor show going on today

I heard the Snoopy Exhibition is coming up next

Let's go to the dinosaur museum today

A museum is a place where historic things are displayed.

我们有个汽车展在正在举办。

我听说下个月会有史努比的展览会month

我们今天去恐龙博物馆吧。

博物馆是展出有历史意义物品的地方。

132

Let's go to the art museum today

An art museum displays many works of art.

work of art is this?

What do you think of this work?

want to draw something this cool

Read this descriptions here

Listen to what the guide says.

Don't touch that. Just look at it.

You are not allowed to take photos in the museum.

You should be quiet in the showrooms

今天我们去美术馆吧。

美术馆是展出各种美术品的地方。Whose

这是谁的作品？

你觉得这个作品如何？

我也想画出这么棒的画。

读读这里的说明。

好好听导游的说明。

不要碰。用看的就好。

在博物馆内是禁止照相的

你在展区要保持安静。

CHAPTER29-06照相

Let's take a picture here

Want to take a picture with your friend?

Stand next to your friend.

Move back a bit

Step ahead a little

Move to the left /right a little

Everyone, Squeeze together

Say cheese!

Smile for the camera.

Make a big smile, please.

我们在这里拍张照。

要跟你的朋友一起照吗？

站在你朋友的旁边

往后退一点。

往前站一点。

往左/右边移一点。

各位，靠在一起。

说cheese!

请对着镜头微笑。

请给我一个大大的微笑

You look nervous.	你看起来很紧张。
Try to look good.	摆出帅气的样子。
Will you pose for my camera?	你可以为我的相机摆个姿势吗？ Mom.
picture of Jina and me.	妈，帮我跟吉娜照张相。
Il take it this time	这次我来照
I don't want to take a picture of myself Mom./I	妈，我不想照相。
Don't want my picture taken, Mom.	
The camera was shaking. Let's take another	相机了一下。我们再照一张。 picture.
Wow it looks great.	哇，这张看起来很棒。
My daughter is photogenic./ My girl looks great in	
a photo.	我女儿很上相。
Show me the picture.	给我看照片
The picture looks good / bad	这照片拍的很好/不好。
m not much of a photographer.	我不太会照相。
Let's take a family photo.	我们来照全家福。
Let's ask someone to take a picture of us.	我们去请其他人帮我们照
Excuse me, but could you take a picture of us	不好意思，可以请您帮我们拍照吗？

CHAPTER 30 交通工具

CHAPTER 30-01 走路

Take a bus today.	今天搭公车吧。
Let's take a taxi	我们搭计程车啦。
133	
Will you walk to the library today?	今天你要走路去图书馆吗
How long does it take by walking	走路的话，要花多久时间？
About 20 minutes.	20分钟左右。
I'm going to walk today.	今天我走路去。
It's too far to walk	走路的话，太远了。
Hold my hand and walk	握着我的手走
Don't goof around on the street.	不可以在街上胡闹。
We're late. Let's walk faster.	我们晚了，走快点。
I'm breathless.	我很喘。
We walked too much. Let's rest for a little	我们走太多了，休息一下吧。
My legs hurt.	我腿很痛。
It's nice to walk, isn't it?	走路很好，不是吗？
Let's walk our dog, too.	我们也遛狗吧。
We can be healthy if we walk	如果我们走路，会更健康。

It seems like we came pretty far.
Want to sing while we walk?
Want to drink something since its hot

CHAPTER30-02过马路

Always be careful of cars when crossing
you should cross at the crosswalk
Stop in front of the crosswalk
Don't run in the crosswalk
Mom, the light is green. Let's go.
Look to both sides and walk when the light turns green.
Hold your hand up when you cross
Stop when the green light is flickering
Let's wait for the next light.
Don't jaywalk
There are no lights here.
Look carefully where there aren't any lights
There is an underpass.
Let's cross on the overpass
Mom, that car's running the red light
The police will arrest the driver since he didn't follow the rules

CHAPTER30-03坐车

Let's get in the car.
Who wants to get in first?
Check before opening the door.
See if there are any cars coming
Fasten your seatbelt.
Did you buckle up?
I don't want to buckle up
You need to buckle up when you're in the car

134

Don't want to ride in the car seat
It makes me look like a baby
Its safer to sit in it though.
The door's not opening. Please open it for me.

我们好像走到相当远
想要边走边唱歌吗?
好热喔, 要喝点什么吗?

过马路时, 要小心车子。
你应该走斑马线。
要停在斑马线的前面。
不可以在斑马线上跑。
妈, 绿灯了。我们走吧。
当变绿灯时, 也要看一下左右两侧再走

当你过马路时, 要举起你的手。
当绿灯在闪的时候, 要停下来。
我们等下一个信号灯吧。
不可随便穿越马路
这里没有信号灯。
没有信号灯的地方一定要小心看路
有地下道。
我们过天桥吧。
妈, 那辆车闯红灯。
因为他没有遵守规则, 警察会逮捕他

我们上车。
谁要先上?
开门前先确认一下。
看看是否有其他车过来。
系上安全带。
你扣好了吗?
我不想扣。
当你坐车的时候, 一定要扣

我不想坐儿童座椅。
这让我看起来像个小孩
不过, 坐在里面更安全
这门打不开。请帮我开门。

Can I ride in the front seat	我可以坐前座吗?
The front seat's dangerous so kids shouldn't sit	前座很危险, 所以小孩子不可以坐there.
Get the dirt off your shoes and get in the car.	把你鞋子上的泥土弄掉后, 再上车。
Sit back on your bottom.	屁股往后坐。
Sit still in the car. Okay?	在车内要乖乖坐好。好吗?
Check if you left anything before we move.	出发前确认一下有没有什么没拿的Say
"Go"	说“出发!”
Go!/ Move!	出发!

CHAPTER30-04在车内

Be quiet. You're distracting Dad.	安静。你让爸爸的注意力分散了Don't put
your hand out the window.	不可以把手伸出车窗外。
It's too hot. Roll down the window.	太热了。把窗户降下来吧
Can I play my portable video game	我可以玩我的随身游戏机吧?
For only 30 minutes	只能玩30分钟。
Your eyesight will get bad if you play the game in	如果你在车内打游戏的话, 你的视力会the
car	变差。
Reading books in a car is bad for your eyes.	在车内读书对你的眼睛不好
Sing a song for Daddy to keep him awake.	唱首歌给爸爸保持清醒吧。
Dad you're speeding	爸, 你超速了。
want to go to the restroom	我想去厕所。
Let's stop at the rest area.	我们在休息站停一下。
Want me to play a CD?	要放CD吗?
If you're tired sleep a little	如果你累了, 就睡一下吧。
I'll wake you up when we get there	到了的话, 我会叫醒你的。
Are we there yet	我们已经到了吗?
How far should we go	我们要开多远?
How much more do we have to go?	我们还要开多久?
I feel like I'm getting carsick	我觉得我晕车了。

CHAPTER30-05公车

Let's take a bus today.	今天我们搭公车吧。
The bus stop is over there.	公车站在那里。
Let's check the route	我们来看一下线路图
What number bus do we need to take	我们要搭几号公车?
We can take the number 5538 or 571 bus	我们可以搭5538或571公车。
We should cross the street to take the bus	我们要过马路去搭公车。
How come the bus isn't coming?	公车为什么还没来?

What number bus is that?
The bus is here.Let's get in.
Grab the handle
Go sit in an empty seat
135

Please give your seat to this lady
Sit here, maam/ sir.
Keep your voice down and behave.
Don't play with your feet.
You should not be loud inside the bus

CHAPTER30-06计程车

Let's take a taxi
Let's just take a cab since we're in a rush
Just the base fare will be charged.
Taxi fares depend on the distance traveled
turned out to be expensive.

CHAPTER30-07地铁

Let's take the subway to visit your aunt.
Which subway line do we need to take
We need to take the number one line.
Mom, the train is coming
Is that the train we need to take?
Right. Step behind the safety line
Get on the subway train after people get off
in!
Watch your step when you get on.
Mom, there's an empty seat
Hand me the bag. It hold it
How many more stops are left?
Three stops from here.
Don't jump around in the subway train.

*CHAPTER31教授的基本表现

CHAPTER31-01颜色

What color is this?
It's blue.
Let's say the name of colors in English.

那公车是几号?
公车来了。我们上车吧。
抓住把手。
去坐在空位上。

请把位子让给这位女士。
爷爷/奶奶, 请坐这里。
说话小声点, 乖乖坐好。
不要玩你的脚。
你不可在公车内大声说话

我们去搭计程车吧。
因为我们很赶, 所以搭计程车吧
只会被收起跳的金额。
计程车费是根据行车的距离来算The fare
结果车资很贵。

我们坐地铁去你阿姨家。
我们要坐几号线?
我们要坐一号线。
妈, 电车来了。
那是我们要搭的电车吗?
对。退到安全线后。
等人们都下车后, 我们再上去。Hurry!Get

上车时, 要小心脚。
妈, 有个空位。
把包包给我, 我来拿。
还剩几站?
还剩三站。
不可以在电车内跳

这是什么颜色
这是蓝色。
我们来用英文说颜色吧

What color is the fire truck ?
What color is this shirt?
The color of the shirt is blue
What is your favorite color?
My favorite color is red.
Mom, what color is this?
That is dark/light brown
What color will we get when we mix yellow and blue?
Right It turns green when we mix yellow and blue.
What color feels warm / cold?

136

White black and gray are not colorful./ White black, and gray have no hue.
Mom like the colors of the rainbow.
Red, yellow, and blue are the three primary color.
Can you find something purple in our house?
What color do you want this to be? / What color do you want for this?
I want to color this pink

CHAPTER31-02数字

Let's learn numbers in English
Let's read up to ten.
Can you count from one to ten?
Can you count after / more than 10
Let's count by tens.
Wow you know how to say "100 in English?
How many eyes does Mom have?
You have two eyes.
How many apples are on the plate?
There are five apples.
Let's see who has more marbles
I have more./ I'm the one who has more
I have seven marbles, and Jina has five

消防车是什么颜色?
这件衬衫是什么颜色?
衬衫的颜色是蓝色。
你最喜欢的颜色是什么
我最喜欢红色。
妈妈, 这是什么颜色?
这是深/浅褐色。
如果我们把黄色和蓝色搅拌一起的话, 会出现什么颜色?
对! 当我们混合黄色和蓝色就会变成绿色
什么颜色是暖色/冷色?

白色、黑色和灰色都不鲜艳。

妈, 我喜欢彩虹的颜色
红色, 黄色和蓝色是三原色
你能在家中找出紫色的东西吗?
你想要把这个涂成什么颜色?

我想把这个涂成粉红色

我们来用英文学习数字
我们从一读到十吧。
你能从一数到十吗?
你能数十以上的数字吗
我们以十为单位来数。
哇, 你知道怎么用英文说“100”
妈妈有几只眼睛?
你有两只眼睛。
盘子上有几颗苹果?
有五颗苹果。
我们来看看谁的弹珠多
我的更多
我有七颗弹珠, 吉娜有五颗

The numbers are different when counting the order.

We use ordinal numbers to see which comes first.

The desk has five drawers, right?

Open the third drawer of the dresser

CHAPTER31-03图形

What shape is a book?

It's a rectangle.

What shape is a coat hanger?

It's a triangle

What shape is colored paper?

It's a square.

What shape is a button?

It's a circle

A circle has no points and no sides.

Can you see something round in the room?

The clock is round

A can is in the shape of a cylinder

A ball is a sphere.

What shape is an ice cream cone

It's a cone.

A dice is a cube

CHAPTER31-03-tips

circle

137

square

rectangle

triangle

cone

cube

Cylinder

pyramid

plane figure

solid figure

CHAPTER31-04大小

The elephant is big, but the bunny is little.

当我们数顺序时，数字的形式是不一样的。

当我们看是哪个先的时候，使用序数

这个桌子有五个抽屉，对吧？

打开化妆台的第三个抽屉。

书是什么形状？

是长方形。

大衣衣架是什么形状？

是三角形。

彩色纸是什么形状？

是正方形。

纽扣是什么形状？

是圆形。

圆没有端点，也没与边

你能在房间内看到圆形的东西吗

时钟是圆形的。

罐头是圆柱体。

球是球体。

冰淇淋是什么模样？

这是圆锥体。

骰子是立方体

圆形

正方形

长方形

三角形

圆锥体

立方体

圆柱，圆筒

角锥体

平面图形

立体图形

大象很大，兔子很小

Dad is big, but you are small.
The pencil is long, but the eraser is short.
The building is high, but the house is low
Who is taller, you or Daddy?
My sweet baby is smaller than his dad
Mom's hand is bigger than yours.
My desk is larger than your desk.
This street is narrower / wider than that one
Let's see how long this is. Use this ruler

CHAPTER31-05身体

Do you know the body parts in English?
This is the head, and this is the face
What do we have on our faces
We have a nose, mouth, eyes, and ears.
We also have eyebrows, eyelashes, a chin, and cheeks.
Show me your arms and legs
Mom look at my fingers and toes.
Where's your tummy and belly button?
Turn your arms around
Where is your elbow?
Stretch out your legs
Bend your knees and sit on the floor
Stomp your foot like this.
Shake your hips,Honey.
Mom's hips are huge!

*CHAPTER31-06动物/植物

There are two kinds of animals: plant eaters and meat eaters.
Human beings are animals, too
Tigers, rabbits, and dogs are mammals
They give birth to babies and breast-feed them.
Birds have wings and lay eggs.
Fish have gills and live in the water.

138

爸爸很大，但你很小。
铅笔很长，但橡皮擦很短。
大楼很高，但平房很矮
你和爸比，谁比较高？
我的甜心宝贝比爸爸矮。
妈妈的手比你大。
我的书桌比你的大
这条街比那条窄/宽
我们来看看这与多长。用这把尺子量

你知道身体各部位的英文吗？
这是头，这是脸。
我们的脸上有什么？
有鼻子、嘴巴、眼睛和耳朵
我们也有眉毛、眼睫毛、下巴和脸颊

让我看你的手臂和腿。
妈，看我的手指和脚头
肚子和肚脐在哪里？
转动一下你的手臂。
你的手肘在哪里？
伸出你的双腿。
弯下膝盖坐在地板上。
像这样踩脚。
宝贝，摇动你的屁股
妈的屁股很大！

动物分为两种：草食性和肉食性

人类也是动物
老虎、兔子和狗是哺乳动物
它们生出小孩，并且给他们喂奶
鸟有翅膀，还会生蛋。
鱼有鱼鳃，住在水里。

Reptiles like alligators are covered with scales and lay eggs.

Frogs and toads are amphibians.

They live both in water and on land.

Animals with wings and six legs are called insects.

Insects like beetles, flies, and cicadas are animals, too.

What is the difference between an animal and a plant?

Animals move but plants do not move

Yes, that's right. Animals can move by themselves, but plants can't do that

Animals and plants are living things

Mom what about worms? Are they animals too?

Worms also move, so they are animals.

Trees and flowers are called plants

Plants have three parts: roots, stems, and leaves.

The roots hold the plant strongly in the soil

Plants make food in their leaves

Plants need sunlight and water to grow.

CHAPTER 31-07 日期

The calendar shows the date

There are 12 months in a year

A month has 30 or 31 days

Today is the sixth of August.

Then what was the date yesterday?

It was August fifth.

Then what will be the date tomorrow?

It will be August seventh

What date will it be five days from today?

What did you do the day before yesterday?

We have dinner plans the day after tomorrow.

There are two types of calendars: the lunar calendar and the western calendar

February 7 is your birthday on the western

爬虫类如短吻鳄全身用鳞片覆盖，也会生蛋。

青蛙和是属于两栖类。

它们可以住在水里及陆地。

有翅膀，还有六双脚的动物叫作昆虫

甲虫、苍蝇和蝉等昆虫也是动物

动物和植物的差别是什么？

动物可以动，但植物不会动

是的，对哦，动物可以自己移动，但是植物却不行

动物和植物都是生物。

妈妈，寄生虫呢？他们也是动物吗？

寄生虫也可以动，所以它们也是动物

树和花叫做植物

植物有根、茎和叶三部分。

根在土里紧紧地抓住植物

植物用它们的叶子制造养分。

植物需要阳光和水才能成长

日历显示日期。

一年有12个月。

一个月有30天或31天。

今天是8月6日。

那么，昨天是几号？

8月5日。

那么，明天是几号？

8月7号。

五天后是几号？

前天你做了什么？

后天我们有晚餐的计划

日历有两种形态：阴历以及西历（即阳历）

2月7日是你的阳历生日。

CHAPTER31-07-tips说说日期

month	月
January	一月
February	二月
March	三月
April	四月
May	五月
June	六月
July	七月
August	八月
139	
September	九月
October	十月
November	十一月
December	十二月
nineteen ninety-four	1994
two thousand eleven	2011
March third / the third of March	三月三日

CHAPTER31-08星期

There are 7 days in a week	星期有七天。
From Monday to Friday are the weekdays	从星期一到星期五是平日。
We call Saturday and Sunday the weekend	我们把星期六和星期日叫做周末
What day is it today?	今天是星期几?
Today is Thursday.	今天是星期四。
Yesterday was Wednesday.	昨天是星期三。
Tomorrow will be Friday.	明天是星期五。
What day comes after Monday?	星期一之后是星期几?
It's Tuesday.	是星期二。
I like Friday the most because I can rest the next day.	我最喜欢星期五, 因为隔天我可以休息
Monday is the busiest day	星期一是最忙的一天。

CHAPTER31-09时间

There are 24 hours in a day	1天有24小时。
The clock shows only 12 hours	时钟只显示12个小时。

So the hour hand goes around two times a day.
The short hand tells you the hour on the clock
The long hand tells you the minute
When the hour hand points to 1 and the minute hand points to 12 it's 1 o'clock
1 hour is 60 minutes
1 represents 5 minutes, and 2 represents 10 minutes
It's like skip counting by 5s
One second is equal to one blink of an eye.
60 seconds are equal to 1 minute
AM is the morning, and PM is the midday and evening.

What time is it now?

It's four forty-five.

It's fifteen to three

***CHAPTER 31-10 季节**

Which season do you like the most?

I love spring the most.

We have four seasons in a year.

In Spring, the flowers bloom, and the green sprouts bud.

Summer is hot, and the trees are thick with leaves.

140

Storms and the rainy season come during summer.

During fall, trees change their colors to red, yellow, and orange.

Winter is cold and sometimes snow falls.

It's August. What season are we in?

The season is summer.

Not all countries have four seasons.

School starts in the spring.

We all go on vacation in the summer.

因此，时针一天跑两圈

时钟的短针告诉你几点。

长针告诉你几分。

当时针指在1，而分针指在12的时候，就是1点。

一个小时有60分钟。

1代表5分钟，而2代表10分钟

这好像以每五分钟来简略计算。

秒跟眼睛一下的时间差不多。

60秒就是1分钟。

AM是早上，PM是下午和晚上

现在几点？

4点45分。

还有15分，就3点了。

你最喜欢哪一个季节？

我最喜欢春天。

我们一年有四个季节。

春天花会开，种子会发芽。

夏天很热，树的叶子很茂密

暴风和雨季在夏天来临。

在秋天，树木的颜色会变换成红色、黄色和橙色。

冬天很冷，偶尔还会下雪。

现在是八月。我们在哪个季节？

现在的季节是夏天。

不是所有的国家都有四季。

学校在春天开学。

我们都会在夏天放假。

My school has a sports day in the fall
I love the long vacation in the winter.

CHAPTER31-11位置

There is a ball under the table
There is a cup on the desk.
There is an eraser inside the pencil case
The doghouse is outside the house.
Your cell phone is in front of your bag.
Your cell phone is under the book
Look at the bottom right of the book
Look at the top left on the screen.
There is a big department store across the street.
There is a stationery store near our school
The supermarket is next to the hair salon.
The supermarket is between the bank and the bookstore.
There is the police station to the right of the library.
There is a bakery to the left of the school entrance

CHAPTER31-12职业

What do you do sir?
I'm a firefighter.
I'm a doctor.
I'm a dentist.
I'm a policeman.
I'm a mail carrier so I deliver letters.
Your grandfather was a fisherman.
Your uncle is a farmer.
There are a lot of different jobs in the world
Every job is important

我的学校在秋天举办运动会
我喜欢冬天的长假。

桌子的下面有球。
书桌的上面有杯子。
铅笔盒里面有橡皮擦
狗屋在房子外面
你的手机在你的包包前面。
你的手机在书的下面。
看一下书的右下端。
看一下书面的左上端
对街有一家大型百货公司。
我们学校附件有文具店。
超市在美容院旁边。
超市在银行和书店之间

图书馆的右边是警察局。

学校正门的左边是面包店

先生，你是做什么的？
我是个消防员。
我是医生。
我是牙科医生。
我是警察。
我是邮差，所以我要送信。
你的爷爷是渔夫。
你叔叔是农夫。
世界上有很多不一样的职业
所有的职业都很重要

CHAPTER31-12职业-职业的种类

bank teller
Store owner
vet(=veterinarian)

银行员
店长
兽医

Secretary
141
photographer
student
teacher
taxi driver
scientist
singer
painter
principal
clerk
nurse
pilot
actor/actress
astronaut
public servant

秘书

摄影家
学生
老师
计程车司机
科学家
歌手
画家
校长
店员
护士
飞机驾驶员
电影演员
太空人
公务员

CHAPTER32各科目的基础表现

CHAPTER32-01英文发音

What is 10 plus 3

The sum is 13.

Look at all these letters of the alphabet!

Let's sing the alphabet song together.

Each letter has a different sound

When we put some letters together we can make
Words.

See I have a “c”, “a”, and “t”. What is this?

It's “CAT.”

t, t, t... The letter “t” sounds like /t/

How does the letter “a” sound?

Let's listen to a short “a” sound.

I'll say a long “a”, and you say it after me

What letter should come between “c” and “t” to
make cat?

If we change the “c” to “b” what word do we
have

It's BAT

10加3等于什么?

总和是13

看这些英文字母!

我们一起来唱英文字母歌

每个字母都有不同的发音。

当我们把某些字母放在一起，就会变成
单词。

看? 我有c, a, t。这是什么?

这是“CAT猫。”

t, t, t, 字母t的发音是t

字母a的发音是什么?

我们听听看短音的a。

我发出a的长音后，你跟着我看。

c和t之间要出来什么字母，才会变成
cat?

如果我们把c变成b，那我们会得到什么
单词?

这是“BAT，蝙蝠。”

Let's read the word on the back of the card
Let's find the word with the /æ/ sound from the cards.

Sometimes two letters make just one sound
The s and “h make a /ʃ/ sound like in “ship'
But this single letter has two different sounds
The letter ‘g’ sounds like the /g/ in ‘go’ or the /ʒ/ in “ger”,
When “k” comes before “n” it is silent
142

我们一下卡片后面的单词。
我们找找看卡片中有哪个字发/æ/的音。

有些时候，两个字母会只发一个音
S和h一起时，发/ʃ/。如“SHIP，船。
不过，这个单一字母有两种不同的发音
字母g在go的发音是/g/，在gel中则发/ʒ/
k在n的前面时，不发音。

Look for the words that begin with the same sound.

Let's look for the word that starts with an /e/ sound.

Why don't you look for some words that rhyme with each other?

找找看开头发相同音的单词。

我们来找以/e/音开头的单词。

找出彼此互相押韵的单子吧

CHAPTER32-02数学

加法

What's 3 plus 2?

3 plus 2 equals 5.

Look! 2 more birds came. How many birds are there in all?

There were 3 birds already. So there are 5 birds all together

If we write it in a number sentence, it's $3+2=5$

5 is 2 more than 3.

3加2是多少?

3加2等于5.

看! 多来了2只鸟。一共有多少只鸟?

原本有3只，所以总共有5只。

如果我们写成数学公式的话。就是
 $3+2=5$

5是2加上3.

减法

What's 5 minus 2

5 minus 2 equals 3

There were 5 birds, but 3 birds flew away. How many birds are left?

Il take away 3 from 5. 2 birds are left now

5减去2是多少?

5减去2等于3。

这里有5只鸟，不过飞走了3只，还剩多少只鸟呢

从5那里拿掉3，现在还剩2只鸟。

Let's write it in a number sentence. It's $5-3=2$	我们把它写成公式吧。这就是 $5-3=2$
I took away 2 apples from 5 apples. How many left?	我从5个苹果中拿走2个。那还剩下多少个?
I will give you three more apples. How many do you have now?	我再多给你3个苹果。那你现在有多少个?
By what number is 2 smaller than 5	2比5小多少?
What is 3 less than 5	3比5少多少?
2 is 3 less than 5	2比5少3。

乘法

What's 3 times 2?	3乘2是多少?
Read this multiplication sentence.	读读这个乘法公式
3 times 2 equals 6.	3乘2等于6。
I have 2 sets of 3 pencils. How many pencils do I have?	我有两组三支铅笔的组合。我有多少铅笔?
Six pencils. It's the same as 3 plus 3.	有6根。这个3加3是一样的。除法
What's 6 divided by 2	6除以2是多少?
Read this division sentence.	读读这个除法公式。
6 divided by 2 equals 3.	6除以2等于3
Two kids will share 6 pencils equally. How many pencils can each have	把六支铅笔平均分给两个小孩, 每个人可以有几支?
Each kid can have 3 pencils because 6 is divided by 2.	把6除以2的话, 每个小孩可以有3支铅笔。

分数

143

If 1 is equally divided by 3 each part is called one third.	如果把1平均地分成3块的话, 每块就叫做3分之1.
It's read one fourth	这个读做4分之1.
Is it smaller than 1?	这比1小吗?
Let's cut this bread into 3 pieces. What do you call one piece	我们把面包切成3块。一块叫做什么呢?
One part is one third.	一块是3分之1.
The fraction sentence looks like this	分数的公式看起来像这样。

CHAPTER32-03科学

CHAPTER32-03科学-天体

it's midday. How do you know that
Because the sun is in the sky.
The sun gives us light and heat
Without the sun, no living things could live
It's dark at night. What do you see in the sky?
We can see the moon in the night sky.
Let's see how the moon changes its shape
There are a full moon a half moon, and a
crescent moon.
What else can we see in the night sky?
We can see lots of stars
Why don't we try finding the Big Dipper

现在是正午，你怎么知道的呢？
因为天上有太阳
太阳带给我们光和热
如果没有太阳，所有的生命都不能存活
晚上很暗，你在天空上看到什么？
我们在夜空上看到月亮
我们看看月亮怎样变化模样。
有满月、半月和新月。

我们在夜空上还能看到什么？
我们能看到很多星星
来找找北斗七星吧？

CHAPTER32-03科学-环境

Mom, what's recycling ?
It's when we try to use old things again
We can recycle glass bottles to use them again.
Don't use too much shampoo.
It is said that were running out of clean water
You're wasting too much water
We should save water by trying to use less.
It's not easy to breathe in the city.
Smoke from cars is polluting the air
Bikes don't pollute the air.
When we ride our bikes we can reduce our
carbon footprint.
The Earth is sick now. We need to protect it.

妈，什么是回收？
回收是我们试着再使用旧东西。
我们可以回收玻璃瓶后，再次使用。
不要用太多洗发精。
有人说干净的水快被我们消耗光了。
你浪费太多水了。
我们应该试着少用点水来节省水资源。
在城市连呼吸都不容易
汽车排放的黑烟污染了空气。
脚踏车不会污染空气
我们骑脚踏车的话，可以减少碳足迹

现在地球生病了，我们需要保护它

CHAPTER32-04社会

Let's talk about our town.
There are houses streets and lots of buildings.
Let's draw a map of our town.
Tell the others something nice about our town.
What do we need more of for our town?

我们来谈谈我们的城镇吧。
这里有房子、街道和很多建筑物
我们来画我们镇上的地图。
跟别人说说我们镇上的优点
我们的城镇还需要些什么呢？

What are some differences between the city and the country?

There are many people living in the city

What is nice about living in the country / city?

What are some problems with living in the city/ countryside?

144

Can you remember when you went to the countryside

What are some jobs that are found in the city?

My uncle is a farmer who lives in the countryside

A fisherman catches fish and then sends them to the city

Miners are getting smaller in number

CHAPTER32-05体育

Let's have our PE class now.

You'd better wear your gym clothes in PE class.

I also want to wear my running shoes

Cool! Everyone, come out to the field.

We will start with some warmup exercises.

Stretch your arms and legs like this.

We will divide into two teams and play a game.

Let's have a race.

Line up at the starting line

Run around the field one time

I will record your running rime.

Try your best.

We do cool-down exercises at the end of PE

CHAPTER33要要读英文故事书

CHAPTER33-01选英文童话书

Do you want me to read you a book?

Sure. This book looks fun.

Okay, So what are we going to read today?

I want to choose it by myself.

I want you to pick for me, Mommy.

城市跟乡村的不同之处是什么?

城市里住着很多人

住在乡下/城市的话,有什么好处

住在城市/乡下的话,会有什么问题呢?

你记得什么时候去过乡下吗?

在城市里可以找到哪些工作?

我叔叔是住在乡下的农夫。

渔夫抓到鱼后,把它们送到城市

矿工的人数越来越少。

我们现在来上体育课吧。

上体育课的时候,你最好穿上体育服

我也想穿我的慢跑鞋。

太棒了!大家都去运动场吧!

我们从热身运动开始

像这样伸展你的手臂跟腿。

我们分成两队进行比赛。

我们来赛跑吧。

请站在起跑线上。

跑运动场一圈。

我会记录你跑的时间

尽力跑

体育时间结束时,我们来做缓和运动。

你希望我念一本书给你听吗

好的,这本看起来有趣

好,今天我们要读什么书?

我想要自己选。

妈,我想要你帮我选

Bring any book that you want to read
How many books are we going to read?
Mom, I want you to read to me tonight.
Why don't we take turns?
I will read one book to you and you read one book to me.
Can I read this book instead of an English one
Then I will read you one English book and two books
Mom, I like the drawings in this book.
I like books by this author very much.
There are too many words in this book
I never get tired of reading this book
You have read that book too many times
Why don't you try to read some other books, too
It's fun every time I read it.

145

This book looks fun
Wow, the cover looks pretty. How about this book?
That book again?
Is this book that much fun?
You chose a book that mommy really likes.
This book is too hard / difficult.
Hmm, this book is for babies.
Why don't you choose another one?
Look at all the books that you brought!
I'm going to lose my voice

CHAPTER33-02讲故事

Now I am going to tell you the story of this book.
What is the title?
This book's title is The Elves and the shoemaker.
The authors are the brothers Grimm, and the illustrator is Hannah
Let's look at the cover first. What do you see

把你想读的书拿过来
我们要读几本书?
妈, 今晚你念书给我听。
我们何不轮流读呢?
我读一本给你听, 你也读一本给我听。

我可以读这本书代替读英文书吗?
那么, 我念一本英文书和两本书给你听

妈, 我喜欢这本书的图画
我很喜欢这位作者写的书。
这本书的字太多了。
这本书再怎么读都不会烦。
那本书你已经读太多次了。
为什么你不试着也读一些其他的书呢?
每次读, 我都觉得很有趣。

这本书看起来很有趣
哇, 封面很漂亮, 这本书怎么样?

又是那本书?
这本书有那么有趣吗?
你选了一本妈咪真的很喜欢的书。
这本书太难了。
这是给小婴儿读的书。
你为什么不选其他本呢?
看你拿了这么多的书!
我快失去声音了。

现在, 我要跟你讲这本书的故事了
书名是什么?
这本书的书名是《小精灵和鞋匠》
作者是格林兄弟, 插画家是汉娜
我们先看封面。你看到什么?

I see an old man, some shoes, and elves, too.
So what do you think will happen in the story?
Let's find out!
Look more closely at the pictures.
I know that story.
Let's check if this story is one you already know

What will happen on the next page
Look at the picture. What do you think is
happening?
I think the bird will fly away.
Really? I'll read and see if your guess is correct.
Bingo! What you said was actually right
Now, we are done reading the book. Did you guys
like it?
Yes. Read it again, please!
Which part was the most interesting?
It was so fun /sad /boring
I like when the paper Bag Princess kicked the
prince

CHAPTER33-03大声朗读

Let's try reading it out loud
You can read it slowly.
I will read this page, and you read the other side.
I think I have a sore throat from reading
Your voice does not have to be very loud.
As long as you can hear your self, it's fine
I can't hear you at all
It's okay if you get it wrong. I will help you
146

I want you to repeat after me as I read line by
line.
I don't know how to read this word.
I can't really pronounce it.
Try to sound it out. It starts with an "l"

我看到一个老人、一些鞋子和精灵
那么，你觉得会发生什么故事呢？我们
来找出来吧！
把图看得更仔细一点。
我知道那个故事。
我们来确定一下这个故事是不是你已经
知道了。
下一页，会发生什么事呢？
看一下图，你觉得正在发生什么事情
呢？
我想那鸟要飞走了
真的吗？我来读读看你的猜测对不对
结果！你说的是正确的。
现在，我们读完这本书了。你们喜欢
吗？
是的，请再读一次！
哪一个部分最有趣呢？
太有趣/伤感/无聊了。
我喜欢纸袋公主踹王子的那一段

我们大声念出来吧
你可以慢慢地念。
我念这一页，你念它的另一面。
我念完之后，觉得喉痛。
你的声音不需要太大声。
只要你自己能听得到就好。
我根本就听不到你念的声音。
错了也没关系，我会帮你

当我一行一行的念，我希望你跟着复诵

我不知道这个字怎么念。
我发不出这个音。
你试着发音看看，从[l]开始。

I will record it and let you listen to it
If you keep on practicing, you will get better for sure. /Practice makes perfect
If I can't read, I want you to help me

CHAPTER33-04安静阅读

I don't want to read the book out loud
Well, then today you can read silently.
But you still have to read it thoroughly
Mom I want the house to be quiet.
Mom, I finished reading one book already
Wow you read that fast?
Is there anything that you didn't understand while you were reading
You can always ask me
Even if you don't know some words just keep on reading.
At the beginning, you might find it hard to read books silently.
You will get used to it very soon.
Pay attention to the pictures too. They all look interesting
Think about what the story is about as you are reading the book.
It seems like you're not paying attention

CHAPTER33-05理解单词的意思

Is there any word that you don't know on this page?
Do you remember this word
I remember seeing this word in another book.
Oh! I know that word! I've heard it.
Is this your first time to see this word?
Let's take a look at the new words once more
Should we mark the words that you learned today?
Mommy will write the words on the blackboard
What does it mean in the story, Mom?

我帮你录起来给你听
如果你持续练习的话，你一定会念得更好。
如果我念不出来，请帮我。

我不想要朗读这本书。
那么，今天你就静静地读吧。
不过你还是必须把它读完。
妈，我希望房间保持安静
妈，我已经读完一本了。
哇，你读得那样快？

你读的时候，有什么不懂的地方吗
你随时都可以问我
就算有些字你不懂，也要继续读下去
刚开始，你或许会发现很难安静地读书
你很快就会习惯。
你也要好好看图，它们看起来都很有趣
你一边读的时候，要一边想这是关于什么的故事。
你好象没有集中精神。

在这页，你有不懂的单字吗

你记得这个字吗？
我记得这个字在其他书中也出现过
喔！我知道那个字！我曾经听过。
这是你第一次看到这个字吗？
我们在看一次新的单字
我们要标记一下你今天学的单字吗？

妈妈会在黑板上写下这单字。
妈，它在故事里面是什么意思？

Try to guess its meaning
Try to guess its meaning by looking before and after the word.
Let's look it up in the dictionary.
Do you want to look it up in the dictionary?
That word means strong
147

试着猜它的意思。
透过这个单字的前后文猜猜它的意思
我们用字典查一下。
你想要用字典查吗?
那单词的意思是【强壮】

Try to think about what the word might mean one more time
Mom, its meaning is different from what I learned before.
The word has several meanings

再想一想这个单字可能是什么意思。
妈，那个意思跟我之前学的不一样
这个单词有几种意思

CHAPTER33-06描述故事情节

Who is the main character of the story?
The main characters are Hansel and Gretel
What is the kid doing, and where is he doing it
Why did he act that way
What happened in the beginning?
Why did that happen?
What happened in the middle of the story?
Now let's see the results of that action
How would he have felt in this situation?
What would you have done if that were you ?
I don't think I would have done that if were him.
After that, what happened?
What do you think will happen in the end?
What happened at the end of the story?
How would you like the story to end ?
How is the problem solved?
The main character overcame the difficulty/
challenge
The problem was solved when they found the lost key.
I'm so relieved that the story ended happily

这个故事的主人公是谁?
主人公是什Hansel和Gretel
那个小孩在做什么，他是在哪里做?
为什么他那样做?
刚开始，发生了什么事?
为什么会发生那样的事?
故事的中间发生了什么事?
现在，我们来看看那样做的结果
这样的情况下，他的心情如何
如果是你的话，你会怎么做?
如果我是他的话，我想我不会那样做
接下来，发生了什么事?
你觉得最后会怎样发展?
故事的最后发生了什么事
你希望故事怎样结束?
问题是如何解决的?
主人公克服了困难/挑战
当他们找到遗失的钥匙，问题就解决了
我很欣是个幸福的结局

CHAPTER33-07谈谈登场人物

Let's see what characters are in this book.

An animal is the main character of this book.

What is the girl doing?

Why was the boy mad in this part?

What kind of person is he?

Who do you like the most? / Who is your favorite character?

I like Kipper the most.

How old is Arthur?

Mom, Nate always eats pancakes.

How come the fly talk?

Well, in books, animals can talk with one another.

Mom, think this boy is really silly.

Mom where is this child's mother

Does he/she live alone

How come the princess is so ugly

There are several main characters in this book
148

我们看看这本书有什么角色

动物是这本书的主人公

那个女孩在做什么

这一段，为什么男孩生气了？

他是个怎么样的人？

你最喜欢谁？

我最喜欢Kipper。

Arthur几岁了？

妈，Nate总是吃薄煎饼。

苍蝇为何能说话？

嗯，在书中动物可以彼此交谈

妈，我觉得这男孩真傻

妈，这孩子的妈妈在哪里？

他/她一个人生活吗？

公主怎么会那么丑呢？

这本书有好几位主人公

I think DW is more like the main character than Arthur.

What does the main character look like

What did the main character do

Where, and with whom, does the main character live

How did his feelings change throughout the book?

我想DW比Arthur更像主人公

主角看起来像什么？

主角做了什么？

主角在哪里，和谁住在一起？

随着故事的发展，他的心情是怎么改变的？

CHAPTER33-08听CD

Please listen carefully

Concentrate and listen to the story.

You will hear a story from the CD

Look at the words as you are listening to it.

You can point to the words with your finger while listening.

Okay, I play the CD then

请仔细听。

集中精神听故事。

你会从CD中听到故事。

边听一边看着这些字。

你可以边听边用手指头指着这些字。

好，那么我播放CD罗。

Think about the story while you are listening.

I want to listen to it one more time

Can you play the last few seconds again? / Can you play that last minute again?

Can you go back and play the last track?

Mom can you stop the CD for a minute?

I don't know where to read because the person is speaking too fast.

Turn the page. It's on the middle part

It's the 5th line from the bottom/top

The voice sounds really funny. Haha!

It's too difficult. I want to listen to a different one

I want you to read the book to me.

Do you want me to put the headphones on you?

Are you doing fine listening to the story?

Mommy finds this part to be the most fun, too

You missed that part.

CHAPTER33-09阅读后的活动

How was the book?

It was moving / fun /just okay.

Was it too difficult for you?

I understood most of it.

I don't know what the story is about

Do you want to talk about the story with Mommy?

Let's summarize the story together.

Mom let me tell you what the story is about.

Do you want to try writing a book report?

Let's write a letter to the main character

Why don't you and I do the role-playing activity together?

149

Write in your reading log since you're done reading it.

I've read 200 books so far

边听边想想看这是什么故事。

我想再听一次

你能把最后的那几秒再播放一遍吗?

你能回去播放上一节吗?

妈, 你能暂停一下CD吗?

那个人读得太快, 我不知道该看哪里了

翻这一页, 这是中间的部分。

从下面/上面算来第五行。

那个声音真的很好笑。哈哈!

这太难了。我想听其他的。

我想要你念这本书给我听。

你想要我帮你戴耳机吗?

你在好好听故事吗?

妈咪也觉得这部分最有趣了。

你错过了那个部分罗

这本书如何?

很感动/有趣/一般。

对你来说, 太难了吗?

我几乎都能懂。

我不知道故事内容是什么

你想跟妈咪讲讲这个帮事吗?

我们一起来对这个故事作个简短的总结

妈, 我跟你讲这个故事在讲什么。

你要试着写读书心得吗?

我们写封信给主人公吧。

你要不要和我一起玩角色扮演?

既然你都读完了, 就写在阅读记录表上

到目前为止, 我读了200本书。

CHAPTER34观赏英文影片

CHAPTER34-01选英文影片

Mom it's time to watch a DVD!

妈，是看DVD的时间了！

Mom Can I watch a DVD?

妈，我可以看DVD吗？

What DVD do you want to watch today?

今天你要看什么DVD？

Want to watch the new one that we recently bought?

你要看最近我们新买的那片吗？

Why Don't you pick one by yourself?

自己选一片，如何？

Please play Caillou.

请播放《Caillou》

want to watch the Magic School Bus

我要看《MagicSchoolBus》

Do you want me to choose it for you?

你要我帮你选吗？

You have watched it too many times.

那个你已经看过很多次了

Why don't you try to choose another one?

试着选其他的看，如何？

Can I see two DVDS today?

今天我可以看两片DVD吗？

Well you know that watching too much TV is not good for you.

哦，你知道看太多电视对你不好。

Can I watch it again?

我可以再看一次吗？

want to watch the one that I saw yesterday

我想看我昨天看的那一片。

It's my turn to choose the DVD because Minsu picked his favorite yesterday.

因为昨天民肃选了他喜欢的，这次轮到
我选DVD了。

Well watch the DVD for 30 minutes only. Okay?

我们只看30分钟的DVD，知道吗？

I like the Disney animations the most.

我最喜欢迪士尼的卡通了。

want the English subtitles

我要有英文字幕的

Can watch it with the subtitles on?

我可以打开字幕看吗？

Let's watch it without any subtitles.

我们来看没有字幕的。

You can watch it this time only

你只能看这一次。

Well let's stop here today

嗯，我们今天就到这吧

CHAPTER34-02播放DVD

Mom how do I play the DVD?

妈，我要怎么播放DVD？

will show you how so watch carefully

我示范给你看，仔细看好。

Let's try to control it with the remote control

我们试着用遥控器来操作。

Place the DVD into the player.

把DVD放进播放器内。

Handle it by inserting your index finger into the hole.

把你的食指放入中间的洞来拿着center

If DVDS get scratched they can be broken.

如果DVD被刮伤了，它们会被弄坏。Mom,

want to play the DVD by myself

妈，我想要自己播放DVD。

Okay, sure	Give it a try!	好，可以。你试试！
Put the lid back and push the play button		盖上盖子后，按下播放键
Change the TV into lloutside inputl mode.		把电视转到“外部输入”的模式
Mom it does not work./ it's not working		妈，它不动耶。

150

I saw this part already. Please skip the movie to the next part. 我已经看过这部分了，请跳到下一部分

It's too loud. Please turn it down	声音太大了。请转小声。
Don't you think the sound is already too loud?	你不觉得声音已经太大了吗？
think this will be just right.	我想这刚刚好。
Can you please turn the volume up a little?	你能把音量调大一点吗？
Do you want me to turn up the volume a little bit?	你要我把音量调大一点吗？
If you listen to it that loud your ears will get hurt	如果你听得那么大声，你的耳朵会受伤的。

Press the stop button	按下停止键。
When the disc stops spinning well take it out.	当光碟停止转动，我们就把它拿出来
When you are finished, be sure to turn the TV and audio off.	当你看完时，一定要把电视和音响关掉
Put the DVD back into the case carefully	把DVD小心地放入盒子内

CHAPTER35英文日记/读书心得

CHAPTER35-01英文读书心得

The title of the book is Thank You Mr.Falker.	这本书的书名是《Thank YOU Mr.Fallker
The author of the book is Patricia Polacco.	这本书的作者是Patricia Polacco。The
illustrator is Amanda Smith.	插画家是Amanda Smith
The main character of the story is Trisha.	故事的主人公是Trisha。
The main characters are Trisha and Mr. Falker	主人公是Trisha和Falker先生。The setting
of the story is the 1950s.	故事的背景是1950年代
I like the story because Mr. Falker is a great teacher.	我喜欢这个故事，因为Falker先生是很优秀的老师。
My favorite part is when Trisha learns how to read	我最喜欢的部分是Trisha跟Falker先生
Mr. Falker.	学习怎样阅读

CHAPTER35-02英文日记

will write a journal in English	我将要用英文写日记
was so excited today.	今天我很兴奋。

Playing tag was really fun	玩捉迷藏真的很有趣
Today is such a fantastic day!	今天是这么棒的一天!
hope every day will be like today	我希望每天都可以像今天这样。
I am so happy my mom bought me new pants.	我妈买了新的裤子给我，我好开心。
I was so happy that I jumped up and down.	我太开心了，所以我跳跳地。
I will never forget today.	我绝对忘不了今天。
I am very happy because I got a perfect score on my test.	因为我考试考了满分，所以我很开心my test.
I was laughing to death.	我笑死了。
It was my first time to ride on a train and I felt	这次我第一次搭火车，我感到很惊奇amazing
feel terrible	我心情很差。
I am really distressed.	我真的很伤心。
I fought with my friend	我和朋友打架了。
I lost my money.	我把钱弄不见了

151

I got annoyed at everything	我对所有事情都感到很烦。
The toy that I like the most is broken	我最喜欢的玩具坏了。
I am worried that I might not be able to get it fixed.	我担心我可能无法把它修好。
A big kid hit me in the back at school	在学校有个高大的小孩打我的背I had to force
myself not to cry./ tried not to cry	我必须强迫自己不要哭。/我试着不要哭
very hard.	太大声。
I feel sorry for my brother because I got mad at him.	我对我弟弟感到很抱，因为我对他发脾气了。
I am very depressed because I got scolded by Mom.	我常郁闷，因为我被妈妈责备了
I was very sad because my friend moved away	因为我朋友搬家了，所以我很伤心。
I feel bad and sad about not winning the prize.	我对于没有得奖感到又伤心又难受。I
wanted to hit my sister so much.	我真的很想打我姐姐。
I could not go out today because of the rain.	因为下雨，我今天不能出门。
So many bad things kept happening today.	今天一直发生很多坏事。
My heart was aching so much because my fish died.	我的心很痛，因为我的鱼死了

CHAPTER36孩子即将出生

CHAPTER36-01宣布怀孕的消息

I have some really good news for you.

我有个好消息要告诉你。

Mom is having a baby!

妈妈有小宝宝了!

Mommy has a baby here

妈咪这里有小宝宝。

You will have a baby brother or sister soon.

你很快就会有弟弟或妹妹了。

You're going to be a big sister.

你要当姐姐了。

The baby will look exactly like you.

小孩会看起来跟你很像

Wowam! going to be a big sister now?

哇! 我现在要当姐姐了吗?

Now I have a baby brother!

现在, 我也有弟弟了!

Now I have a baby sister!

现在, 我也有妹妹了!

I have always envied my friends who have younger brothers / sisters.

我一直很羡慕有弟弟/妹妹的朋友

Are you going to play well with your baby brother sister? 你会跟你的弟弟或妹妹好好玩吧or sister?

I will be nice to the baby.

我会对小宝宝很好的。

will share my toys with my brother or sister.

我会把我的玩具分给弟弟或妹妹玩。

我们给奶奶打电话, 告诉她这个好消息

Let's call Grandma and tell her the good news! 吧

CHAPTER36-02是妹妹? 还是弟弟?

What's the baby's name

小孩的名字是什么?

We haven't decided yet. Let's just call it Rabbit for 我们还没有决定。现在我们先叫他“兔now. 兔”吧。

The baby's pre-birth name is Button.

小宝宝的胎名是“钮扣”

Do you want a baby sister or brother

你想要妹妹, 还是弟弟?

want a pretty baby sister

我想要美丽的妹妹

What do you like for your baby brother's name? 你想要你的弟弟叫什么名字?

152

think Wensu will be a good name.

我想文宿是个好名字。

want to call him Wensu.

我想叫他文宿。

Make sure you don't only love the baby. Okay? 你保证不可以只疼小宝宝, 好吗? Both of you are our children so I will love both of 你们两个都是我的小孩, 所以你们两个you equally. 我都爱。

Of course! Mom loves Songji in the most. The baby is the next.

当然! 妈妈最爱宋锦了, 然后才是小宝宝。

Is there a baby inside Mummy's tummy?	妈咪的肚子里面有个小宝宝吗?
The baby will be growing in my tummy for the next ten months.	接下来是个月小宝宝会在妈妈的肚子里面长大。
Sol need help from you from now on	所以, 从现在起我需要你的帮忙。
Don't worry, Mom.I will help you out with all the hard work	妈咪, 不用担心, 我会帮你做所有辛苦的事情

CHAPTER36-03谈预产期

I have to see my doctor for a regular checkup today.	我今天要去看医生做定期检查
When is the baby due	小宝宝何时出来?
How many days are left till the due date?	离预产期还有多少天?
Why isn't the baby coming out yet?	为什么小宝宝还没出来?
Welits stil far away.	是呀, 还久呢。
You have to wait a long time.	你还要等一段时间。
It seems like he's /she's not ready to see the World.	听起来, 他\她还没有做好来世界的准备
The baby will be born in a month	小宝宝会在一个月后出生。
Fifteen days are left till the baby's due date.	离预产期还有15天。
In a week or so, the baby will come out.	大约再过一周, 小宝宝就要出来了。Its
almost time for the baby to come	小宝宝出生的时间快到了。
In a few days, you will meet your baby brother.	再过几天, 你就会看到你的弟弟了。
Tommorow is the due date for the baby.	明天就是宝宝的预产期了。
Well, the due date has passed, but the baby is still not coming out.	呀, 预产期已经过了, 但是小宝宝还是没有出来。
I can't wait to see my baby brother.	我等不及跟我的弟弟见面了。

CHAPTER36-04对肚子内的小宝宝说话

Hi, baby. This is your Mommy	嗨, 小宝宝, 我是妈咪。
Sweetie, do you hear Mommy's voice	甜心, 你听到妈妈的声音了吗?
Mummy and Daddy are so happy to have you.	妈咪和爸比都很开心有了你。
Whenever I think of youIfeel so happy.	每当我想起你的时候, 我都感到很幸福
You are Mummy and Daddy's gift and joy.	你是妈妈和爸爸的礼物和喜悦。
Mummy and Daddy can't wait to see you	妈咪和爸比都很想快点儿见到你。
You cant also wait to see Mummy and Daddy?	你也等不及想见到妈咪和爸比吧?
Mummy is going to sing you a song.	妈妈唱歌给你听。
This is Mummy's favorite song. Listen to it.	这是妈妈最喜欢的歌, 好好听。
Mummy wil read you a story.	妈妈读故事给你听。

Mummy will tell you a story.

妈妈告诉你一个故事。

Oh, Sweetie,you're kicking now! WWow look at how strong you are.

喔，甜心，你现在在踢呢！哇，看看你多强壮啊！

153

Mommy is eating the delicious strawberries for you Aren't they dilicious?

妈妈为了你在吃很好吃的草莓。它们不是很好吃吗？

Mommy is listening to some beautiful songs now. you hear them?

妈妈正在听好听的歌，你能听到吗？ Can

My dear baby brother, I can't to wait to see you, too.

亲爱的弟弟，我也不及待地想见你。

When we meet let's play soccer and some games together

当我们见面后，我们一起踢足球和玩游戏吧。

will take good care of you, promise

我会好好照顾你的，我发。

When you come out. will play with you every

你出生后，我会每天陪你玩

Don't give Mummy a hard time, Okay?

不要让妈妈太辛苦，好吗？

Be nice to Mummy, dear brother!

要好好地对妈咪，亲爱的弟弟！

look forward to seeing you very much!

我非常期待见到你！

CHAPTER36-05小宝宝的出生

m going to have our baby today./ m going to give birth today.

今天，我要去生小宝宝了。

Hi, my baby.m your Mummy.

你好，我的宝宝。我是妈妈

Did you have a hard time coming to see the world?

你为了来看世界，辛苦了吧？

You really, really did a good job

你真的，真的做得很好。

Mommy is very proud of you. Sweetie.

甜心，妈妈非常以你为荣。

YoulooksomuchprettierthanMummyimagined.你比妈妈想象得漂亮多了。

You have no idea how much we were waiting to

你不知道我们等了多久才见到你。seeyou

Mommy and Daddy are so happy that you are a healthy baby.

妈咪和爸比很高兴你是个健康的宝宝。

Ireally wanted to see you my baby brother. m your big sister.

我的弟弟，我真的很想见到你 我是你的姐姐。

CHAPTER36-06双胞胎

The babies are identical twins.

宝宝们是同卵双胞胎。

The babies are fraternal twins./ The twins look different from each other.

宝宝们是异卵双胞胎。

Their eyes, nose, and lips all look the same	他们的眼睛，鼻子，嘴巴都看起来一模一样。
Both of them are so adorable!	两个都很可爱。
I can't tell who's who.	我不能分辨他们是谁。
Who do you think the younger one is?	你觉得谁是弟弟？
The baby who was born first is the older brother / sister.	先出生的宝宝是哥哥/姐姐。
We will need two of everything.	每一样东西，我们都需要两份。
Mommy will have twice as hard a time taking care of the twins.	妈咪要照顾双胞胎，会加倍地辛苦。
It will be really nice if Jina can help Mommy	如果吉娜能帮助妈妈，那就真的太好了。
One of my friends is a twin, too.	我的朋友也是双胞胎之一。
Let's celebrate the birth of the twins!	我们来庆祝双胞胎的出生吧！
We are now one family.	现在，我们是一家人了。

154

CHAPTER 37 孩子，有你真好！ (0-12个月)

CHAPTER 37-01 喂牛奶

It's time for some milk.	该喝牛奶了。
Are you hungry? Do you want some milk?	你饿了吗？甜心，你喝牛奶吗？
Okay okay. Mommy will feed you very soon.	好，好，妈咪马上喂你。
Mommy will mix a bottle. Just wait for a second.	妈妈这就调牛奶。稍等一下，知道吗？
Okay?	
Mummy will nurse you soon.	妈妈马上给你喂奶。
It looks like you prefer the breast to the bottle.	看起来，比起用奶瓶喂，你更喜欢妈妈亲喂。
Were you hungry? Drink the milk and grow well.	你饿了吗？喝奶快快长大喔。
Oh, that hurts. Don't bite Mommy!	啊，好痛，不要咬妈妈。
It is too hard to suck Mom's breast.	吸母乳很难吧？
Okay. We'll take a break for a second.	好，我们休息一下。
Look at you! You are eating very well.	看看你！你很会吃喔！
Why don't you have a little bit more?	为什么你不再多吃一点呢？
Oh you want to stop? Are you full now?	喔，你不吃了吗？你饱了吗？
Is too much milk coming out? You are coughing!	太多母乳出来吗？你在咳嗽！
The milk won't come out well? Sorry. My breast milk is not coughing!	母乳出来的不顺吗？抱，我的母乳不太够。
See how Mummy nurses our baby.	看妈妈怎样喂宝宝。

You were just like this years ago.
Okay, baby, now you need to burp.
Let me help you burp.
Mummy will gently pat your back
Wow you did it!
Gosh, you threw up!

几年前，你也是这样。

好，宝宝，现在你需要打。
我来帮你打。
妈妈轻轻地拍你的背。
哇，你做到了。
哎呀，你吐了。

CHAPTER37-02换尿布

Oops! Your diaper is wet.
Did you wet your diaper?
Okay, baby it's time to change you diaper.
Let's see.Hmm...Is it wet
Oh, the diaper is still okay
Wow your pooped a lot.
Oh, you even made some poo-poo.It stinks!
Your poop looks too watery. Was your tummy
sick?
Mummy didn't know you peed / pooped.
Eek! Let me take off the dirty diaper.
Okay, stay still.
Let's clean your hips with baby wipes. Wishy-
washy
We also have to put some powder on.
So, how do you feel now Sweetie? Feel dry and
fresh?
Okay, now put your pretty hips upward.
155

喔！你的尿布湿了
你在尿布上尿尿了吗？
好，宝贝，我们该换尿布了。
让我们看看，嗯，湿了吗？
喔，尿布还好。
哇，你拉了很多便便
喔，你还便便了。好臭喔！
你的便便看起来水水的。你肚子疼吗？
妈咪不知道你尿尿/便便了。
啊！让我把脏的尿布拿掉。
好，不要动。
我们用湿纸擦屁股。轻轻地擦
我们拍点粉在上面。
好，甜心，现在你感觉如何？有没有感
觉很干净清爽？
好，现在把你的漂亮屁股抬高

You want Mommy to massage your legs, Honey 宝贝，你要妈咪帮你按摩腿吗？
Stretch~stretch! Mommy will give you a massage. 把脚伸开！妈妈帮你按摩。
Okay, now bend your knees. Then stretch them up! 好，现在弯下膝盖。然后，把脚伸开。
Now let's put your pretty legs up toward the sky! 现在，我们把你漂亮的双腿往天空抬起
Now, let's put on a new diaper. 现在，我们来穿新的尿布
Yay! Your diaper has been changed. Feel great 耶！尿布换好了。感觉很棒吧？

CHAPTER37-03洗澡

Hey, Sweetie, it's time for a bath 嘿，甜心，要洗澡了喔
Now Let's get rid of your clothes and your diaper, 现在，我们把衣服和尿布都脱了too.

Let's get into the tub.	我们进浴缸里吧。
Doesn't the water feel nice and warm? Or is it not warm enough?	这水是不是又棒又温暖呢? 还是不够热?
Let's play with the toy duck. Quackquack!	我们跟鸭子玩具一起玩吧。呱!
Why don't you paddle your feet? Splash! Splash! wash your hair first.	你何不用脚划水呢? 划呀, 划呀! 我们先洗头发吧。
Mommy will make some bubbles with the shampoo.	妈妈把洗发精成泡泡
Let's wash it with some clean water.	我们用些干净的水来洗
This slippery thing is called soap.	这个滑滑的东西叫做肥皂
Now, let's wash your face and rub your body	现在, 我们来洗脸和身体。
Do your eyes hurt?	眼睛很刺痛吗?
Mommy will rinse it off quickly	妈妈很快冲掉它。
Okay, now let's wash off all the soap.	好, 现在我们来把肥皂洗掉。
It's all done. Let me dry you off with a towel	都洗好了。我来用毛巾把你擦干。
You are even prettier /more handsome after a bath	洗完澡后, 你变得更漂亮/帅了。
Do you feel clean, baby?	宝贝, 你觉得干净吗?
Now that we have taken a bath, how do you feel?	现在我们洗完澡了, 你觉得如何?

CHAPTER37-04抱/背

Do you want me to hold you?	你要妈妈抱吗?
Do you want me to give you a piggy-back ride?	你要妈妈背吗?
Come here Sweetie. Let me give you a piggy-back ride	甜心, 过来, 妈妈背你。
Mommy will bring the baby strap.	妈咪去拿婴儿背带。
Mummy will hold you with the baby carrier	妈咪用婴儿背带抱你
How is it? Are you comfortable?	怎么样? 你觉得舒服吗?
Is there anything that's bothering you?	有什么东西让你不舒服吗?
Just lean on Mummy.	靠着妈妈就好。
Sweetie, do you like riding on Mummy's back?	甜心, 你喜欢让妈妈背吗?
Why don't you sleep on Mummy's back?	在妈妈的背上睡觉, 好吗?
Can you hear Mummy's heartbeat?	你能听到妈妈的心跳吗?
Do you want to come down now?	你现在想下来了么?
Why don't you get down? Mummy's arms hurt.	你何不下来呢? 妈妈的手臂疼了。
Want to stay on Mummy's back for a little longer?	你要在妈妈的背上多呆一会吗?

Okay let me put you down now.

好，现在让你下来

CHAPTER37-04抱/背-婴儿用品的名称

baby carrier

我们经常使用的婴儿背带，可以把婴儿固定在前面

或后面

baby sling

西洋式的婴儿背巾

baby car seat

婴儿汽车安全座椅，有时有手把，可以将婴儿提着

走。

crib

婴儿床

baby stroller

婴儿推车

baby swing seat

婴儿用的摇摇椅

CHAPTER37-05哄宝宝睡觉

It's time for a nap.

该睡午觉了。

Why are you crying? Are you sleepy?

你为什么哭，你想睡了吗？

You are starting to whine

你开始哀叫了。

Are you tired? think it's time to sleep

你累了吗？我想你该睡觉了

Come here. Mummy will put you to sleep

来这里，妈咪哄你睡。

Do you want to lie beside Mom and sleep together?

你想躺在妈妈旁边一起睡吗？

Want to ride piggy-back while you try to sleep?

你想趴在妈妈的背上睡吗？

Do you want to ride in the stroller as you try to sleep?

你想坐在婴儿推车上睡吗？

Sleep tight for a while, Sweetie

甜心，睡个好觉。

Do you want me to sing you a lullaby?

你想听我唱摇篮曲吗？

Go to dreamland as you listen to Mummy's
girl / boy never gets peevish before
sleeping.

边听妈妈的摇篮曲，边进入梦乡吧
A good
乖小孩在睡觉前都不会生气哦

You are so cranky tonight.

你今晚很烦躁。

Here's your pacifier.

你的奶嘴在这里。

You have to sleep so that you can grow

你一定要睡觉，才能长大。

Sweetie, close your eyes now and sleep tight.
The more you sleep, the more you grow.

甜心，现在闭上你的眼睛，好好睡吧
The
你越睡，就会越长。

You can meet Mummy in your dreams Sweetie.

甜心，你会在梦里见到妈妈

Wow, you sleep like an angel

，你睡的样子像个天使。

CHAPTER37-06牙牙学语

Hey you started babbling.

，你开始学说话了！

You've been cooing all day long.	你一整天都在小声说话。
You keep gurgling. Are you feeling good?	你一直发出咯咯声。你的心情很好吗?
Right. That's right	对, 那样就对了。
Oh, sweet baby, do you want to talk?	喔, 甜心, 你想要说话吗?
You will be able to talk soon.	你很快就会说话了。
Look at Mommy and keep talking.	看着妈咪, 继续说吧。
What are you saying? / What do you mean?	你在说什么? /那是什么意思
Here we have a chatty baby.	我们有个多话宝宝。
Oh mystop cooing now.	喔, 现在不在咕了。
Stop cooing and eat Sweetie.	甜心, 不要再咕了, 吃点东西
Yay! It seems like you're feeling great.	耶! 你看起来心情很好喔。
Arms waving. Legs kicking. Are you that happy?	手摇脚。你那么开心吗

57

You look so excited. Im excited to see you	你看起来很兴奋。我跟着也跟着兴奋起来。
--------------------------------------------	---------------------

CHAPTER37-07哄在哭的小孩

Why do you keep on crying What's bothering	你为什么一直在哭? 什么在烦你呢? you?
What's wrong, honey?	宝贝, 有什么问题吗?
wonder what's going on	我想知道发生什么事了?
Okay, okay, Sweetie.Mommy's here	好, 好, 甜心。妈咪在这里。
Stop! Stop crying, Sweetie.	停! 不要哭了, 甜心。
Is your diaper wet?	尿布湿了吗?
Are you sick? Let me check if you have a fever.	你生病了吗? 我看看你有没有发烧Are
you sleepy? Do you want to take a nap	你困了吗? 你想睡个午觉吗?
Are you hungry? Is that why you are crying?	你饿了吗? 那是你为什么哭吗
Do you want some milk?	你想要喝些奶吗?
Do you want me to give you a bottle?	你要我帮你泡一杯牛奶吗?
Please stop whining baby.	宝贝, 请不要再衰了。
You're such a demanding baby.	你真是个难搞的宝贝。
If you keep on crying a scary monster will come	如果你还一直哭的话, 可怕的怪物就会来
and get you.	把你抓走。

CHAPTER37-08翻身

You Don't want to lie on your back?	你不要仰睡吗?
Do you want to roll over	你想要翻身吗?
Are you going to turn over and move around?	你想要翻身移动一下吗?

Look at you! You are trying to turn yourself over. 看看你！你正努力翻身呢？
 Okay, you are almost there. Try a little bit harder. 好，你几乎快做到了。再努力一点点
 Wow you finally turned over by yourself! 哇，你终于靠自己翻身了。
 Wow, you made it baby! 哇，宝贝，你做到了！
 It was pretty tough, wasn't it? Sweetie 甜心，这很辛苦，不是吗？
 Oh no! Don't turn over while I am changing your 尿布。diaper. 喔，我在帮你换尿布时，不可以翻身。

CHAPTER 37-09 坐

Do you want to sit up? 你想坐起来吗？
 Oh, you might fall down. Be careful! 喔，你会摔倒的。小心！
 Now straighten your back and hold it strongly 现在，挺直你的背，用力撑住。
 You are sitting, sitting..sitting.. 坐起来，坐起来、、、坐起来、Ah, you were
 almost there. 喔，你几乎要做到了。
 Are you tired now? Do you want to lie down 你现在累了吗？你想要再躺下来吗？
 again?
 Will you sit in the baby walker? 你要不要坐学步车？

CHAPTER 37-10 爬行

It's time for tummy time. 该趴一下了。
 Oh my! You can push yourself up on your tummy. 喔，天呀！你能趴着用手把自己撑起来了
 Now you have learned how to crawl! 现在你学会了爬行！
 Do you want to crawl? 你想爬吗？
 Want to crawl to the front /back? 你想要往前/后爬吗？
 158
 Put a little more effort into it. There you go 再努力一点，就是那样。
 You are using your knees to crawl. 你在用你的膝盖爬
 You are crawling with your knees up. 你抬起膝盖爬耶。
 Crawl over to Mommy. 爬向妈咪
 Okay, put more effort into it. Crawl to Mommy. 好，再努力一点。爬向妈咪
 You are crawling So well. 你爬得很好。
 You're crawling all over the house 你满屋子爬。
 Oh, no! This crawling baby touches everything 喔，不！这个爬来爬去的小捣蛋到处乱摸。

CHAPTER 37-11 长牙的时候

Let me look in your mouth. 让我看看你的嘴巴里面
 Don't your gums feel itchy? / Your gums must be 你的牙床不会痒痒的吗？你的牙床一定
 itching. 很痒。

Here's your teether	这是给你要玩具哦。
It seems like your baby teeth will come out	看起来你的乳牙要长出来了。
Congratulations You're about to get your first	恭喜！你的第一颗牙齿要长出来了。teeth
Finally, your baby teeth are coming out!	终于，你的乳牙长出来了。
Hey, baby, you have teeth now!	，宝贝，你现在有牙齿了！
I see two front teeth on the bottom	我看到在下面有两颗门牙。
I think you will have two front upper teeth soon.	我想你很快就会有两颗在上面的门牙。
Mommy will brush your teeth Sweetie	甜心，妈咪帮你刷牙。
Mommy will massage your gums.	妈妈帮你按摩牙床。
Oh my! You drool too much, Honey.	！宝贝，你流太多口水了。
You've gotten a rash from all that drooling	你流这么多的口水，长疹子了。

CHAPTER37-12抓着走路

Let's try standing up.	我们试着站起来
Do you think you can stand up now baby?	宝贝，你想你现在能站得起来吗 Hold on to
Mommy's hands.	抓住妈妈的手。
Okay, now we're standing up.	好，现在我们站起来了。
Don't give up. You are almost there.	不要放弃。你快做到了。
That's right. You are doing great!	对。你做得很好！
Don't let go of Mommy's hands.	不要放开妈妈的手。
Be careful. You might fall down.	小心。你可能会摔倒
Oops, you fell down.	喔，你摔倒了。
Doesn't it hurt? Are you okay?	不痛吗？你还好吗？
Don't cry. It's all right. We'll try one more time.	不要哭。没事的。我们再试一次。
Now you are standing up!	现在你站起来了！

CHAPTER37-13喂副食品

It's time for your meal, Sweetie	甜心，该吃你的饭饭了。
You must be hungry. Let's eat now.	你一定很饿了。我们现在就来吃吧 What will
we have to eat today ?	我们今天要吃什么呢？
It is very delicious vegetable porridge	这是很美味的蔬菜粥
Hmm. It smells nice, right?	，闻起来很棒，对吧？
Look! Isn't the color so pretty?	看！颜色很漂亮吧？
Say -Ah. It's delicious, isn't it	说“啊”。很好吃，不是吗？
159	
Enjoy your meal, Honey.	宝贝，好好享受你的饭饭
Don't forget to chew before you swallow	在你吞下去之前，不要忘记咬一
Wow, you can chew really well.	哇，你能咀嚼的很好。

You spilled some.	你流出一些了。
You got food all over your face. Let me wipe it off for you.	你满脸都是食物。我帮你擦掉。
No, nol Don't eat food that has fallen on the floor. on.Spit it out	不，不！不要吃掉在地上的食物Come 来，吐出来。
Why Don't you have one more bite?	你要不要多吃一口
You want some more	你想再多吃一些吗？
You Don't want to eat anymore? Are you full now?	你不想再吃了吗？现在你得饱了吗？
Youve spilled more food than you've actually	你流掉的食物比你吃的食物还要多eaten.
My lovely baby is such a good eater!	我可爱的宝贝吃得很好
It seems like youve eaten enough	看起来你已经吃够了。

CHAPTER38一天一天地长大

CHAPTER38-01学走路

Okay, Sweetie, let's try walking now	好，甜心，我们现在试着走路
Hold Mommy's hands.	抓住妈妈的手。
Okay, now take one step.	好，现在跨出第一步。
Now one foot. Now the other.	脚，再一脚。
Good! You are doing really well.	好！你真的做的很好！
Now Mommy will let go of your hands.	现在，妈妈要放开你的手了。
Do you think you can walk by yourself?	你觉得你可以走吗？
It's okay to fall down.	摔倒也没关系。
Mommy will hold you.	妈咪会抓住你的。
Can you walk all the way up to Mommy	你能一直走到妈咪这边吗？
Easy!Easy does it!	慢一点！慢慢来！
Oopsy you fell down.	喔，你摔倒了。
Don't cry.It's all right. We can try one more time	不要哭。没有关系。我们可以再试一次You
will walk very well if you practice a little bit	你要你再多练习一点，你就会走得很好more.
Let's stop here for today.	今天我们就到这里结束吧
Yay! My Minsuo is finally walking!	耶！我的阙所终于走路了。

CHAPTER38-02排便训练

Do you want to peelpoop?	你想要尿尿/便便吗？
Do you want to go to the bathroom?	你想要去厕所吗？
Don't you feel like peeing	你想要尿尿吗？
It's time to go pee with Mom.	该跟妈妈去尿尿了
Pull down your underpants and sit on the potty.	拉下你的裤子，坐到马桶上。
Since you are a boy you have to stand when you	因为你是男生，所以你要站着尿尿pee.

Did you pee on your pants
Did you need to go that badly?
160

你尿在裤子上了吗?
你需要那样急吗?

You should not hold it. You should go to the potty. 你不应该忍着。你应该去上马桶。
If you pee anywhere, Mom will have a very hard time. 如果你到处尿的话,妈妈会很辛苦。

It's all right. You will do better next time.
When you feel like peeing just call me.
You peed in the potty. Very good!

没关系。下次你会做得更好。
当你想尿尿,请叫我一下。
你尿在马桶内了。非常好!

You'll have to poop in this potty from now on.
You have to sit here when you poo.

你从现在开始一定要在这个马桶里便便
你一定要坐在这里便便

Are you finished?

你好了吗?

Let me wipe it off. Turn your butt toward Mommy. 我来把它擦掉。把你的屁屁转向妈咪Pull
up your underwear first. Then pull up your pants. 先穿上你的内裤后,再穿上你的裤子。

Good! You did really well

好!你真的做得很好。

You've done with diaper Sweetie!

甜心,你戒掉尿布了。

No more diapers anymore.

不用再使用尿布了。

CHAPTER38-03戒掉奶瓶

From now on you have to eat meals instead of drinking milk. 从现在开始,你一定要吃饭来代替喝奶

Crying won't do anything

哭也没有用。

Bottles are for babies lying in bed

奶瓶是给躺在床上的婴儿用的。

Mommy already got rid of all the baby bottles.

妈咪已经把所有的奶瓶丢掉了

The bottles all gone since you're a big boy.

因为你是个大男孩了,奶瓶都不见哦

Let's say bye to the baby bottles now.

我们现在跟奶瓶说再见吧。

Let's drink milk from a cup.

我们用杯子和牛奶吧。

This is a really pretty cup.

这真的是个很漂亮的杯子。

will pour the milk into a cup with a straw
milk like Mom.

我会把牛奶倒入有吸管的杯子内Try drinking
试着像妈妈一样和牛奶。

You need meals to grow.

你必须吃饭才能长大。

bought a plate and a spoon for you.

我给你买了盘子和汤匙

Do you want some delicious food here

你想在这放些美味的食物吗?

My baby uses a spoon like Mom and Dad

我的宝贝跟爸爸妈妈一样用汤匙耶

CHAPTER38-04手指的习惯

No, no. You should not put your finger into your mouth 不，不。你不可以把手指头放进嘴巴里

Take out your finger now.

现在把手指拿出来

There's s lot of dirt on your finger.

手指头上有很多脏东西。

If you lick it your tummy will hurt

如果你手指头的话，你会肚子痛的。Your

finger will get ugly too

你的手指头也会变丑。

Look at what you are doing

看看你在做什么？

Your finger is in your mouth again.

你又把手指头放进嘴里了。

Does it even taste good?

那是好吃的东西吗？

Your hand is now all covered with your saliva.

现在你满手都是口水

Mommy will wipe it off for you.

妈咪帮你擦掉。

I don't know how to stop you from sucking your fingers.

我不知道怎样做，才能让你不吸手指

161

Mommy really wants you to stop sucking your fingers. 妈咪真的希望你不要再吸手指了fingers.

CHAPTER38-05带婴儿出门

Let's get into the stroller now.

现在，我们要坐婴儿车了

Put your legs through here.

把你的脚穿过这里。

How is it? Is it comfortable

怎么样？舒服吗？

Let's put on the sunshade, too.

我们也把遮阳帽戴上。

You have to fasten the seatbelt/ safety belt

你一定要扣上安全带。

The belt is too loose /tight.

这安全带太紧/松了。

Vroom, vroom. Here we go!

呜呜，我们走吧！

Hold on tightly to the handle

抓紧手把。

It will rattle, so hold on tightly

这边有点不平，一定要抓紧

Lean your body backwards

把你的身体往后靠。

CHAPTER38-06婴儿安全座椅

This is your seat from now on.

从现在起，这里就是你的座位。

Sweetie let me help you to sit in the car seat.

甜心，我来帮你坐进安全座椅。

Why? Don't you want to sit there

怎么了？你不想坐那里吗？

Place your back all the way to the backrest.

把你的背紧紧靠在椅背上。

Do you feel at home there

你得哪里像在家一样吗？

It is safe to sit in the car seat.

坐在婴儿座椅内才安全。

You can look out the window better from the car 你从婴儿座椅可以更简单地看到窗外。

seat.

Okay, we are going!

Everyone, get out of the way!

You are getting cranky again in the car seat.

Hold on for a second. We are almost there.

好，我们出发！

各位，请让路！

你又在婴儿座椅上闹脾气了。

再忍一下。我们快到了。

CHAPTER38-06拒绝给点心

Do you want a snack again?

They are all gone. You already ate them up

This is the last snack of the day.

Your searching for snacks won't help.

ts not there. You won't find it.

You can't find it anywhere.

Isaid no more. Okay?

Eat your meal first.

You should eat a snack after your meal.

Once you are done with the meal will give you

something

If you eat a snack first you will lose your appetite

for the meal

If you keep on whining, wont tell you where the

is.

It's no use crying, Honey.

Weve eaten all the snacks already. Let's wait till

tomorrow.

你又想要点心了吗？

都没有了。你已经都吃完了。

这是今天最后的点心了。

你再怎样找点心也是没用的。

不在那里。你找不到的

你在哪里都找不到的。

我说过不能再吃，知道吗？

先吃你的饭。

你应该先吃饭，才能吃点心。

且你吃完饭，我会给你一些。

如果你先吃点心的话，会没有胃口吃饭的。

如果你还持续哭着抱，我就不告诉你candy糖果在哪里

宝贝，哭也没用的。

我们已经吃完点心了。等到明天吧

CHAPTER38-07性别的疑惑

162

Why do only girls wear skirts

Men and women are different

Mom, why are your breasts big?

It's because Im a woman.

Is there milk inside your breasts?

Yes. There used to be milk to feed you

Women pee sitting sown because we don't have

peanuts.

Mom, why do I have a peanut?

Why doesn't a girl have one?

为什么只有女生穿裙子？

男生跟女生是不一样的。

妈，为什么你的胸部很大？

这是因为我是女生。

妈妈的乳房内有牛奶吧？

，以前有喂你的母乳。

女生坐着尿尿，因为我们没有小鸡鸡

妈，为什么我有小鸡鸡？

为什么女生没有呢？

Men and women have different bodies	男生跟女生的身体不一样。
Men have willies while women don't have them.	男生有小鸡鸡，女生则没有
Men are big while women are small	男生块头大，相反地女生的则小。
want to be strong like my dad	我想变得跟爸比一样强。

CHAPTER38-08男孩/女孩会说的话

Mon, I like skirts.	妈，我喜欢裙子。
I don't like clothes that aren't pink	我不喜欢不是粉红色的衣服
want to marry Daddy.	我要跟爸比结婚。
I love playing with dolls	我喜欢跟娃娃玩。
Mom, will you play house with me?	妈，你要跟我玩家家酒吗？
Dress me like a princess.	把我打扮成公主。
Women have long hair.	女生有长头发。
want to wear dress shoes like you.	我想跟你一样穿礼鞋。
want to have the newest car.	我想要最新型的汽车
Mom, buy me the dinosaur book	妈，买恐龙的书给我。
I love playing with robots very much.	我非常喜欢玩机器人
Can you take me outside and play with me?	你能带我去外面玩吗？
Why do girls cry so often?	为什么女性一直哭？
don't cry because I am a man	我不哭，因为我是男生
Men are taller than women.	男生比女生高。
I run faster than girls.	我跑得比女生快。
Only girls wear skirts and dresses	只有女生穿裙子和洋装
You have to be nice to girls.	你必须好好地对待女生
Only a dummy hits a girl.	只有瓜才会打女生。

CHAPTER39有弟弟妹妹了

CHAPTER39-01疼弟弟妹妹的时候

wish he were not here!	真希望他不在这里就好了！
You are a big sister. Let him have it.	你是姐姐。让他玩玩具。
Look at who's here! This is our new baby!	看是谁在这里！是我们家的新宝宝！
Wow, a big sister now!	哇，现在我是大姐姐了！
How do you feel about having a baby sister?	有了妹妹，你觉得如何？
I'm really happy to have her.	我真的很高兴有她。
She is so cute!	她好可爱！
Her hands are so small and cute	她的手好小好可爱。
163	
She is better looking than me.	她长得比我可爱

She looks the best when she smiles like this	当好这样笑的时候，最好看了。
She is the cutest baby in the world!	她是世界上最可爱的宝宝！
You are very cute, too!	你也很可爱！
He is cuter than Minsu's brother.	他比民肃的弟弟还可爱
want to pinch him because he is so adorable !	因为他太可爱，我很想捏他！
She looks like a pretty doll	她看起来像漂亮的娃娃。
m so glad you love your brother so much	我很高兴你很爱你弟弟。
Your brother likes you just as much as you like him.	你的弟弟也会跟你爱他一样那样爱你。

CHAPTER39-02认弟弟妹妹的时候

I don't like my brother.	我讨厌我弟弟。
Why do you not like him?	你为什么不喜欢他？
He bothers me too much.	他太会烦我了。
He is a troublemaker.	他是个捣蛋鬼
He is too mischievous	他太调皮了。
He keeps messing up my work	他总是把我的事情弄得很糟
He licks my toys. It's gross!	他我的玩具。真让人讨！
want you to give him away to another family	我希望你把他送去别人家里。
wish that he was gone.	我希望他不在了。
You should not say that	你不可以那样说。
Your brother will be sad if he hears that	如果你弟弟听到的话，他会很伤心的You
should love your brother.	你应该爱你的弟弟。
You do not know how much Jinsu loves you.	你不知道谨有多爱你
He just keeps crying very loudly.	他只是一直大声地哭闹着。
Well you were just like him when you were a baby.	好，当你是个婴儿时，你也跟他一样。
tell him to stop touching my things, but he does not listen.	我告诉他不可以碰我的东西，但是他就是不听。
Okay, then m going to give him away.	好，那么我把他送走。
Come to think of it he might be very sad	想一想，他可能会很伤心。
I get along well with the baby	我会跟宝宝好好相处的。

CHAPTER39-03吃醋的时候

Why do you like only Minsuo	为什么妈妈只喜欢阔所呢？
What do you mean? love you just as much as I love him.	那是什么意思？我爱你跟爱他一样多。
You and your brother are both important to me.	你和弟弟对我来说都很重要。

But you only hold Minsuo.	但是我只抱所。
Well, Minsuo is a baby. That's why I'm holding him.	好，所是个婴儿。所以我才会经常抱他。
I want you to hold me, too	我也想要你抱我
Please feed me like you feed the baby.	请跟喂宝宝一样喂我
Give me a piggy-back ride. My legs hurt	请背我。我脚痛。
Let me sleep with you in your bed.	让我去你的床上跟你一起睡。
Well, I held you a lot when you were a baby.	嗯，当你是个婴儿时，妈妈也经常抱你
Come here, and I give you a hug	过来，我给你抱抱。

164

You don't know how much Mommy loves you.	你不知道妈咪有多么爱你。
But you only praise Minsuo.	但是，你只称赞所。
And you always scold me.	还有，你总是责备我
I scolded you because you did something wrong	因为你做错事情，我才责备你。
Minsuo is only a baby. He still does not know anything.	所还只是个婴儿。他还什么都不知道
So you think that Mommy only loves Minsuo?	所以，你认为妈妈只爱所吗？
That's why you were sad.	那就是你为什么伤心。
I'm just helping him more because he is a baby.	我帮他更多，因为他是个婴儿
Both of you mean a lot to Mommy./You are both	你们两个对妈妈来说都很重要。
So precious to me	
I love you both the same	我对你们两个的爱是一样的。
You are the first present from God to us	你是神给我们的第一个礼物。
I love you more than anyone else in the whole world	在这个世界上，我比谁都还爱你

CHAPTER 40 上幼稚园

CHAPTER 40-01 幼稚园入学

Peter, what's the name of your kindergarten?	彼得，你幼稚园的名字是什么
It's Sunlight kindergarten.	是“阳光幼稚园”
Finally, you are going to kindergarten.	终于，你要去上幼稚园了。
I can't believe that you are already in	我不敢相信你已经要上幼稚园了。
Doesn't this book bag look nice?	这个书包不是很漂亮吗？
You will carry this backpack when you go to school.	你去学校时，就可以背着这个书包
Mommy, don't want to go.	妈咪，我不想要去。
Why not? Kindergarten is such a fun place.	为什么不去？幼稚园是个那么好玩的地方。

If you go there, you will have a great teacher and a lot of friends 如果你去那里，你就会有很好的老师和许多朋友

Mom what do you do at school? 妈妈，我在学校要做什么？

Well, you play and study with your friends , 你跟朋友一起玩，一起学习。

There is a big playground there. 那里有很大的游乐场。

You'll see many toys and games that you don't have at home. 你会看到很多家里没有的玩具和游戏

The school will serve a wonderful lunch every day. 学校还会每天提供好吃的午餐。

This is the kindergarten that you will be going to. 这里就是你要去的幼稚园

I'm so glad to have a teacher and new friends 我很高兴有了老师和新朋友

CHAPTER 40-02 班级/老师的分配

You are in the class called Yellow. 你是黄色班。

There are 12 students in Class Yellow. 黄色班有12名学生。

This is the classroom for Yellow. 这是黄色班的教室。

But I don't like yellow. Can I be in Class Pink? 但是，我不喜欢黄色。我可以去粉红色班吗？

I want to transfer to Class Pink. 我想转去粉红色班。

I want to be in the same class with Yejiu. 我想跟叶就同班。

165

I'm glad Yejiu is in our class. 我很高兴叶就在我们班。

Well, Class Pink is for 7 year olds. , 粉红色班是七岁上的喔。

You are six and six year olds go to Class Yellow. 你是六岁，六岁都要去黄色班。

Who is my teacher? 我的老师是谁？

Miss Wu is the teacher of Class Yellow. 黄色班的老师是吴老师。

Wow, my teacher is really pretty. 哇，我的老师真漂亮。

I like my teacher the most. 我最喜欢我的老师了。

The teacher looks scary / strict. 老师看起来很可怕/严格

Shall we go and say hello to your teacher? 我们应该去跟老师打招呼吧？

Your teacher is like your mother when you are at school. 你在学校的时候，你的老师就像是你的妈妈。

CHAPTER 40-03 伙食

Mom, what's for lunch today? 妈，今天的午餐是什么？

The teacher gave me the menu for the school lunch. 老师给了我学校午餐的菜单。

Well, I don't know but it must be good as usual. 嗯，我不知道。但是，一定跟平常一样好吃。

Well, I guess I have to take a look at the menu.	，我想我一定要看一下菜单。
It seems like you will have a lot of delicious food	看起来你会有很多好吃的食物。
I'm glad you're not picky about food at school	我很高兴你在学校不挑食
A special lunch will be served because there is a	因为今天有派对，所以会提供特别的午餐。
party today	
Yay! I will eat chicken and cakes, too	耶！我也会吃到炸鸡和蛋糕！
What did you have for lunch today?	你今天的午餐吃了什么？
Was your lunch delicious	午餐好吃吗？
had my favorite food—fried potatoes	我吃了我最喜欢的油炸马铃薯
It was really good.	真的很好吃。
The noodles were terrible today	今天的面很糕。
Did you eat a lot of kimchi?	你吃了很多泡菜吗？
Did you eat everything without leaving anything	你一点都不剩地吃完了吗？
left over?	
I left some food on my plate because I was too	我太饱了，剩了一些在盘子内。
full	
Try to finish all of your food so that you can be	试着把食物都吃光，那样，你才会更健康。
healthier.	
My teacher will scold me if I Don't finish my lunch.	如果没有吃完午餐，老师会责各我

CHAPTER40-04收集贴纸

The teacher gave me a sticker today.	今天老师给我一张贴纸
How can you receive a praise sticker	你要怎样才能得到一张嘉奖贴纸呢？
She gives one whenever we do something nice /	每当我们做了好事，她就会给一张。
good.	
You can get one when you answer a question	当你正确地说出答案时，就可以得到一
correctly.	张。
If you follow the rules you can get stickers.	如果你守规矩的话，你可以得到贴纸
If you help a friend who is sick you can get three	如果你帮助生病的朋友，你可以得到三
stickers.	张贴纸。
Wow, that is a really pretty sticker!	哇，那真是美丽的贴纸

166

Let's stick it in the sticker book	我们把它贴在黏贴上吧。
Look at all the stickers I've got!	看所有我得到的贴纸
Wow, you have collected a lot of stickers!	哇，你已经收集了很多贴纸！
The person with the most stickers will be	收集最多贴纸的人可以得到奖赏

rewarded.

If I collect 20 stickers, the teacher will give me a big present. 如果我收集20张贴纸，老师会给我一个
大礼物。

Oh, really? Then you should try hard to get the stickers. 喔，真的吗？那么，你一定要努力收集
stickers.

So who has the most stickers? 那么，谁收集的贴纸最多？

Jina does. 是吉娜。

I've got only 10 stickers so far. 我到现在只收集了10张贴纸。

When you collect 100 stickers, I'll give you a good present. 当你收集了100张贴纸，我会给你很棒的
礼物。

If you read 3 books a day, I'll give you 5 stickers. 如果你一天读三本书，我会给你五张贴
纸。

CHAPTER 40-05 放假/升级

Your vacation begins today! 你的假期从今天开始！

Mom, what is a vacation? 妈，放假是什么？

Vacation means no school. 放假的意思是不用去上学。

No waking up early! Hooray! 不用早起床！太好了！

I don't want vacation then. I want to go to kindergarten. 那么我不想放假。我想去幼稚园

The vacation is too long. 假期太长了。

I can't wait to go back to kindergarten. 我想快点回去幼稚园

I don't like vacation, Mommy. 妈咪，我不喜欢放假

I miss my teacher and my friends. 我想我的老师和朋友。

How many days are left until I go back to school? 距离我回去学校，还有几天呢

You have to wait for ten more days. 你还要等十天。

I won't go back to kindergarten after the vacation. 放假结束后，我不要回幼稚园了。

I like staying home with you. 我喜欢跟妈妈待在家里。

You'll go to the older kids' class after vacation. 放假后，你将会去高年级的班

Well, then I'll be in Class Pink soon. 那么，我很快就会在粉红色班。

Your classroom and teacher will change, too. 你的教室和老师也都会换喔。

What about my classmates? 我的同学呢？

There will be some old faces but there will also be some new students. 会有些旧面孔，不过，也会有些新同学

I don't want to be in a different class than Minsuo's. 我不想跟所不同班。

CHAPTER40-06才艺表演/毕业典礼

We are going to have a talent show next week. 我们下周会有一个才艺表演
Our class will do a puppet dance. 我们班会表演木偶舞。
Our class will do a play. 我们班会表演戏剧。
Our class will form a choir./ Our class will sing as 我们班会表演合唱。
a choir at the show.

Tomorrow is your graduation day 明天是你的毕业典礼。
I cant believe that you are already graduating! 我不敢相信你已经要毕业了!
167

You will become an elementary school student. 你将要变成一个小学生了。
Youvebeenreallygoodatschool.lmsoproudof你在学校真的表现得很好。甜心，我为you,
Sweetie. 你感到骄傲。
I don't want to graduate 我不想要毕业。
I want to keep going to kindergarten 我想继续上幼稚园。
Will I be able to see my teacher if Igraduate? 如果我毕业的话，还能见到我的老师
吗?
Well, you can always visit when you want to. 嗯，只要你想，任何时候都可以去拜访
Sit stil during the graduation ceremony. 毕业典礼时，你要乖乖坐好。
Mom will be standing at the back of the 妈妈会站在教室后面。
classroom.
Congratulations! 恭喜你!
I got a good behavior award 我得到了模范奖。
Let's take some pictures with your friends and 我们跟你的老师、朋友们一起照相吧
teacher.
Let's go and say thank you to your teacher 我们去跟老师说谢谢
will miss my friends and teacher so much. 我会非常想念我的朋友和老师
This is your graduation gift from Mommy 这是妈咪给你的毕业礼物
The graduation photos came out really well. 毕业照拍得很好。

CHAPTER41当上小学生

CHAPTER41-01入学/去上学

Now you are going to elementary school. 现在你要上小学了。
Yeah, m not a baby anymore. 耶，我已经不再是小宝宝了
can't believe that you're a student already! 我不敢相信你已经是个学生了!
You'll go to an elementary school from now on. 你从现在开始要去上小学了

Hurry up. We need to go to the opening	快一点。我们要去参加开学典礼
Congratulations for starting elementary school	恭喜你开始上小学!
Now you're a big boy! girl and not a baby anymore	现在你是大哥哥/大姐姐，再也不是小孩子了
Are you excited about going to school	要去学校了，你会兴奋吗?
Well, I'm excited, but I'm kind of scared, too.	嗯，我很兴奋，但是我也有点害怕。
What class should my son go to?	儿子你要去第几班?
I'm in Class 4 in the 1st grade	我是在一年四班。
You have to wear indoor shoes in the classroom.	在教室内，你一定要穿室内鞋。
Put your shoe bag on the shoe shelf.	把你的鞋袋放在鞋架上。
Mommy will take you to school	妈妈会带你去学校。
We have to be at school by 8:30 AM	我们早上8:30之前要到学校。
But the teacher said that we have to be there by 10 minutes before 8:30 AM.	不过，老师说我们要在8:30的前10分到
My bag is very heavy because we have a lot of classes today.	我的书包很重，因为我们今天有很多课
You can leave your textbooks in your cubby	你可以把你的教科书放在置物柜内
Put the things inside your locker if you always use them at school	如果都是在学校使用的物品的话，就放进你的置物柜内。
Lunchtime for our class is 12 o'clock	我们班的午餐时间是12点。

168

Mom, did you wash my classroom shoes	妈，你洗了我的教室用鞋吗?
Listen carefully to the teacher at school	你在学校要仔细听老师的话。
You need to listen carefully to your teacher.	你需要好好听老师的话。
Get along well with your friends.	跟你的朋友们好好相处
Have a good day!	祝你有个美好一天!
At what time will your school be over today?	今天学校几点放学?
I'll be waiting for you at the school gate.	我会在学校正门口等你。

CHAPTER 41-02 自我介绍

Let me introduce myself	我来白我介绍一下。
My name is Jina Ji.	我的名字是季吉娜
I'm 8 years old.	我八岁。
I live in ABC Apartment	我住在ABC公寓。
There are four people in my family: my dad, my mom, my younger brother and me	我家有四个人：爸爸，妈妈，弟弟和我

My height is 130cm, and my weight is 25kg.	我身高有130公分，体重是25公斤。
My favorite food is chocolate.	我最喜欢的食物是巧克力。
I like reading books very much.	我非常喜欢阅读。
I have a pet dog	我养了一只狗当宠物。
I'm Minsu Li. I'm in the first grade in class 3.	我是李民肃。我是一年三班的学生。My
nickname is Lightfoot because I'm a fast	因为我跑很快，所以我的号是飞毛腿runner.
I like sports although I'm not really good at them.	虽然我不太擅长运动，但是我很喜欢want
to be good friends with all of you.	我希望跟大家都成为好朋友
I want to be a soccer player when I grow up.	我长大后，想当一个足球选手。
My dream is to be a doctor when I grow up.	我的梦想是长大后当一名医生
I want to be a scientist and create the best robot	我想成为科学家，做出世界上最棒的机in
in the world	器人。
I will study hard to be a great person.	我会努力学习来成为伟大的人

CHAPTER 41-03 换座位

We change seats once a week.	我们一周会换一次座位。
Let's decide on seatmates by drawing lots	我们用抽签来决定谁跟谁坐在一起
Minji, you are my seatmate this time.	敏基，这次你跟我坐同桌
You are my seatmate again	你又跟我坐同桌了。
I'm really happy to be your seatmate!	我很高兴成为你的同桌伙伴!
We are made for each other! / We are just meant	我们很合得来。
to be!	
Sir, please change our seats	老师，请帮我们换座位。
Can we stay in our seats? We don't want to	我们可以待在原位吗？我们不想换座位
change seats.	
Who is your seatmate	谁是你的同桌伙伴？
Would you prefer a girl seatmate or a boy	你喜欢跟女生同桌，还是跟男生同桌
seatmate	
I like both.	我都喜欢。
I want to sit with Minsu	我想跟所坐在一起
Where is your seat this time	这次你的座位在哪？
I'm sitting in the 3rd row of the first column	我坐在第一排的第三个位置
169	
Do you like your seatmate	你喜欢你的同桌伙伴吗？
Well, not really.	，没有很喜欢。
I don't know yet.	我还不知道

Sir, I want to sit at the front because I cannot see clearly. 老师，我想坐到前面，因为我看不太清楚。

You need to sit in the back because you are very tall. 因为你很高，所以你必须坐在后面。

CHAPTER41-04课程

How many classes do you have today?

你今天有多少堂课？

I have five classes today.

我今天有五堂课。

School ends early today.

今天学校提早放学了。

The school hours are shortened today.

今天学校的时间缩短了。

What is your favorite class / subject?

你最喜欢的课程是什么？

I like PE class the most.

我最喜欢体育课。

How long does each class last?

每堂课有多久？

It lasts for 40 minutes.

有40分钟。

What do you do during your break time?

休息时间的时候，你做什么？

I play picture card games with my friends during recess. 休息时间的时候，我跟朋友们玩卡片游戏。

What did you learn at school today?

今天你在学校学了什么？

The teacher told us a very funny story.

老师跟我们讲了一个非常有趣的故事。

What did your teacher ask?

老师问了什么问题？

Did you answer the question with a loud voice?

你大声地回答老师的问题了吗？

Did you participate in class today?

你今天好好上课了吗？

Did you make a good presentation today?

今天你做了很棒的发表吗？

I constantly raised my hand during the class, but I didn't get a chance to answer. 上课的时候，我一直举手，但是都没有机会回答。

All of today's classes are my favorite ones.

今天所有的课都是我最喜欢的。

Today's class was not fun at all.

今天的课一点都不有趣。

I was very tired at school.

我在学校觉得很累。

I kept on falling asleep during my classes.

上课时，我一直打睡。

We had a class in the lab / music room / art room. 我们在实验室/音乐教室/美术教室上课。

CHAPTER41-05作业/准备物品/提醒单

Why don't you finish your homework first?

你何不先完成你的家庭作业呢？

We don't have any homework today.

我们今天没有家庭作业。

I can't remember today's homework.

我想不起来今天的作业。

Check your homework reminders.

去看一下你的作业提醒单。

I have to finish up to page 23 in my workbook.

到习题本的第23页，我都必须完成。

Are you done with your homework?

你的作业都做好了吗？

I'm still working on it.

我还在做。

Im not done yet.	我还没有做好。
left my assignment notebook at school	我把作业簿放在学校了。
What do you need for tomorrow's class	你明天的课程需要什么？
Watercolors, a palette, and brushes	水彩、调色盘还有画笔。
Mom, I need to buy some materials for my class.	妈，我需要买些上课用的材料。

170

I will go to the stationery store to buy some school supplies	我会去文具店买些学校用品。
Don't forget to bring the materials for tomorrows class!	不要忘记带明天上课要用的材料
Carefully see if there is anything missing	仔细看有没有任何漏掉的
Call your friend to ask him about what you need to bring tomorrow	打电话给你的朋友，问他明天要带什么去学校。
Mom, there are two handouts today	妈，今天有两张通知单。
Mom read the announcement letter from the school.	妈，请读学校的通知信。
Mom can you please sign my school planner?	妈妈，可以请你在我的学校计划簿上签名吗？
Okay, bring me your school planner then.	好，把你的学校计划簿拿来。
Write more neatly when you write on your agenda.	当你在计划簿上写东西的时候，要写得更整齐一点。

CHAPTER 41-06 做作业

Do you have any homework today?	你今天有任何作业吗？
Yes. I have to do an oral report on some daily sentences.	有。我要用一些日常用语做一个口头报告。
The homework is due tomorrow.	这个作业明天就要交。
Do your homework together with me.	跟我一起做功课吧。
Il help you then.	那么，我来帮你。
Try to do your homework by yourself.	试着自己做功课看看。
Bring your language notebook to practice it.	把你的语言笔记本拿来练习。
Are you still working on your homework?	你还在做作业吗？
Mom the homework is too hard for me.	妈，这作业对我来说太难了。
I've got too much homework today.	今天我有太多的功课了。
Look at how well you do your homework!	看你把家庭作业做得多好！
I like my homework. It's so fun!	我喜欢我的作业。这很有趣！

My teacher told us not to forget about the homework.	老师跟我们说不要忘记作业
If I do my homework, my teacher will give me a sticker.	如果我做功课的话, 老师会给我贴纸
I have to bring my homework on Thursdays.	我在星期四要把作业带去。
I've worked enough at school. Why should I do work at home?	我在学校已经做得够多了。为什么我还要在家里做呢?
Your homework helps you review what you learned.	你的作业可以帮助你复习学过的东西
Without homework you could forget what you learned.	如果没有作业, 你会忘记学过的东西

CHAPTER41-07退到/早退/缺席

You will be late for school!	你上学要退到了!
I will never be late for school again.	我再也不要上学退到了!
I think I might be late for school. Can you give me a ride?	我想我可能上学会退到。你能载我去a ride吗?
If you're late one more time, you will be in trouble.	如果你再退到一次的话, 你会骂的
Phew, I made it without being late.	呼, 我没有退到地到学校了!

171

I don't think I can go to school today because I'm sick.	因为我不舒服, 我想我今天不能去学校了
I think you should just skip school today.	我想你今天不要去学校了。
Take a rest at home.	在家休息吧。
Let me call your teacher and tell her you'll miss school.	我打电话给你的老师跟她说你会缺席。
Well, try not to miss school as much as possible.	好, 试着尽可能不要缺课。
If it's too hard for you to stay in school, just tell your teacher.	如果待在学校决定很不舒服的话, 跟你的老师报告。
Can I go home early today, sir?	老师, 我今天可以早点回家吗?
You can leave early today. Just stay home and take a rest.	你今天可以早退。在家里休息
Jina is absent because she is sick.	吉娜因为身体不舒服缺席了。

CHAPTER41-08课后活动

What do you want to study after school?	下课后, 你想学什么
I want to learn the violin.	我想学小提琴。

The Chinese character lesson should be fun	汉字课应该很有趣
The ballet lessons are scheduled for twice a week.	芭蕾舞课排定一周两节。
The robot class is the most popular popular fare–	机器人课是最热门的放学后课程school program.
Here's the brochure for the after–school lessons	这个是课后课程的介绍小册
The art lesson overlaps with the piano lesson according to the schedule	根据这张课程表, 美术课和钢琴课的时间重叠了。
You can't do everything that you want to do,so just choose two.	你不可能做所有你想做的, 你只能挑两个。
Do you want to learn origami?	你想要学折纸吗?
Where do you take your violin lesson?	你在哪里上小提琴课?
It's in classroom 3 of the 2nd grade	在2年级3班的教室。
You have to come home straight after those	那些课程结束后, 你要马上回家lessons.
All of your after–school programs are over.	你所有的课后课程都结束了。

CHAPTER41–09星期六的活动

You don t have to go to school on Saturday	在星期六, 你不需要去学校
Why do we have that day?	为什么会有那一天。
So that you can experience a lot of things outside school with your family	那是为了让你可以跟家人讨论很多校外的事情。
Then what about this week	那么, 这个礼拜呢?
What do you want to do on Saturday?	你在星期六想要做什么呢?
What are we doing this Saturday?	这个星期六我们要去做什么呢?
We will go to a museum.	我们去博物馆。
want to go to an art museum this time	这次我想去美术馆。
Cant we own a weekend farm so that we can grow veget ables	我们不能有个可以种植蔬菜的周末农场吗?
My teacher told us to write a report about our experience this Saturday	老师要我们写一份有关我们这个星期六经历的报告。

172

m so happy because tomorrow is a No–school Saturday!	因为明天是不用上课的星期六, 所以我很开心!
wish that every day were a No–school Saturday.	我希望每天都是不用上课的星期六。
Well, I hope every Saturday is just a school day.	嗯, 我希望每个周六都是上课的日子。

Next Saturday we go to schoolso I will only have 下周六，我们要去学校补课。因此，我
Saturday to rest. 只有周日可以休息

CHAPTER41-10管理零用钱

MomI want an allowance 妈妈，我想要零用钱
How much are you going to give me? 你要给我多少?
WeIII will give you 100a week. 嗯，我一周给你100元。
That's too little. 那太少了了。
think that is just about right 我想那应该刚刚好。
You Don't have much to spent money anyway. 反正你没有什么地方要花钱
What are you going to spend your allowance on? 你要把零花钱花在什么上面
Try not to waste your money. 试着不要浪费钱。
It's important to spend money wisely. 明智的用钱是很重要的
Mom, please raise my allowance. 妈，请增加我的零用钱。
By how much? 增加多少?
By50. 增加50元
think it's too much.I will raise it by 5 我想这太多了。我多给你5元。
If you keep on asking for a raisel wont give you 如果你一直要求增加的话，我就不给你one
Do not forget to keep a good record of the 不要忘记你好好保持你的支出记录
money you spend.
Did you already Spend all of your allowance? 你已经花完你所有的零花钱了吗?
Mommy allowance is too tight for me 妈，我的零花钱很吃紧。
If you do some errands,will you give me a bigger 如果我帮你做事的话，你会给我更多的
allowance? 零花钱吗?
will wash the dishes will you give me some 我来洗碗。因此，你给我些零花钱money for
it?
will save my leftover allowance 我会把剩余的零花钱存起来

CHAPTER42交到友了

CHAPTER42-01同班同学

How many students are in your class 你们班有几名学生。
We have thirty. 我们有30名。
How many girls are there? 女生有几名?
We have fourteen girls and sixteen boys. 我们有14名女生和16名男生。
Ilike all of my classmates. 我喜欢我们班所有的同学。
Who do you like to the most among your 在你们班的同学中，你最喜欢谁?
classmate
Ilike Suwa the most 我最喜欢苏娃。

Do you know all of your classmates names	你知道所有同学的名字吗?
m trying to memorize them.	我正努力背起来。
There is a friend who has the same name as me.	有一个朋友的名字和我一样

173

We have two kids whose names are Minji	我们两个小朋友都叫敏基。
We have twins in our class.	我们班上有双胞胎。
Jina lives in our apartment complex.	吉娜住在我们的公寓社区内
Minjiu lives in your apartment building	久住在我们公寓大楼
Great! You can both go to school together in the morning	那很好! 你们早上可以一起去上学。

CHAPTER42-02介绍朋友

Mom.this is my classmate Minsu.	妈妈, 这个是我的同学民肃
Ohhello, Im jinhong's mother.	喔, 你好。我是金宏的妈妈
I've heard a lot about you.	我听到很多有关你的事情。
My classmate named Suhong is really nice	我那名叫苏洪的同学真的很好。
Hajin from my class always gets scolded by the	我们班的哈金德是被老师责罚的。eaches.
Junsuo from my class is really smart.	我们班的君梭真的很聪明。
Minhou is such a good student.	民候是个非常好的学生。
Jiwong is such a troublemaker in our class	继望在我们班完全是个捣蛋鬼
I want to get closer to Minsuo from my class	我想跟我班上的所变得更好。Do you?
Why don't we invite him over?	是吗? 我们为何不邀请他来玩呢? There is a new
student in my class.	我的班上有新同学。
Ohwhat's his name?	喔, 他叫什么名字?
Where did he transfer from	他从哪里转来的?
want to get closer to Jisubut jisu only plays with	我只想跟记亲近, 但是记只跟哈金Hajin.
玩。	

Wellthen the three of you can play together	嗯, 那么, 你们三个人可以一起玩。
will to go to school together with Hajin form tomorrow.	从明天起, 我和哈金一起去上学。

Suhong and I ride the same bus back home	苏洪和我搭同一台公车回家
------------------------------------------	--------------

CHAPTER42-03朋友的问题

I got in a fright with my friend	我和我的同学架了。
Why did you flight?	你为什么架。
We both wanted the same toy.	我们都想要同一个玩具。
He took my toys away	他抢了我的玩具。

You should take turns.	你们应该轮流来。
thought you two were getting along	我还以为你们处的很好
You need to learn how to play together.	你应该学习如何一起玩。
m upset because of my friend.	我因为朋友而感到伤心。
He keeps making fun of me.	他一直取笑我。
He keeps hitting me.	他一直打我。
He keeps saying bad things	他一直说脏话。
He keeps annoying me	他一直烦我。
You must be upset.	你一定很难过。
You shouldnt act the same way as your friend.	你不可以跟你朋友做同样的行为Say
Nol,clearly.	清楚的说“不”。
Be nice to your friend	要对朋友好。
Try to understand your friend	试着了解你的朋友。
Try to get along with your friends	试着跟你的朋友好好相处
174	

Don't tell on your friend to the teacher	即使那样也不要跟老师告状
They might all you a tattletale	他们可能会叫你告密者。
want to make friends with Jina.	我想和吉娜做朋友。
Some kids pick on me.	有几个小孩欺负我。
feel like they are bullying me.	我觉得他们霸凌我
You need to learn how to depend yourself	你需要学习怎么保护你自己
You guys could become better friends after	你们打完架后，也有可能变成更好的朋
frighting.	友
There are manners to keep even among close	即使是好朋友，也要保持礼貌
friends.	
Iam glad you're such a sociable child	我很高兴你是个善交际的小孩

CHAPTER42-04集体霸凌

Does anyone from your class pick on you?	在你们班有人欺负你吗
Jihou keeps bullying me.	积厚一直欺负我。
How does he bully you?	他怎样欺负你。
He keeps hitting me.	他一直打我。
He keeps teasing me	他一直嘲笑我
He says bad stuff about me to my other friends	他跟我的其他朋友说我的坏话。
He yells and swears at me	他用脏话对我大大叫
I Don't want to go to school because of him.	因为他，我不想去上学了。

want to transfer to another school
Since when did he do that
From the start of the school year
Don't worry, Sweetie. Mommy will help you.
Let's talk to your teacher about it.
It must've been hard for you to deal with
friends keep picking on Jina.
That's not very nice. You should not do that. Okay?
don't you stop your friends from picking on
her?

我想转到其他学校
他是从什么时候开始的。
从学期初
甜心，别担心。妈妈会帮你的
我们告诉老师这事情
对你来说，应付这个真的太难了。My
我的朋友一直欺负吉娜
那不是很好。你不可以那样做，好吗？Why
你何不阻止你朋友去欺负她

CHAPTER 42-05 去朋友家玩

want to go and play at Jina's house
Mom, can I go and play at my friend's house?
Today is the day I am going to play at Jisu's
house, right?
I promised to go and play at Minjiu's house
Do I know her?
Go and play after you finish your homework
Really? Does Minjiu's mom know about that?
Mommy will call her house.
Suwa said she does not have time today.
Go and play for two hours
I'll come and pick you up in two hours
Come home before dinner.
Can I play for one more hour?

我想去吉娜家玩
妈，我可以去我朋友家玩吗？
今天是我要去季苏家玩的日子，对吧。
我答应要去民久的家玩了。
我认识她吗？
完成你的作业后，再去。
真的吗？久的妈妈也知道吗？
妈咪打电话到她家一下。
苏娃说她今天没有时间
去玩两个小时就回来。
我两个小时之后去接你。
五点之前回家。
我可以多玩一个小时吗？

175

You shouldn't stay at someone else's house for a
long time.
Come home before dinner
Don't fight with Mina and play nicely
Listen to Mina's mom.
Be polite to Mina's parents
Give me your friend's number
Clean up after you play there.
Invite her to our house next time
Don't make a mess at her house

你不可在别人家待太久。
晚餐之前要回家。
不要跟米娜打架，要好好玩
要听米娜妈妈的话。
对米娜的爸妈要有礼貌
给我你朋友的电话号码。
玩之后，要整理干净。
下次邀请她来我们家玩。
不要把她家弄脏乱。

Behave yourself.

Mom can I take this?

Take this and eat it with your friend

Bye. See you later.

Mom can you take me there?

Sure I will take you

Please come to pick me up later.

注意你的行为举止。

妈，我可以带这个去吗？

把这个带去跟朋友一起吃

再见，等一下见。

妈，你能带我去那里吗？

当然，我带你去。

请等一下来接我

CHAPTER 42-06 在朋友家睡

Can I sleep over at Minsu's house on Saturday 这个星期六，我可以在民肃家过夜吗？

I'm invited to a sleepover on Saturday 我收到周六睡衣派对的邀请

Wow, a pajama party! , 是睡衣派对啊。

Did you get his parent's permission? 你得到他的父母的许可了吗。

His parents invited me 是他父母邀请我的。

Did you prepare all the things you need? 你把需要的东西都准备好了吗？

Can you sleep without Mommy? 没有妈妈，你能睡得着吗？

Mommy grown-up now. 妈，我现在是大人了。

It's your first sleepover at your friend's house 这是你第一次去朋友家里睡。

Did you prepare your toothbrush and underwear already? 你已经把牙刷和内衣都准备好了吗？

Try not to bother Minsu's parents. Okay? 不要打扰民肃的父母，知道吗？

Don't be too noisy. 你不可以晚起。

Be sure to brush your teeth before you go to bed 你睡之前，一定要刷牙。

Have a fun sleepover! 好好享受睡衣派对！

I think it's going to be really fun. 我想这样会很有趣。

I can't wait! I'm so excited. 我好想快点去！真的好兴奋。

I see you tomorrow Mom! 妈妈，明天见！

If there's anything wrong just call me. 如果有什么事，就打电话给我

CHAPTER 43 学校课业

CHAPTER 43-01 学习

Did you do well on your test? 考试考得怎么样？

I think I did 我想我考的不错

It's time to study! 该学习了喔

Study ahead for tomorrow's lesson 预习明天要学习的功课

176

Why don't you review today's lesson? 你要不要复习今天的功课？

Listen to your teacher intently during class 上课的时候，要认真听老师讲课。

You should not keep putting off your studies.	你不可以一直拖延你的学习。
Did you finish the workbook?	你写作业都写完了吗?
You should not be looking at the answer key.	你不可以看答案。
I don't want to study.	我不想学习。
Can I get some rest first and then study?	我可以先休息一下之后, 再学习吗? Can
I take a break?	我可以休息一下吗?
I think I studied too much today	我想我今天学习的太多了。
Studying needs consistency!	学习需要坚持不懈。
I find studying to be interesting./I enjoy studying	我发现学习很有趣。
I think I need to solve the math problems one more time.	我想我需要再解一次这些数学题
Check over the questions that you got wrong.	检查你做错的题目。
Mom, I don't understand this one.	妈, 我不懂这题。
Okay Mommy will help you.	好, 妈咪来帮你。
So, do you understand it now?	所以, 现在你理解了吗?
Why do you keep getting the same question wrong?	为什么你一直做错相同的问题?
I know it's hard to keep on studying	我知道坚持学习是很辛苦的。
I'm very proud to see you studying hard	看到你努力学习的模样, 我感到很自豪

CHAPTER 43-02 考试

When is your test?	你什么时候考试?
Do you know the test range?	你知道考试范围吗?
You should not cram when studying for an exam	当你准备考试的时候, 不可以死记硬背
The midterm/final exam will begin next week	下周开始是期中/期末考试。
This week is the midterm/final period	这周是期中/期末考试的时间
Study hard for your exam	你要认真准备考试
The test covers too many CHAPTERS	考试范围太广了。
I'm very nervous about taking the test.	对于考试, 我很紧张。
We had a quiz/CHAPTER test today.	我们今天有小考/单元考试。
Did you do well on your test?	考试考得好吗?
I think I did well on the exam.	我想我这次考试考得不错。
I don't think I did well.	我想我考的不好。
It was a little hard	有点难。
It was easy, but I made a mistake	很简单, 但是我做错了。
I did not have enough time.	我没有足够时间。

I got two questions wrong by mistake	我不小心做错了两题
You shouldn't miss a question you know.	你不应该做错你知道的题目。
Let's go over the questions you missed.	我们来检讨你做错的题目。
Review your answers carefully	再次仔细检查你的答案。
Check over the answers to make double sure	再次确认你的答案
Your test score will reflect how much you studied.	你的成绩将反应出你学习了多少。
You get what you deserve	你得到了你应得的

177

Don't be so disappointed You can do better next time. 不要那么失望。下次，你能做的更好。

You'll do better next time. 下次，你会做得更好。

If you did your best that's what counts 如果你已经尽力了，那才是最重要的

How come you keep on playing around when you have a test tomorrow? 明天就要考试了，你怎么还一直在玩？

CHAPTER43-03成绩

How is your report card?	你的成绩单如何？
I am number one in my class/grade	我在我们班/年级得到第一名。
I am in the top 10 of my class.	我进入班上前十名。
don't think I can make it into the top 10.	我不认为我可以进前十名。
What score did you get on the test?	你这次考试得到几分？
What's your average/total score?	你的平均/总成绩是多少？
What do you think your grade will be	你觉得你会考几分？
My average/total score is 82.	我的平均/总分是82分
I got a 90 in math	我数学考了90分。
Jina's grade was higher /lower than mine	吉娜的分数比我高/低
My grade went up/down.	我的分数提高/降低了。
Compared to before, my grade went up/down by 10 points.	跟之前相比，我的分数提高/降低了10分
My grade is ruined because of my score on the math test	我的成绩因为数学分数被搞砸了
I got a perfect score in every subject	我每科都考到很好地分数。
I got a one hundred in math	我数学考了100分。
I think I will get the highest/lowest score in my class	我想我会得到全班最高/最低分
Don't be too upset	不要太难过

Don't compare yourself with your friends.	不要把自己跟朋友作比较。
If you tried your best then that's all that matters.	如果你尽力了，那才是最重要的Your
studying habits may be wrong	有可能你的学习方法错了。
m going to be the top student in my class on the	下次考试我要考到全班第一名
nextexam.	
Well, tried my best this time	，这次我已经尽全力了
m sorry. Did make you disappointed	抱，我让你失望了吗？
Well, your score is actually pretty good.	，事实上你的成绩不错了。
m sure you can do better next time, right?	我确定你下次会考的更好，对吧？
You studied so hard. and now look what you got	你这么努力用功，现在来看看你考了几
on your test!	分！
Your grades improved a bit	你的分数变好了一点。
It seems like youve made a lot of progress.	看起来，你进步了很多。
m very glad that you improved a lot this time	我很高兴你这次的考试进步了很多。
lthink you need to try harder.	我想你要更努力一点。
Don't be too proud of yourself	不要太自满。
If you try hard you can get good grades	如果你努力，就能考到好成绩
You need to focus when you're taking a test	当你考试的时候，你一定要集中注意力
178	
Youve done well in class, but you did badly on	你很认真听课，但考试却考得很差。the
test.	
Just because I got a few questions wrong,does	就因为我做错了几个题目，我就变成that
make me alazy student?	情的学生了吗？
Thats not fair	那是不公平的。
That's why you need to pay attention to each	那就是为什么你每个题目都要很小心。
problem.	
Whatever the resultlove you, Honey.	不管结果如何，我都爱你，宝贝。ll try hard.
我会努力的	
ldidnt do well on the test	我考试考得不好。
won't make any mistake next time	我下次不会再犯错了
CHAPTER43-04得奖	
received an award	我得奖了。
got the grand prizelsecond prize	我得到大奖/次奖
I got an award for being a classlschool	我因为当了班上/学校代表而得奖了。
representative.	
The principal gave out the award during the	校长在全校集会上颁奖给我

School assembly.

I stood in front of the whole school and got an award.

得到这个奖的时候，我站在全校师生前面

Did you go up to the front to get the award?

你到前面去领奖吗？

I am on the honor roll this semester.

这学期，我在优等生的名单内了 I was so

happy because I got the award

我好高兴，因为我得奖了。

I got a certificate for the award and a medal/trophy.

我得到了奖状和奖章/奖品

I want to receive an award, too.

我也想得奖。

I will try my best to get an award.

我会尽全力去得奖

They even gave me a scholarship

他们甚至给了我奖学金。

It's an award given to only two students in our class.

我们班只有两位学生得奖。

You're happy because I got the award aren't

我得了奖，所以你很开心，对吗？ you?

I can't tell you how happy I am, Honey!

宝贝，我高兴的说不出话了。

This is the award that I really wanted
I wanted the gold medal.

这是我真的很想得到的奖。
我想得到金牌。

I wasn't satisfied a bit by receiving the bronze medal.

我得了铜牌，有点不太满意。

Let's put the certificate for the award up on the Wall

我们把奖状挂在墙壁上吧。

I am really proud of you

我真以你为荣。

CHAPTER 43-05 放假

When does your summer/winter vacation begin?

暑假/寒假是什么时候开始？

Do you have any place that you want to visit?

有什么想去旅行的地方吗？

What do you think is good to do during vacation?

你认为放假期间做什么好呢

For how long does your vacation last?

你的假期持续多久呢？

It's over a month

超过一个月。

I want to learn swimming during the vacation.

我想在放假期间学游泳

179

Let's visit your grandma's house since it's your Vacation.

既然你放假，我们去你奶奶家吧。

You should not oversleep just because you don't go to school.

你不可以因为不用去学校就睡懒觉 Let's make a day

planner for your vacation

我们来定放假生活计划表吧。

You should not put off your homework	你不可以拖延你的作业。
I just want to rest for the whole vacation	整个假期我只想休息。
The vacation is too short.	这次的假期太短了。
What's your vacation homework?	你的假日作业是什么?
I have to keep a diary, read some books write a letter, and write some book reports	我要写日记, 读几本书, 写信, 还有写读书笔记。
When does school start again/When do you go back to school?	什么时候开学?
I don't want school to start again	我不想开学。
Are you finished with all of your vacation homework?	你做完所有的假日作业了吗?
School will start after a few days	再过几天, 就要开学了。
I'm not finished with it yet	我还没有做完。
Itold you not to put it off.	我告诉过你不可以拖延的

CHAPTER44学校活动

CHAPTER44-01郊游/校外教学

Where are you going for your field trip?	你们要去哪里校外教学?
We are going to the amusement park.	我们要去游乐园玩。
How many days are left till the field trip day?	离去郊游还有几天?
You only have two more days to go.	你还有两天就要去了。
Yay! I'm going on a field trip in two days!	耶! 在两天, 我就要去郊游了。
You must be really happy !	你一定很开心吧?
When is your field trip?	郊游是什么时候?
You should be able to congratulate the winners.	你应该去恭喜赢的人
Even after you lose to them?	即使你输给了他们?

CHAPTER44-03健康检查

The school told me to get a medical examination.	学校要我们做健康检查
have to do it by next week.	我下周之前一定要去查。
Today is the day of your medical examination	今天是你要做健康检查的日子。
What hospital should we go to ?	我们要去哪一家医院?
Do I get a shot when I get the medical examination?	我做健康检查时, 要打针吗?
We'll have just a simple checkup.	我们只做简单的检查
Wow, my boy/my girl has grown up a lot	哇, 我儿子/女儿长高很多了。
You've grown 5cm more.	你长高了5公分。
You've gained 5kg	你增加了5公斤。

You have to get a dental/physicallan eye 你要做牙齿/身高/眼睛的检查。
You have to go to the dentist because your back 因为你的白齿有洞，所以你一定要去
tooth has a cavity 看牙医。
180

Since your eyesight is bad you need to wear 因为你视力不好，你需要戴眼镜glasses.
Mom, what's my blood type 妈，我是什么血型？
You blood type is A. 你是A型。
Let me fill out your medical record for you 我来帮你检查记录。
The nurse will take your body temperature 护士会帮你测何体温
The nurse will take your blood pressure. 护士也会帮你量血压。
You need to fill this cup with urine. Can you do it 你要用这个杯子装尿液。你可以吗？
Mom, is everything normal with me ? 妈，我一要都正常吗？
Absolutely! You are a healthy child. 当然！你是个健康的小孩。
They will let you know if there's anything wrong 如果有什么异常，他们会告诉你的with
you.

CHAPTER44-04观摩教学

There is an observation class on next 下周三我们有一个观摩教学。
Here's the announcement letter about it 这是相关的通知信。
You have to be in the auditorium first 首先你必须到地旁听席。
can't wait to see the class 我等不及去看上课
Im really sorry, but I don't thinkI can make it 很抱歉，我想我去不了。
Mom, please come on time. 妈，请准时到
Mom how did do? Did I do well 妈，我怎么样？我做得好吗？
was excited/nervous during the class because 因为你来，我上课的时候好兴奋/紧张。
you were there.
I was so proud of you Sweetie. You were so well 甜心，我太以你为荣了。你说得太好了
spoken!
was sad that you couldnt come 如果我没去，我感到很伤心
I promise that will go next time. 我答应你下次我一定去。

CHAPTER44-05各种竞赛

want to participate in English 我想参加各种英文演讲比赛
m competing in the math competition 我正在数学大赛与人竞争。
Great! It's great honor to be chosen for that 太棒了！被选上真的是件光荣的事。
Hows the preparation for the competition going? 比赛的准备进行得如何了？

I have to work on some workbooks designed for the contest 我必须去解为比赛所设计的题库。the

There is a drawing competition. The drawings should be about the books read. 有个画画比赛，要画的是我读过的书。

What book will your drawing be about? 你要画什么书？

I'm the class/school representative in the essay contest. 我代表班上/学校去参加作文比赛。

I won the gold medal /first prize 我得到了金牌/第一名。

Congratulations! Let me see the medal 恭喜！让我看看你奖章。

There was an awards ceremony for the competition. 这个比赛有个颁奖典礼。

I went up to the front and got a prize as the representative 我以代表的身份走到前面去领奖

I don't want to participate in the contest this time 我不想参加这次的比赛。

I don't think I'm prepared enough. 我想我的准备还不够。

Participating itself is a meaningful effort 参与本身就很有意义。

181

CHAPTER44-06家长会谈

There's a parent-teacher conference tomorrow. 明天有一个家长会谈

You can come to the classroom by 1 o'clock 你一点之前到教室就可以了。

I'm going to ask how you're doing at school 我要问你在学校的表现如何

Be sure to look pretty tomorrow, Mom! 妈，明天你要打扮得很漂亮。

I wonder what the teacher will say to you. 我想知道老师会跟你说什么。

Where should I wait while you have a talk with my teacher? 当你跟老师面谈的时候，我要在哪里等你？

Why don't you go and stay in the library while I talk to your teacher? 我跟老师面谈时，你何不去图书馆呢

Mom, what did the teacher say? 妈，老师说了什么？

The teacher told me that my son is such a model student. 老师跟我说我儿子是一个很棒的模范生

I was happy to hear that you're getting along with your friends very well. 我很高兴听到你跟朋友们都处得很好。

She said that you concentrate well in class 她说你在课上很认真。

It's such a relief to hear that you're doing great in school. 听到你在学校表现得不错，我就很安心

She told me that you are always very active and enthusiastic 她跟我说你一直很积极和热心。

Your teacher is really nice 你的老师很好。

She told me a lot of nice things 她跟我说了很多好话。

She said a lot of nice things about you. 老师称赞了你很多事情。

The teacher told me that you need more confidence. 老师告诉我你需要更多的自信。

She said you are likely to get distracted during class. 她说你上课的时候好像有点分心。

She was worried that you often argue with your friend. 她担心你经常跟朋友架。

I'm sorry. I will try not to fight again 抱，我会试着不再争。

CHAPTER44-07校庆

When is the school's foundation day? 校庆是什么时候?

It's September 5. 是九月5日

Tomorrow is our school's foundation day 明天是我们学校的创校纪念日

What is a school's foundation day? 创校纪念日是什么呢?

It's the date you go to school on the school's foundation day 那是你的学校第一天开办的日子

You don't go to school on the school's foundation day. 校庆的那天，你不用去学校

I hope that every day is a foundation day 我希望每天都是校庆。

How old is your school? 你们学校成立多久了?

Since it's the 20th anniversary of our school, it's twenty years old now. 因为这次是20周年纪念日

It's been twenty years since your school was founded. 创校至今，已经过了20年了。

CHAPTER44-08毕业

It's already graduation. 已经是毕业的时候了

182

I can't believe that my son is already graduating! 我不敢相信我儿子已经要毕业了。

Time flies. 时间过得真快

It feels like yesterday when you were born. 你出生的时候，感觉上还是昨天。

Congratulations on your graduation/Happy graduation! 恭喜你毕业了。

What time does the ceremony start?	毕业典礼是几点?
Your grandma and grandpa will come to your graduation ceremony.	爷爷奶奶会去参加你的毕业典礼。
Since it's your graduation day you have to look great.	因为是你毕业的日子，你要穿得帅一点。
Please give these flowers to your teacher.	请把这些花送给你的老师。
Don't forget to say thank you to your teacher too.	不要忘记跟老师说声谢谢。
I should say thank you to your teacher, too.	我想我也要跟你老师说谢谢。
I almost cried during the graduation ceremony.	毕业典礼的时候，我差点哭了。
I think I will miss my friends/school a lot.	我想我会很想我的朋友/学校。
Here are some flowers for you.	这是送给你的花。
Let me take a picture of you with your friends.	我来帮你跟朋友们照相。
Why don't we go to eat some delicious food?	我们去吃好吃的如何？因为这是个特别的日子。
Wow, now you are a middle school student!	哇，你现在是中学生了。
You're doing a great job in school.	你在学校表现的不错。
I really appreciate your hard work.	我真的很感谢你的努力。

CHAPTER45英文幼稚园/补习班

CHAPTER45-1经常使用的教室英文

Hello, everyone!	大家好!
How was your weekend?	周末过得怎么样?
Shall we introduce ourselves?	我们来自我介绍一下吧?
Let me take attendance.	我来点名。
It's time to call the roll.	该点名了。
Did anyone forget to bring their books?	有人忘了带课本吗?
Where did we stop last time?	上次我们学到哪儿了?
Okay, Let's turn to page 10.	好，我们翻到第10页。
What do we call it in English?	这个的英文叫做什么呢?
Anyone who knows the answer please raise your hand.	知道答案的人，请举手。
So who wants to share his /her opinion?	那么谁想分享他/她的意见?
Who wants to go first?	谁要先说呢?
Repeat after me.	跟着我念一次。
Listen carefully.	仔细听。
Is everything clear?	都清楚了吗?
Did you guys understand everything?	你们都懂了吗?

What do you think?

Did you do your homework

Please submit your homework by Friday

Please pass around the Worksheets

183

你怎么想?

你做功课了吗?

请在周五之前交出你的作业

请把这些练习题传下去

Will you pass out the handouts to everyone?

Please pass this along to the next person

Please take one and pass the rest back.

Let's play a game.

Group yourselves into 4./Make groups of 4, please

So, whose turn is it now?

Okay, this is it for today's lesson

Let's stop here for today?

See you next time

Please speak English

I forgot to bring the book.

I haven't finished my homework yet.

I can't see it clearly.

I have a question.

Sir/madam, I need your help

Me, I want to go first

This is too difficult /easy.

I can't come to school on Monday./I have to miss school on Monday.

School on Monday.

Can I go to the bathroom?

Can I speak in Chinese

How do I say this?

I don't know what this is

Can I get a sticker?

你能把讲义分给所有人吗?

请把这个给下一个人。

拿一张,然后把其他的往后传。

我们来玩个游戏吧。

你们四个一组。

那,现在轮到谁了?

好,这是今天的课就到这里。

今天就到此结束。

下次见。

请说英文。

我忘记把书带来了。

我还没有完成我的家庭作业

我看不清楚

我有疑问。

先生/女士,我需要帮助

我,我!我想先回答。

这个太难了/容易了。

我可以去厕所吗?

我能讲英文吗?

这个怎么说?

我不知道这个是什么?

我可以得到一张贴纸吗?

chapter45-02英文名字

What is your English name

My name is Kelly

I got this name from the main character of my favorite story.

你的英文名字是什么?

我的名字是Kelly.

我根据我最喜欢的故事的主角取了这个名字。

don't have an English name

我没有英文名字。

My name is easy to say.

我的名字很好发音。

Foreigners can say my name easily.

外国人能很轻松地叫我的名字

Your name is hard to pronounce.

你的名字很难发音。

My name is jennifer, but you can call me Jenny. 我的名字是Jennifer, 但你可以叫我

Jennyc

Call me Sophia

叫我Sophia

Wow, its the name of a famous actress

哇, 那是知名女星的名字。

How do you spell it?

那要怎么拼呢?

It's spelled S,OPH,A

它拼成S.O.P.H.I.A

CHAPTER45-03年龄

How old are you

你几岁了?

Im 6 year old.

我六岁了。

You are very tall for your age

你比同龄人高很多。

In what year were you born?

你是哪一年出生的?

Iwas born in the year 2005

我是2005年出生的

184

Iwas born in February 2003.

我是2003年2月出生的

Iwas born in the year of the monkey.

我是猴年出生的。

He/She is the same age as me.

他/她跟我同龄。

Im a year younger than she /he.

我比她/他小一岁。

What grade are you in ?

你是几年级?

m in the second grade

我是二年级。

Im still 7 years old although Im already in the first 我还只有7岁, 但是我已经是一年级grade

Iwas enrolled in elementary school a year early. 我提早一年进去小学。

CHAPTER45-04老师指示行动

Be quietplease

请安静。

No talking, please.

不要说话。

Be quiet please.

请安静。

No talking, please.

不要说话。

Concentrate, please./Pay attention, please.

请集中注意力。

Sit properly, please.

请坐好。

Do not joke around./ Stop playing around

不要捣蛋。

Do not swear

不要说脏话。

Please talk in a quiet voice.

请小声说话。

No chatting with the person sitting next to you	不要跟旁边的人聊天。
Do not play with your hands, please	请不要玩你的手。
Try not to make any noise with your chairs	不要让你的椅子发生噪音。
It's very dangerous to play around in the stairway.	在楼梯玩是非常危险的
No running in the hallway! / Do not run in the hallway.	不要在走廊上跑!
Say hello to an adult in a polite way.	对大人要很有礼貌地打招呼。
Please spit out the gum.	请把口香糖吐出来。
You should raise your hand before you talk	你发言之前应该先举手。
First come, first served	先到先得。
Who raise his/ her hand first? Let's follow the order	谁先举手的? 我们要依照顺序。
Do not interrupt your friend while he/she is talking.	当你的朋友在发言时, 不要打断他/她
Please stand in line.	请站成一排。
I will give you a warning for hitting your friends.	如果你打朋友的话, 我会给你一个警告
Please do not waste school supplies.	请不要浪费学校用品。
You should speak politely./ You should speak in a polite way.	你应该要有礼貌地讲话
Please behave well.	请表现好一点。
Let's put the trash in the trash can.	我们把垃圾放进垃圾桶内吧
Let's conserve our resources and energy.	我们要节约资源和能源。

CHAPTER46和外籍老师相谈

CHAPTER46-01老师-奖学生的优点

Minsu concentrates well during class.	民肃上课时很专心
185	
He is smart/ intelligent.	他很聪明
He participates well in class	他上课时积极参与。
He is passionate about study	他对学习很有热情。
He loves learning.	他很爱学习。
He has a good memory.	他记忆力很好。
He is very active and enthusiastic in class.	他在新的环境适应的很好。
He has a lot of perseverance	他很会忍耐。
He has a lot of curiosity.	他好奇心很强。

He is diligent.	他很勤奋。
He works hard at everything./ He is a hard	他做什么事情都很努力
He is ahead of other kids his age in everything.	他在任何方面都比同年龄的小孩快
He is very friendly/ kind to others	他对其他人都很亲切。
He is very thoughtful and considerate of others	他对其他人都相当细心体贴
He is humble/ modest	他很谦虚。
He is very active./ He is full of energy.	他很活泼。
He is very positive.	他很积极。
He is very responsible.	他很有责任感。
He has a great personality.	他性格很好。
He gets along well with everyone	他跟大家都处得很好。
He has a lot of friends around him	他有很多朋友在身边。
He is more mature than his age	他比他的年纪要成熟。

CHAPTER46-01老师-指出学生的缺点

She is stubborn	她很强。
She is very shy.	她很容易害羞
She is easily frightened.	她很容易受到惊吓。
She is timid.	她很胆小。
She is not very patient.	她不是很有耐心。
She is impatient.	她很没有耐心。
She gets tired/ bored of things very easily	她很容易感到烦。
She is passive at everything.	她做任何事都很消极
She is afraid of new environments.	她很害怕新环境。
She does not get along with her friends	她没能跟朋友们好好相处。
She gets anxious/ nervous when her mother is not around.	当妈妈不在身边时，她会很焦虑
She has some difficulty with math	她对数学有学习障碍。
She does not seem to be interested in class	她看起来对上课不感兴趣。
She gets easily upset	她很容易不开心。
She easily gets mad at even small things	她在小事情上也很容易生气
She does not show respect to adults	她不尊重大人。
She tends to talk a lot./ She is talkative	她的话很多。
She is too reserved	她太沉默了。
She often hits others.	她经常打其他人。
She is not considerate of others	她不会体谅其他人。
She has trouble waiting for her turn	她不会遵守自己的顺序。

She is easily distracted

她很容易不专心。

She does not concentrate well.

她不太能专心。

She has trouble staying focused

她没办法保持注意力。

She has a hard time staying on task.

她没办法长时间持续做一件事情

She does not like simple repeating tasks

她不喜欢单纯反复的事情

She often cries

她经常哭。

She is picky about food.

她会挑食。

CHAPTER46-02父母-问上课态度

How is his behavior in class

他的上课态度如何?

was wondering if he listens to you

我想知道他是否听你的话。

Does he often speak up during class?

上课时, 他经常发言吗?

Does he participate actively during class time

他有积极参与上课吗?

Does he ever disrupt the class

他曾碍你上课吗?

Does he understand the lessons well

他有听懂上课内容吗?

Does he follow the school rules

他有遵守学校规定吗?

Is there anything that he needs to improve on?

有什么地方是他需要去改善的呢?

Which part of his school life does he need to work on
在学校生活中, 有哪一部分是他应该多花点心思的?

Does he understand you well?

他很了解你的教法吗?

In your opinion, in which field does he show any interest?

在你看来, 哪个领域是他感兴趣的?

Does he eat well during lunchtime

午餐时间, 他有好好吃饭吗?

want to know if he answers your question well.

我想知道他是否能好好回答你的问题

Does he concentrate in class

他上课时专心吗?

Doesn't he talk with his seatmate too much?

他跟同桌同学没有说太多话吗?

CHAPTER46-02父母-问成绩

I'd like to talk about her report card with you.

我想跟你谈谈她的成绩单

Is she showing any progress these days?

最近她有进步的表现吗?

Is she studying hard in class?

她上课时努力学习吗?

Which subject does she need more effort?

哪一个科目是她需要更努力的?

I'm not sure if her English is good

我不知道她英文好不好。

Should she improve her reading and writing

她应该增进她的阅读和写作能力吗? In

what level has she been placed? /In which

她属于哪一个等级?

level does she belong

How is her English proficiency?

她的英文能力如何?

Can she read well	她能读得很好吗?
want to help her read at home. What should I	我想在家里帮助她读书, 我应该怎样做do?
呢?	
Did she do well on her tests	她考试考得好吗?
Does this score qualify her in the top part of her class?	
她这样的成绩能让她在班上排名前段吗?	
Compared to her classmates how well did she do?	
跟同班同学相比, 她做到哪个程度了?	
What is her weakest part?	她最弱的是哪一个部分?
Does she fall behind her classmates	她落后她的同学们吗?
Does she find it hard to work in this class	她上这堂课很辛苦吗

187

She seems to have some difficulty with the classwork.
她对作业好像感到很困难。

I was wondering if you grade homework	我想知道作业是否也算成绩
Do you think she has the potential to be in the top group?	
你认为她有进质优班的潜能吗?	

CHAPTER46-02父母-问交友状况

Who is he especially close to?	他跟谁特别亲近?
He talks a lot about Minsuo at home	他在家经常讲闵所的事情。
How is his relationship with others	他跟其他人的关系如何?
Does he get along with his friends?	他跟朋友们相处得好吗?
Does he interact with his friends well	他跟朋友们互动得好吗?
Does he talk well with his friends?	他跟朋友们谈得来吗?
Does he ever bully his classmates	他经常欺负同学吗?
Does he not hit his classmates	他曾经打同学吗?
Has he ever fought with his other friends?	他曾跟其他朋友打过架吗?
He said that Minsuo bullies him a lot	他说闵所很会欺负他
was wondering if you're aware that someone is	我想知道你是否发觉到有人在欺负我的
bullying my child.	小孩。
was wondering if you're aware that some kids	我想知道你是否发觉有些小朋友在欺负
are picking on my child	我的小孩
Are there any new students?	你们班上有新同学吗?
Has any student left school recently?	最近, 有学生转学了吗?
He once told me that he had a fight with Jiwang	他曾告诉我他跟继望打过架。
Did they make up with each other?	他们跟对方和好了吗?

He is only hanging around with Jina.

他只跟吉娜一起玩。

Please help him make friends with his other classmates

请帮他跟其他的同学做朋友

CHAPTER46-02父母-问准备物品

Are there any materials needed for tomorrow's class

明天的课程需要什么物品吗？

Does she need to bring anything for Monday's

她星期一的课需要带任何东西去吗？ class

Should she wear gym clothes every Wednesday?

每周三她都要穿体育服吗？

leasledownwhatmychldneedstobringto请写下来我的小孩带什么去上课。 her class.

What does she need to bring for her field trip?

郊游时，她需要带什么去？

brought the supplies that she forgot to bring this morning.

我把她早上忘记拿的准备物品带来了。

Isent the materials with her. Please check if everything is there.

我送走她时，也让她带着东西了。请确认是否都齐全。

If you let me know about the materials needed for

tomorrow's class, will make sure that she brings 如果你告诉我明天的课需要的准备物品，我会确认她都带齐了。

everything

CHAPTER46-03感谢信

Thank you for teaching and guiding my child so

感谢您这段时间教导我的小孩

He has shown great progress under your excellent care and support

在老师的照顾与支持下，小孩表现了极大的进步。

188

He enjoys going to kindergarten because he loves you.

因为他很喜欢您，所以很喜欢去幼稚园

Thank you for your sincere love for my child will never forget your warm smile for us

感谢您对我小孩付出真诚的爱心。我不会忘记老师对我们温暖的微笑。

wish you all the best and good health in the next

希望您明年健健康康，一切顺利。 year.

Thank you for teaching me for the entire year.

感谢您一年以来对我的教导。

You help me in everything very kindly.

老师在任何事情上都很亲切地帮助我

love to go to school because of you.

我很喜欢去有老师在学校

CHAPTER46-04信件用语

Thank you for taking care of my child

感谢您把我的小孩照顾得很好

Thank you for loving my child.

感谢您爱我的小孩。

thank you for all the wonderful work you have with Jina.

我感谢您为吉娜所做的一切美好的事情done

Have a very fun and happy vacation.	祝您有个有趣且愉快的假期
It was all because of your help and support.	一切都是因为有老师的帮助和支持。
Thank you for working hard for the entire school year.	感谢您整个学年辛苦的付出。
I bought a small gift as a sign of appreciation.	我带了个小礼物，以表我的感谢之意
wish you good health and happiness	我希望你健康幸福
My child will miss you a lot.	我的小孩将会很想念你。
I'm always grateful for your effort.	我会永远感谢你的努力。
I think that my child is really lucky to have you as a teacher.	有你当他的老师，我想我的小孩真的很幸福。
Thank you very much for all your work	非常感谢您所做的一切。
Because of you my child could feel at home at school.	托您的福，我的小孩才可以自在地上学
Because of you his English skills improved a lot.	我真的很欣赏您帮助他学习的方法
I thank you for encouraging him to participate in the class	我感谢您鼓励他参与上课。
Minsu is really enjoying his school because of you	托您的福，民肃真的很享受他的学校生活。
I feel bad for not having talked enough with you because of my limited English.	因为我的英文能力有限，不能跟老师讲很多，我感到很可惜。
I didn't even have a chance to thank you because my English is not that good	因为我的英文不好，所以没能好好地表达出我的感谢。
I wish you all the best in your future endeavors.	我希望你未来所做的事情都会很顺利

CHAPTER46-05祝贺信-教师节

Happy Teacher's Day	教师节快乐！
Congratulations and best wishes to you on this special day.	在这个特别的日子里，恭喜您，也祝福您。
It's nice that there is Teacher's Day because it allows me to show my appreciation to you.	有教师节真的很好，因为可以让我对您表达感谢之意。
I know it's too late to say this but I'm always thankful for your work.	我知道有点晚了，但是我一直很感谢您的付出。

CHAPTER46-05祝贺信-新年

Have a very merry Christmas!	圣诞节快乐！
189	
Wishing you peace, love, and joy this Christmas!	希望你这次的圣诞节充满和平、爱和喜乐！

Wishing you and your family a wonderful
Christmas!

希望您跟家人有个很棒的圣诞节!

May the Christmas season bring only happiness
and joy to you and your loved ones.

希望这个圣诞节带给您跟您所爱的人幸
福和喜乐

May the joy and happiness of Christmas last
throughout the new year!

希望圣诞节和欢乐和愉快一直延续到新
的一年!

I hope that everything goes well in the new year.

我希望在新的一年里您万事顺利。

Best wished for a happy and prosperous new
year

祝您有一个幸福丰盛的新年。

CHAPTER46-05祝贺信-道信

I'm writing to apologize for my child's misbehavior. 我为我的小孩的无礼写信向您道
about the things he said yesterday. 我对小孩昨天所说的话表示道

I'm sorry for his mistakes

我对他的错误感到很抱歉

I'm sorry for the wrongdoing that my child
committed

我对我的小孩所犯的错感到很抱歉

I'm sorry for any trouble that my child may have
caused you.

对于我的小孩为你所制造的麻烦, 我很
抱歉。

I apologize to you because she obviously did a
found out that she lied to you. I would like to
apologize for that

因为她确实做错了, 我向您道
poor job.
我发现她对您说。我对此道

I'll have her apologize to you for that
promise I won't let this happen again
found out that she lied to you. I would like to
apologize for that.

我会让他对此事向您道歉。
我保证不会让这种事情再发生。
我发现她对您说说。我对此道。

I'll have her apologize to you for that
promise won't let this happen again

我会让他对此事向您道
我保证不会让这种事情再发生。